



SOME of the **B**UZBEES and THEIR **B**EST **F**RIENDS

COMPILED BY Richard E. Buzbee

GOING WEST: THE JOURNEY BEGINS

Some of The Buzbees and Their Best Friends was first published in a single volume for the family at Christmas 1967. The Second Edition was published for the family at Christmas 1983. Since that time, the increase in family data discovered or created, as well as the increase in the family, have allowed the expansion into multiple volumes. The original volume is now in Part 1-A and Part 1-B. This is Part 1-A, Volume 1, *Going West: Beyond the Old World: 1180-1930*.

Part 1-A is set in 12 pt. Palatino, using Power Macintosh 7600/120, eMac and iMac computers.



Published at 4 Crescent Boulevard,
Hutchinson, Kansas

PRINTED COPIES:

25 December 2007
25 December 1997
25 December 1983
25 December 1967

ELECTRONIC COPIES:

11 June 2010-2013

Buzbees, Darlings, Palmers, Cauthorns, In Old, New Worlds

(They headed west)

THIS IS A COLLECTION of stories about good friends. It also is a collection of dates that influenced their lives. It tells of some men and women who carried the names of Buzbee, Darling, Koester or Saunders, and of families who were to become best friends, such as Palmer, Cauthorn, Thomas, January, Cooper, Van Anglen and Gautier. With newly-researched DNA tests, it now tells of some of the family members who carry numbers, or names, or both.

The First printed edition was published 25 December 1967 in 30 pages. The Second printed edition was published 25 December 1983 in 196 pages. The Third printed edition, in 10 volumes, was published 25 December 1997 and 1 August 1998. This is a copy from the Fourth edition, with major changes to the previous volume 1. Volume 1 is now in two parts (part 1-A and part 1-B). Volume 2 has been changed, but is still in a single book.

The series is published continuously in an electronic edition, specifically for my best friends, with acknowledgment that much of the work was by others. These volumes reflect research and careful preservation of family history for more than 100 years within the family and among friends, as well as by historians, genealogists and scientists for many years.

Richard E. Buzbee
4 Crescent Boulevard
Hutchinson, Kansas 67502
dick@buzbee.net



THE SERIES

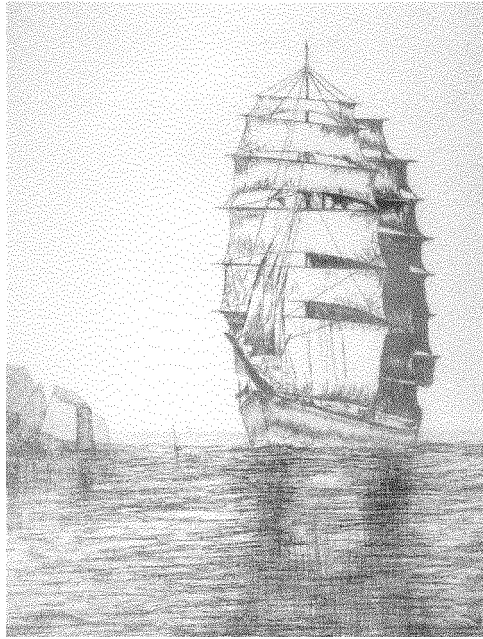
Some of the Buzbees and Their Best Friends

- VOLUME 1: **Going West**
PART 1-A: The Journey Begins, and After the Norman Invasion: 1180-1700s
PART 1-B: The New World: 1620-1930
- VOLUME 2: **Redbug Country**
The Darlings, Buzbees and Fordyce, Ark., in the 1900s
- VOLUME 3: **Box 493**
Beyond the Great Depression: 1931-1957
- VOLUME 4: **Olathe!**
Chanute, Burlington, Olathe: 1957-1979
- VOLUME 5: **Home Base**
Hutchinson: 1979-1993
- VOLUME 6: **Mostly Page 4**
Dick's Editorials, Essays and Columns (PARTS 1 through 6)
- VOLUME 7: **Mostly Page 4**
Dick's Editorials, Essays and Columns (PARTS 7 through 14)
- VOLUME 8: **Going East**
Beyond the Old Deadlines: 1994 onward

Some of the Palmers and Their Best Friends

- VOLUME 9: **Apple Country**
They Planted a Town as well as Trees in Waverly, Mo.
- VOLUME 10: **Family Recipes**
Marie's Letters, Notes & Ideas: 1932-1993

SOME OF THE BUZBEES and THEIR BEST FRIENDS



FROM OUR SHIP ART COLLECTION: ARTIST IS UNKNOWN

GOING WEST

VOLUME 1: Beyond the Old World

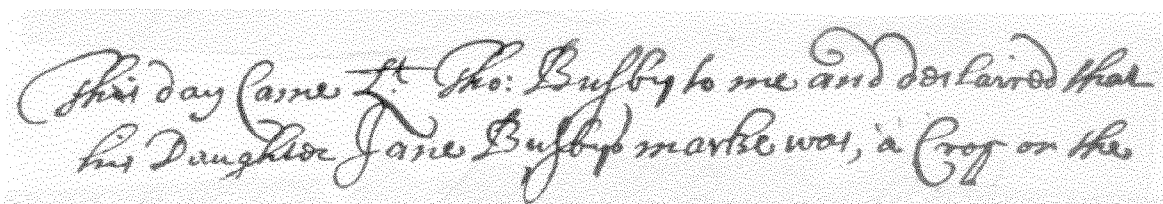
PART 1-A: THE JOURNEY BEGINS, and AFTER THE NORMAN INVASION : 1180-1700s



GOING WEST

The Buzbees

The journey begins in Africa. DNA identifies the family long ago
The family escapes the Black Death---but not the Tax Collectors
The Busbys: Gentlemen farmers in the Cotswolds of England, 1400-1500s-1600s
The Busby fortune: Based on wool, farming, mercantile
Thomas Busby: The fortune grows, changes hands
Grocer Raphe Busby defies the court, abuses clerk, invests in new world
Yeoman Busby lends £500 to Lord Brooke
Some of the Busbys move to Brussels
House of Commons seizes John Busbye's oxen
Robert Busby faces 'dangerous times' in the great Civil War
Dr. Richard Busby---one of England's distinguished teachers
Catholic Priest Busby discovered hiding in a hole
Robert Busby banished for treason in the Civil War
Three Busbys write their wills before returning to sea, war, death
Edward Busby gets out of prison---to be deported to the Colonies in 1620
Other early Virginians
Virginia's first Thomas Busbys
Thomas Busby, interpreter to the Indians for the Crown
Lt. Thomas Busby tears up the jail
Bacon's Rebellion: Where was Lt. Thomas Busby?
Thomas Busby serves as land expert in Virginia dispute
Colonial Thomas Busbys: How many were there?



5 May 1674: Tho: Busby records a crop mark for his daughter, Jane Busby

Documents, Illustrations and Art

1. English wills of the 1400s, 1500s, 1600s and 1700s

English wills of the 1400s, 1500s, 1600s, and 1700s were researched via the internet, and the online services of the British Public Records Office in the early summer of 2004. Reproductions of parts of those handwritten copies of the wills are from the Public Records Office.

2. Colonial documents from Surry

Reproductions of colonial court records from Surry County are of the original copies made at the time by Surry County clerks, mostly by Clerk William Edwards in the late 1600s. The transcriptions of Thomas Busby's signatures show Edwards' elegant penmanship, and signify that Busby had signed the original documents.

3. Colonial engravings and other illustrations

Colonial-period engravings are part of the Catchpenny prints, popular in 18th century England. Prints are used with permission from Dover Pictorial Archive Service, "Catchpenny Prints," published by Dover, 1970.

The sources of other illustrations are identified as used. Illustrations include woodcuts from a 1557 copy of Lycosthenes' *Chronicon Prodigiorum*, which Bill Buzbee added to his rare book collection; oils, lithographs and engravings in the Buzbee collection at 4 Crescent; and original drawings and watercolors specifically for this series of books, by Pat Potucek, Hutchinson.

4. Timelines and genealogical hypotheses

Timelines of the families are designed to show life spans and comparable generations in England and America, and not always direct heritage. Dr. Busby did not have children. A direct link with Capt. Thomas Busby, Thomas Busby, Thomas Busby the Indian, Jeffrey Busby and William Busby has not been established, though they were certainly in the neighborhood.

5. The DNA search: Africa and beyond

(a) The National Geographic's Genographic Project was started as a 5-year global research partnership "led by National Geographic Explorer-in-Residence Dr. Spencer Wells," the magazine stated. The goal has been to collect more than 100,000 DNA samples worldwide, to use genetics to disclose the journey of our ancestors from their beginnings in Africa. "DNA studies suggest that everyone in the world descended from a group of African ancestors who, about 60,000 years ago, began a remarkable journey," the project stated.

In January of 2010, John and Sally Buzbee enrolled Dick and Marie Buzbee in the project. The results of those DNA samples are included in Part I: The Journey Begins.

(b) Bobby Dale Buzbee, Maumelle, Ark., began his participation in a DNA research project in 2005 that had been assembled in 2004 by Wayne Busbice, 29813 Morwen Place, Wesley Chapel, Florida, and Farrell T. Busbee. Other members of the family joined as that study proceeded. It identified the Haplogroup E3a, and has provided extensive data on more recent family connections, via the web site "<http://www.FamilyTreeDNA.com>"

(c) Bill Buzbee, Half Moon Bay, Calif., added research published to date focusing on the Roman connection (ca. 200 A. D.) in England, and the hypothesis that this was the time of entry of some of the family from Africa.

PART 1

The Journey Begins in Africa

DNA: The National Geographic's Genographic Project:

60,000 years ago: Richard Buzbee's DNA: "Eurasian Adam." Call him M168.

150,000 to 170,000 years ago: Marie Palmer Buzbee's DNA: "Mitochondrial Eve"

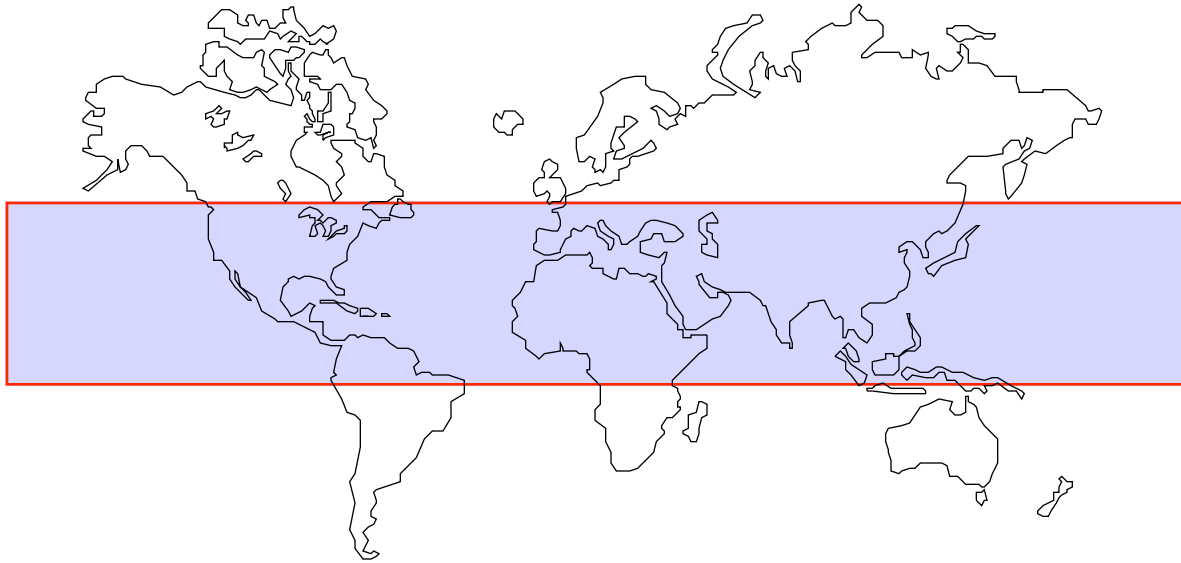
Romans, Hadrian's Wall, Slave trade and Busbys

Yorkshire to the Core

The first DNA studies by the family: 2004, Wayne Busbice, *FamilyTreeDNA.com*

Connecting the Ivys to the Busbys via DNA

The continuing effort to describe the Journey



THE BUSBY/BUZBEE DNA PROJECTS

DNA: A DISTANT SEARCH FOR THE BUZBEES

HE DID NOT CALL HIMSELF A BUZBEE, nor did he bequeath to his son that name. But he did bequeath something to his son, who passed it along to his son, and so on for 2,000 generations in a world that challenged them daily for survival. He bequeathed part of his DNA.

Call him "M168 > YAP > M96 > P147 > P177 > P2 > M2." Call his group "E1b1a."

Today, those are the scientific markers that accompany the name. He was our Buzbee ancestor, as was his son, and on and on, as today's science has discovered of him, his times, and his hard life 50,000 years ago.

He lived in Africa, and times were getting better. The Great Ice Age that had buried northern Europe had begun to melt. In Africa, the change was felt dramatically as the Great Drouth eased. Moisture returned to the Sahara, and the desert came alive to flourish as a great savanna.

M168, his fellows, and his descendants followed the good weather and the food supply. Through the years and the centuries, and the vast numbers of generations, they passed along those DNA characteristics....and every so often an occasionally brand new characteristic, as the family journeyed throughout Africa, to Europe, to the New World, and then throughout the United States. Every one of them would carry a piece of M168, in his family of E1b1a(M2).

Mutations among the genes delivered dramatic changes to the family, with differences and names that they passed along, too, to the vast stream of descendants: The YAP mutation; the M96 mutation; and the M2 mutation that was born within one of M168's descendants about 20,000 to 30,000 years ago, still in Africa.

Here is the story of M168, his migration, and some of his friends and families, all as disclosed in 2010 by the National Geographic in its Genographic Project, "a landmark study of the human journey."

The National Geographic report, of 4 February 2010, for Richard E. Buzbee:



BY THE NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC,
for Richard E. Buzbee Project FWDT96DEMC

"RICHARD E. BUZBEE:

"Your Y-chromosome results identify you as a member of **haplogroup E1b1a**.

"The genetic markers that define your ancestral history reach back roughly 60,000 years to the first common marker of all non-African men, M168, and follow your lineage to present day, ending with M2, the defining marker of haplogroup E1b1a.

"If you look at the map highlighting your ancestors' route, you will see that members of haplogroup E1b1a carry the following Y-chromosome markers:

"**M168 > YAP > M96 > P147 > P177 > P2 > M2**"

"(Less is known about some markers than others. What is known about your journey is reflected below.)

"You are descended from an ancient African lineage. Today, most Africans in sub-Saharan Africa share this lineage. In North Africa, this haplogroup is found at frequencies of five to ten percent among Berbers, Tunisians, and Moroccan Arabs. Because it is also predominant in West Africa, many African-Americans also trace their genetic history to this line of descent. Members of this haplogroup can also be found in Great Britain.

"What's a haplogroup, and why do geneticists concentrate on the Y-chromosome in their search for markers? For that matter, what's a marker?

"Each of us carries DNA that is a combination of genes passed from both our mother and father, giving us traits that range from eye color and height to athleticism and disease susceptibility. One exception is the Y-chromosome, which is passed directly from father to son, unchanged, from generation to generation.

"Unchanged, that is unless a mutation—a random, naturally occurring, usually harmless change—occurs. The mutation, known as a marker, acts as a beacon; it can be mapped through generations because it will be passed down from the man in whom it occurred to his sons, their sons, and every male in his family for thousands of years.

"In some instances there may be more than one mutational event that defines a particular branch on the tree. What this means is that any of these markers can be used to determine your particular haplogroup, since every individual who has

one of these markers also has the others.

"When geneticists identify such a marker, they try to figure out when it first occurred, and in which geographic region of the world. Each marker is essentially the beginning of a new lineage on the family tree of the human race. Tracking the lineages provides a picture of how small tribes of modern humans in Africa tens of thousands of years ago diversified and spread to populate the world.

"A haplogroup is defined by a series of markers that are shared by other men who carry the same random mutations. The markers trace the path your ancestors took as they moved out of Africa. It's difficult to know how many men worldwide belong to any particular haplogroup, or even how many haplogroups there are, because scientists simply don't have enough data yet.

"One of the goals of the five-year Genographic Project is to build a large enough database of anthropological genetic data to answer some of these questions. To achieve this, project team members are traveling to all corners of the world to collect more than 100,000 DNA samples from indigenous populations. In addition, we encourage you to contribute your anonymous results to the project database, helping our geneticists reveal more of the answers to our ancient past.

"YOUR ANCESTRAL JOURNEY: WHAT WE KNOW NOW

"M168: YOUR EARLIEST ANCESTOR

"Fast Facts

"Time of Emergence: Roughly 50,000 years ago

"Place of Origin: Africa

"Climate: Temporary retreat of Ice Age; Africa moves from drought to warmer temperatures and moister conditions

"Estimated Number of Homo sapiens: Approximately 10,000

"Tools and Skills: Stone tools; earliest evidence of art and advanced conceptual skills

"Skeletal and archaeological evidence suggest that anatomically modern humans evolved in Africa around 200,000 years ago, and began moving out of Africa to colonize the rest of the world around 60,000 years ago.

"The man who gave rise to the first genetic marker in your lineage probably lived in northeast Africa in the region of the Rift Valley, perhaps in present-day Ethiopia, Kenya, or Tanzania, some 31,000 to 79,000 years ago. Scientists put the most likely date for when he lived at around 50,000 years ago. His descendants became the only lineage to survive outside of Africa, making him the common ancestor of every non-African man living today.

"But why would man have first ventured out of the familiar African hunting grounds and into unexplored lands? It is likely that a fluctuation in climate may have provided the impetus for your ancestors' exodus out of Africa.

"The African ice age was characterized by drought rather than by cold. It was around 50,000 years ago that the ice sheets of northern Europe began to melt, introducing a period of warmer temperatures and moister climate in Africa. Parts of the inhospitable Sahara briefly became habitable. As the drought-ridden desert changed to a savanna, the animals hunted by your ancestors expanded their range and began moving through the newly emerging green corridor of grasslands. Your nomadic ancestors followed the good weather and the animals they hunted, although the exact route they followed remains to be determined.

"In addition to a favorable change in climate, around this same time there was a great leap forward in modern humans' intellectual capacity. Many scientists believe that the emergence of language gave us a huge advantage over other early human species. Improved tools and weapons, the ability to plan ahead and cooperate with one another, and an increased capacity to exploit resources in ways we hadn't been able to earlier, all allowed modern humans to rapidly migrate to new territories, exploit new resources, and replace other hominids.

"YAP: AN ANCIENT MUTATION

"Fast Facts

"Time of Emergence: Roughly 50,000 years ago

"Place of Origin: Africa

"Climate: Temporary retreat of Ice Age; Africa moves from drought to warmer temperatures and moister conditions

"Estimated Number of Homo sapiens: Approximately 10,000

"Tools/Skills: Stone tools; earliest evidence of art and advanced conceptual skills

"Sub-Saharan populations living today are characterized by one of three distinct Y-chromosome branches on the human tree. Your paternal lineage falls under one of these ancient branches and is referred to by geneticists as YAP.

"YAP occurred around northeast Africa and is the most common of the three ancient genetic branches found in sub-Saharan Africa. It is characterized by a mutational event known as an Alu insertion, a 300-nucleotide fragment of DNA which, on rare occasion, gets inserted into different parts of the human genome during cell replication.

"A man living around 50,000 years ago, your distant ancestor, acquired this fragment on his Y-chromosome and passed it on to his descendants. Over time this lineage split into two distinct groups. One is found primarily in Africa and the Mediterranean and is defined by marker M96. The other group is found in Asia and defined by the M174 mutation.

"Your genetic lineage lies within the group that remained close to home, and was carried by men who likely played an integral role in recent cultural and migratory events within Africa.

"M96: MOVING OUT OF AFRICA

"Fast Facts

"Time of Emergence: 30,000 to 40,000 years ago

"Place of Origin: Africa

"Climate: Dry Ice Age

"Estimated Number of Homo sapiens: Tens of thousands

"Tools/Skills: Upper Paleolithic

"The next man in your ancestral lineage was born around 30,000 to 40,000 years ago in northeast Africa and gave rise to marker M96. The origins of M96 are unclear; further data may shed light on the precise origin of this lineage.

"What is known is that there were two great waves of migration out of Africa. The first small groups of people left around 60,000 years ago and followed a coastal route that eventually reached Australia. The second exodus occurred beginning around 50,000 years ago, heading north. The bulk of these travelers were descendants of a man born with marker M89, a group we'll call the Middle Eastern Clan. Some 90 to 95 percent of all non-Africans today are descendants of the Middle Eastern Clan.

"You are descended from an ancient African lineage that chose to move north into the Middle East. Your kinsmen may have accompanied the Middle Eastern Clan as they followed the great herds of large mammals north through the grassy plains and savannas of the Sahara gateway.

"Alternatively, a group of your ancestors may have undertaken their own migration at a later date, following the same route previously traveled by the Middle Eastern Clan peoples.

"Beginning about 40,000 years ago, the climate shifted once again and became colder and more arid. Drought hit Africa and the grasslands reverted to desert; for the next 20,000 years, the Saharan Gateway was effectively closed. With the desert impassable, your ancestors had two options: remain in the Middle East, or move on. Retreat back to the home continent was not an option.

"M2: SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA LINEAGE

"Fast Facts

"Time of Emergence: 20 to 30,000 years ago

"Place of Origin: Africa

"Climate: Ice Age

"Estimated Number of Homo sapiens: Hundreds of thousands

"Tools/Skills: Upper Paleolithic

"The man who gave rise to this lineage may have been born in Africa around 20,000 to 30,000 years ago. His descendants may then have traveled south to sub-Saharan Africa.

"Haplogroup E1b1a is an African lineage. It is currently hypothesized that this haplogroup dispersed eastward and southward from western Africa within the last 3,000 years, by the Bantu agricultural expansion. E1b1a is also the most common lineage among African Americans.

"Today, most sub-Saharan Africans share this lineage. Because of its predominance in West Africa, most African-Americans also trace their genetic history to this line of descent.

"This is where your genetic trail, as we know it today, ends. However, be sure to revisit these pages. As additional data are collected and analyzed, more will be learned about your place in the history of the men and women who first populated the Earth. We will be updating these stories throughout the life of the project."

The National Geographic's Genographic Project can be found on the web at:
<https://genographic.nationalgeographic.com/genographic/index.html>

The National Geographic report, of 4 February 2010, for Marie Palmer Buzbee:



BY THE NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC,
for Marie Palmer Buzbee Project FWQ8Q53A58

MITOCHONDRIAL EVE.....A SURVIVOR

"MARIE PALMER BUZBEE:

"Your DNA results identify you as belonging to a specific branch of the human family tree called **Haplogroup I**.

"The map above shows the direction that your maternal ancestors took as they set out from their original homeland in East Africa. While humans did travel many different paths during a journey that took tens of thousands of years, the lines above represent the dominant trend in this migration.

"Over time, the descendants of your ancestors spread throughout the Near East and gave rise to many groups that went on to inhabit much of northern Europe. But before we can take you back in time and tell their stories, we must first understand how modern science makes this analysis possible.

"HOW DNA CAN HELP"

"The string of 569 letters shown above is your mitochondrial sequence, with the letters, A, C, T, and G representing the four nucleotides---the chemical building blocks of life---that make up your DNA. The numbers at the top of the page refer to the positions in your sequence where informative mutations have occurred in your ancestors, and tell us a great deal about the history of your genetic lineage.

"Here's how it works. Every once in a while a mutation---a random, natural (and usually harmless) change---occurs in the sequence of your mitochondrial DNA. Think of it as a spelling mistake: one of the "letters" in your sequence may change from a C to a T, or from an A to a G.

"After one of these mutations occurs in a particular woman, she then passes it on to her daughters, and her daughters' daughters, and so on. (Mothers also pass on their mitochondrial DNA to their sons, but the sons in turn do not pass it on.)

"Geneticists use these markers from people all over the world to construct one giant mitochondrial family tree. As you can imagine, the tree is very complex, but scientists can now determine both the age and geographic spread of each branch to reconstruct the prehistoric movements of our ancestors.

"By looking at the mutations that you carry, we can trace your lineage, ancestor by ancestor, to reveal the path they traveled as they moved out of Africa. Our story begins with your earliest ancestor. Who was she, where did she live, and what is her story?

YOUR ANCESTRAL JOURNEY: WHAT WE KNOW NOW

"MITOCHONDRIAL EVE; THE MOTHER OF US ALL

Ancestral Line: "Mitochondrial Eve"

"Our story begins in Africa sometime between 150,000 and 170,000 years ago, with a woman whom anthropologists have nicknamed "Mitochondrial Eve."

"She was awarded this mythic epithet in 1987 when population geneticists discovered that all people alive on the planet today can trace their maternal lineage back to her.

"But Mitochondrial Eve was not the first female human. Homo sapiens evolved in Africa around 200,000 years ago, and the first hominids---characterized by their unique bipedal stature---appeared nearly two million years before that. Though Homo sapiens have been around for about 200,000 years, about 150,000 to 170,000 years ago, a woman was born from whom we all are descended. This happened 30,000 years after Homo sapiens evolved in Africa.

"Eventually, for any number of reasons, all of the other lineages of people went extinct, and "Mitochondrial Eve" as we call her, was the only female who had descendants that are now living in the present day. We can all be traced back to that one woman, who lived about 170,000 years ago.

"Which begs the question, "So why Eve?"

"Simply put, Eve was a survivor. A maternal line can become extinct for a number of reasons. A woman may not have children, or she may bear only sons (who do not pass her mtDNA to the next generation.) She may fall victim to a catastrophic event such as a volcanic eruption, flood, or famine, all of which have plagued humans since the dawn of our species.

"None of these extinction events happened to Eve's line. It may have been simple luck, or it may have been something much more. It was around this same time that modern humans' intellectual capacity underwent what author Jared Diamond coined the Great Leap Forward. Many anthropologists believe that the emergence of language gave us a huge advantage over other early human species. Improved tools and weapons, the ability to plan ahead and cooperate with one another, and an increased capacity to exploit resources in ways we hadn't been able to earlier, all allowed modern humans to rapidly migrate to new territories, exploit new resources, and outcompete and replace other hominids, such as the Neandertals.

"It is difficult to pinpoint the chain of events that led to Eve's unique success, but we say with certainty that all of us trace our maternal lineage back to this one woman.

"THE L HAPLOGROUPS: THE DEEPEST BRANCHES

Ancestral line: "Eve" >L1/L0

"Mitochondrial Eve represents the root of the human family tree. Her descendants, moving around within Africa, eventually split into two distinct groups, characterized by a different set of mutations their members carry.

"These groups are referred to as L0 and L1, and these individuals have the most divergent genetic sequences of anybody alive today, meaning they represent the deepest branches of the mitochondrial tree. Importantly, current genetic data indicates that indigenous people belonging to these groups are found exclusively in Africa. This means that, because all humans have a common female ancestor, "Eve," and because the genetic data shows that Africans are the oldest groups on the planet, we know our species originated there.

"Haplogroups L1 and L0 likely originated in East Africa and then spread throughout the rest of the continent. Today, these lineages are found at highest frequencies in Africa's indigenous populations, the hunter-gather groups who have maintained their ancestors' culture, language, and customs for thousands of years.

"At some point, after these two groups had coexisted in Africa for a few thousand years, something important happened. The mitochondrial sequence of a woman in one of these groups, L1, mutated. A letter in her DNA changed, and because many of her descendants have survived to the present, this change has become a window into the past. The descendants of this woman, characterized by this signpost mutation, went on to form their own group, called L2. Because the ancestor of L2 was herself a member of L1, we can say something about the emergence of these important groups. Eve begat L1, and L1 begat L2. Now we're starting to move down your ancestral line.

"HAPLOGROUP L2: WEST AFRICA

"Ancestral line: "Eve"> L1/L0>L2

"L2 individuals are found in sub-Saharan Africa, and like their predecessors, they also live in Central Africa and as far south as South Africa. But whereas L1/L0 individuals remain predominantly in eastern and southern Africa, your ancestors broke off into a different direction, which you can follow on the map above.

"L2 individuals are most predominant in West Africa, where they constitute the majority of female lineages. And because L2 individuals are found at high frequencies and widely distributed along western Africa, they represent one of the predominant lineages in African-Americans. Unfortunately, it is difficult to pinpoint where a specific L2 lineage might have arisen. For an African-American who is L2--the likely result of West Africans being brought to America during the slave trade--it is difficult to say with certainty exactly where in Africa that lineage arose.

"Fortunately, collaborative samplings with indigenous groups is currently underway to help learn more about these types of questions and to possibly bridge the gap that was created during those transatlantic voyages hundreds of years ago.

"HAPLOGROUP L3: OUT OF AFRICA

"Ancestral line: "Eve" >L1/L0>L2>L3

"Your next signpost ancestor is the woman whose birth around 80,000 years ago began haplogroup L3. It is a similar story: an individual in L2 underwent a mutation to her mitochondrial DNA, which was passed onto her

children. The children were successful, and their descendants ultimately broke away from the L2 clan, eventually separating in a new group called L3. You can see above that this has revealed another step in your ancestral line.

"While L3 individuals are found all over Africa, including the southern reaches of sub-Saharan, L3 is important for its movements north. You can follow this movement of the map above, seeing first the expansions of L1/L0, then L2, and followed by the northward migration of L3.

"Your L3 ancestors were significant because they are the first modern humans to have left Africa, representing the deepest branches of the tree found outside of that continent.

"Why would humans have first ventured out of the familiar African hunting grounds and into unexplored lands? It is likely that a fluctuation in climate may have provided the impetus for your ancestors' exodus out of Africa.

"The African Ice Age was characterized by drought rather than by cold. Around 50,000 years ago the ice sheets of northern Europe began to melt, introducing a period of warmer temperatures and moister climate in Africa. Parts of the inhospitable Sahara briefly became habitable. As the drought-ridden desert changed to savanna, the animals your ancestors hunted expanded their range and began moving through the newly emerging green corridor of grasslands. Your nomadic ancestors followed the good weather and plentiful game northward across this Saharan Gateway, although the exact route they followed remains to be determined.

"Today, L3 individuals are found at high frequencies in populations across North Africa. From there, members of this group went in a few different directions. Some lineages within L3 testify to a distinct expansion even in the mid-holocene that headed south, are predominant in many Bantu groups found all over Africa. One group of individuals headed west and is primarily restricted to Atlantic western Africa, including the islands of Cabo Verde.

"Other L3 individuals, your ancestors, kept moving northward, eventually leaving the African continent completely.

"These people currently make up around ten percent of the Middle Eastern population, and gave rise to two important haplogroups that went on to populate the rest of the world.

"HAPLOGROUP N: THE INCUBATION PERIOD

"Ancestral line: "Eve" > L1/L0>L2>L3>N

"Your next signpost ancestor is the woman whose descendants formed haplogroup N. Haplogroup N comprises one of the two groups that were created by the descendants of L3.

"The first of these groups, M, was the result of the first great wave of migration of modern humans to leave Africa. These people likely left the continent across the Horn of Africa, near Ethiopia, and their descendants followed a coastal route eastward, eventually making all the way to Australia and Polynesia.

"The second great wave, also of L3 individuals, moved north rather than east and left the African continent across the Sinai Peninsula, in present-day Egypt. Also faced with the harsh desert conditions of the Sahara, these people likely followed the Nile basin, which would have proved a reliable water and food supply in spite of the surrounding desert and its frequent sandstorms.

"Descendants of these migrants eventually formed haplogroup N. Early members of this group live in the eastern Mediterranean region and western Asia, where they likely coexisted for a time with other hominids such as Neandertals. Excavations in Israel's Kebara Cave (Mount Carmel) have unearthed Neandertal skeletons as recent as 60,000 years old, indicating that there was both geographic and temporal overlap of these two hominids.

"Some members bearing mutations specific to haplogroup N formed many groups of their own when went on to populate much of the rest of the globe. These descendants are found throughout Asia, Europe, India, and the Americas. However, because almost all of the mitochondrial lineages found in the Near East and Europe descend from N, it is considered a western Eurasian haplogroup.

"After several thousand years in the Near East, members of your group began moving into unexplored nearby territories, following large herds of migrating game across vast plains. These groups broke into several directions and made their way into territories surrounding the Near East. Today, haplogroup N individuals who headed west are prevalent in Turkey and the

eastern Mediterranean; they are found further east in parts of Central Asia and the Indus Valley of Pakistan and India. Descendants of these people eventually went on to populate the rest of Europe, and today comprise the most frequent mitochondrial lineages found there.

"HAPLOGROUP I: YOUR BRANCH ON THE TREE

"Ancestral line: "Eve">L1/L0>L2>L3>N>I

"We finally arrive at your own clan, a group of individuals who descend from a woman in the N branch of the tree. This woman was the common ancestor of what can be described as a western Eurasian lineage, the descendants of whom live in high frequencies in northern Europe and northern Eurasia.

"As we have seen from haplogroup N, descendants from this western Eurasian lineage used the Near East as a "home base" of sorts, radiating from that region to populate much of the rest of the world. Today, members in the Near East belonging to your haplogroup I have more divergent lineages than those found in northern Europe, indicating a greater time in the Near East for those lineages to accumulate mutations.

"Therefore, early members of your particular haplogroup likely moved north across the Caucasus, their lineages being carried into Europe for the first time during the Upper Paleolithic.

"This wave of migrating into western Europe marked the appearance and spread of what archaeologists call the Aurignacian culture. The culture is distinguished by significant innovations in methods of manufacturing tools, standardization of tools, and a broader set of tool types, such as end-scrapers for preparing animal skins and tools for woodworking.

"In addition to stone, the first modern humans to reach Europe used bone, ivory, antler, and shells as part of their tool kit. Bracelets and pendants made of shells, teeth, ivory, and carved bone appear at many sites. Jewelry, often an indication of status, suggests a more complex social organization was beginning to develop.

"Today, only about ten percent of the mitochondrial lineages found in Europe reflect the original early Upper Paleolithic movements into the continent, and about 20 percent reflect the more recent Neolithic movements. The rest of European mtDNA—including your own lineage—are the result of migrations into Europe during the middle Upper Paleolithic around 25,000 years ago. These took part in the post-glacial re-expansions around 15,000 years ago as the ice sheets receded during the late Upper Paleolithic.

"ANTHROPOLOGY VS. GENEALOGY

"DNA markers require a long time to become informative. While mutations occur in every generation, it requires at least hundreds—normally thousands—of years for these markers to become windows back into the past, signposts of the human tree.

"Still, our own genetic sequences often reveal that we fall within a particular sub-branch, a smaller, more recent branch of the tree.

"While it may be difficult to say anything about the history of these sub-groups, they do reveal other people who are more closely related to us. It is a useful way to help bridge the anthropology of population genetics with the genealogy to which we are all accustomed.

"One of the ways you can bridge this gap is to compare your own genetic lineage to those of people living all across the world. Mitosearch.org is a database that allows you to compare both your genetic sequence as well as your surname to those of thousands of people who have already joined the database. This type of search is a valuable way of inferring population events that have occurred in more recent times (i. e., the past few hundred years.)

The National Geographic's Genographic Project can be found on the web at:
<https://genographic.nationalgeographic.com/genographic/index.html>



BY THE NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC,
for Richard E. Buzbee Project FWDT96DEMC

ON LEAVING AFRICA---A ROMAN CONNECTION?

WHEN did “M168 > YAP > M96 > P147 > P177 > P2 > M2” leave Africa?

No one knows.

The “genetic trail, as we know it today, ends” 20,000 years ago, the National Geographic’s Genographic study concluded on 4 February 2010. The study did not find evidence of when the Buzbee (“M168 > YAP > M96 > P147 > P177 > P2 > M2”) family moved on to Europe and England, en route to the New World and beyond. Further data will be collected, and, in time, the route may be established.

Before the National Geographic Genographic study was undertaken, DNA investigations of the family were begun in 2004 by Wayne Busbice, 29813 Morwen Place, Wesley Chapel, FL 33543, and Farrell T. Busbee (www.busbygenealogy.com). Soon thereafter, a network of 11 Busbices, Busbys, Ivys, Iveys and Evies, and (from the Arkansas Buzbees), Bobby Dale Buzbee, Maumelle, Ark., started or completed DNA genealogical testings.

That inquiry identified the family DNA as part of **Haplogroup E3a**.

Research of Haplogroup E3a, by *familytreedna.com*, and interpretations by journalists and family genealogists hint that the Buzbee ancestor could have migrated from Africa 1,900 years ago.

HAPLOGROUP E3A

On 1 December 2006, Bill Buzbee, in Half Moon Bay, California, researched the internet for further information on the Haplogroup E3a, and e-mailed the family:

“To try to track down what I thought I remembered, I just did a bit of Googling on our Bantu marker, Haplogroup E3a. I ran across a web page about that group showing up in Britain, both during the slave trade in the 1500s and speculation about it appearing earlier via African Roman soldiers manning Hadrian's wall in the second century AD. The web page is here:

http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~gallgaedhil/haplo_e3a.htm

“The interesting (most certainly coincidental) bit is the mention of a recent archaeological find of a 500-member contingent of Roman African troops being stationed at the western end near “Burgh-by-Sands”. Sound that out and it sounds a bit like “Busby”. Anyway, fun stuff. Did Bobby Dale ever get the results from that more detailed DNA study?” ...Bill



ROMAN TEMPLE OF JUPITER, TUNISIA, NORTH AFRICA. WAS IT NEW WHEN THE FIRST 'BUZBEE' LEFT AFRICA?
(FROM BUZBEE TRIP TO NORTH AFRICA 2003)

HAPLOGROUP E3A:

(http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~gallgaedhil/haplo_e3a.htm)

"Haplogroup E3a may have originated in North Africa, and spread south into Sub-Saharan Africa. In North Africa, it is common among Berbers, Tunisians and Moroccan Arabs. This paper, entitled "Origin, Diffusion and Differentiation of Haplogroups E and J: Inferences on the Neolithization of Europe and Later Migratory Events in The Mediterranean Area", discusses the origin and spread of the subclade (described here as E-M2).

"Haplogroup E3a entered Britain with the African slave trade in the late sixteenth century. Prior to that period, this haplogroup may have entered Britain with Roman troops and settlers from North Africa. Even Sub-Saharan Africans would have been integrated readily into any Roman society.

"Archaeologists believe that a unit of 500 Moors was stationed at Aballava, a fort on the western end of Hadrian's Wall, near Burgh-by-Sands in modern day Cumbria. They have also found inscriptions that may refer to African troops, and skeletons recently unearthed at a Roman archaeological site in York exhibit African characteristics.

"Scientists now suggest that a genetic study should be undertaken to identify the descendants of these African troops among the people of The Borders.

"E3a Haplotype #1 "The haplotype below clearly originated in Africa - specifically West Africa. (*Full chart on web page*)

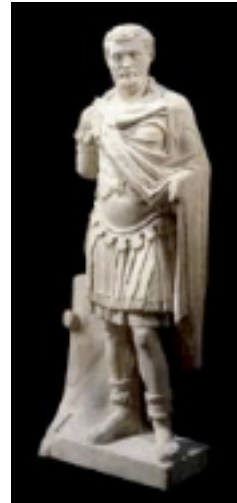
"E3a Haplotype #2 "The haplotype below is the closest match for a haplotype shared by two "Border Reiver" entries. It does not appear in any strictly African population, but may date from the time when the Jews were slaves in Egypt. Such a haplotype could have entered Britain with Roman colonists or troops, or with French or Flemish Sephardim in the wake of the Norman conquest. (*Full chart on web page*)

LITTLE BUSBY, LITTLE BUSHBY, AND GREAT BUSBY

Later on 1 December 2006, Bill Buzbee e-mailed:

"While looking a bit more at Hadrian's wall, which cuts across N. England near the Scottish border, I remembered that there are some "Busby" towns in the vicinity. Sure enough, "Little Busby", "Little Bushby" and "Great Busby" located within 50 miles of the wall.See:

<<http://maps.google.com/maps?f=q&hl=en&q=Great+Busby,+North+Yorkshire,+TS9,+UK&sll=54.923048,-3.065186&sspn=11.201076,55.546875&ie=UTF8&oi=georefine&ct=clnk&cd=2>>



Map of Hadrian's Wall.....(See " Burgh-by-Sands at far left) Emperor Septimius Severus
([http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/pathways/black history /early_times/romans.htm](http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/pathways/blackhistory/early_times/romans.htm))
(National Archives photos, research, authorized for non-commercial usage)

An AFRICAN-ROMAN EMPEROR along HADRIAN'S WALL

THE AFRICAN PRESENCE in early England was extensive, and by no means were the arrivals from Africa all slaves or servants. One was the Roman Emperor. He was Septimius Severus (b.145, d. 211 A.D.), and had been proclaimed emperor in 193 A.D., after the Emperor Pertinax had been assassinated.

Though the Roman Empire was multi-cultural, Severus was the first emperor not born in Italy. He was raised with his family in Libya and went to Rome for his education because his family had been Roman citizens. He increasingly starred as a Roman soldier and caught the attention of the "famous physician Galen and the historians Herodian and Cassius Dio as 'a man of such energy...wise and successful...that he left no battle except as victor'."

Seven other Africans held high command positions in the Roman Army at the time.

Further details of his life, early England, and the black Roman presence in Early England, have been published online by the British national Archives:

HE REBUILT HADRIAN'S WALL, PUT IT TO USE

(http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/pathways/black history /early_times/romans.htm)

"Emperor Septimius spent the last years of his life reorganising Britain's northern border. In AD 197 he ordered the reconstruction of Hadrian's Wall, and in AD 208 the Romans once more took control of the wall. However, the region was abandoned again after his son Caracalla succeeded him as Emperor in AD 211.

"Coins from AD 208 depict Septimius riding off to war, but due to a painful condition in his legs or feet (probably gout or arthritis) he was carried for most of the journey. During the winter of AD 210-11, his condition worsened, and he died at York in AD 211. His body was cremated, and his ashes - carried in an

um of porphyry (a purple-and-white stone reserved for imperial rulers) - were taken back to his homeland, Libya."

THE FIRST BLACK DIASPORA?

"Emperor Septimius Severus was not the only Roman of African origin in Britain. There were other African officers, soldiers and slaves here in the 3rd century. Excavations at York between 1951 and 1959 uncovered the largest number of human skeletons from Roman Britain ever exhumed. Archaeologists suggest that several of these people could have been of African origin.

"There were three Roman legions in Britain for most of the period, each consisting of 6,000 men. The legions were made up of different ethnic groups from Spain, Africa, Italy and Germany. The historian Anthony Birley notes that a Numerus Maurorum was stationed at Burgh-by-Sands near Carlisle. The soldiers of this unit would have been among those who rebuilt and stood guard on Hadrian's Wall in the 3rd century.

"During his time in office, Septimius legalised marriage during military service. There is no evidence to suggest that all the Roman legionaries returned home upon their discharge from military service, so it is possible that some Black Romans married, had children, and remained in Britain after their tour of duty. Perhaps they might be considered to be Britain's first diaspora people - from North Africa."

LONDON'S *DAILY MAIL* REPORTS ANOTHER GENETIC LINK

YET ANOTHER GENETIC STUDY "that shows West African DNA in folks from Yorkshire," was discovered by Bill Buzbee after its internet publication was reported on by the *Daily Mail*, London. The report was written by Julie Wheldon, science correspondent for the *Daily Mail*, 24 January 2007

"I think this study was looking at a particularly rare marker, whereas our African DNA marker (E3a haplogroup) is a more general one," Bill wrote, as he analyzed the study.

"For what it's worth, the town of Busby (and little Busby) are in Yorkshire," he added. Excerpts from the newspaper report:

Daily Mail
24 HOURS A DAY

24 JANUARY 2007

YORKSHIRE TO THE CORE (WITH ROOTS IN AFRICA)

By JULIE WHELDON, Science Correspondent

Many white Britons could have African slave heritage without realising it, new research suggests. Scientists have identified apparently 'white' families who carry rare genes previously thought to belong only to people from West Africa.

The say the discovery is the first genetic evidence that Africans have been living among 'indigenous' Britons for many

centuries and shows many people may be related to former slaves. Africans were brought to the UK by the Romans to guard Hadrian's Wall and the first slaves came to Britain in 1555.

Records from Tudor times show they employed as musicians, entertainers and slaves and by the end of the 18th century around 10,000 black people were living in Britain mostly in cities such as London

The new research, published in the European Journal of Human Genetics, provides the first evidence that they did. It was conducted by a team at the University of Leicester and arose from work looking at links between chromosomes and surnames.

PhD student Turi King sampled DNA from a white Caucasian man living in Leicester and to her amazement found, the man, known only as Mr X, was found to have a very rare Y chromosome type known as hgA1. Previously this had only been found in people of West African origin.

The man had an unusual surname beginning with R, which has not been revealed, with strong links to Yorkshire. The team, led by Professor Mark Jobling of Leicester's Department of Genetics, contacted another 18 men with the same name. All but one were from the UK and their paternal parents and grandparents were born in the UK Six of them, including one in the USA whose forefather migrated from England to the UK in 1894, were found to carry the same chromosome.

Professor Jobling said: "The Y chromosome is passed down from father to son, so this suggested that Mr X must have had African ancestry somewhere down the line.

"Our study suggests this must have happened some time ago.

"As you can imagine we were pretty amazed to find this result in someone unaware of having any African roots."

Further research to identify a common ancestor for all seven men with the chromosome must have entered their lineage 250 years ago. It may be that their ancestor at this time was a first generation African immigrant - but equally could have been a European man inherited it from a forefather much earlier, even as far back as the Roman occupation.

"This study shows that what it means to be British is complicated and always has been," said Prof Jobling.

"Human migration history is clearly very complex, particularly for an island nation such as ours and this study further debunks the idea that there are simple and distinct populations or 'races'."

(http://www.dailymail.co.uk/pages/live/articles/news/news.html?in_article_id=430916&in_page_id=1770 ©2007 Associated New Media)

MORE RECENTLY

In more recent time, the Family Tree DNA study begun by Wayne Busbice has confirmed Busby connections to the Ivy family in America.

The Ivys, Iveys and Ivies are related to the Busbices/Busbys/Buzbees in the male line. The Ivy male line's "Busby" DNA could have resulted from an Ivy adoption of a male Buzbee, or a Busby male could have been the father of a male Ivy.

No clear genealogical path has been determined yet, linking the 1600s Thomas Busby of Virginia or his brother Robert Busby of Maryland to succeeding generations.

Likewise, in Virginia, no undoubted genealogical path has been found linking the 1700s William Busby (from Virginia) or Benjamin Busby (from Maryland) to my line, as the Busbys moved first to South Carolina, and thereafter to Alabama, Arkansas, etc., in the 1800s and beyond.

Prior to the DNA research that began in 2004, some of the Busbys and Busbices in the DNA research group were confident of their direct linkage to Benjamin Busby (who arrived in South Carolina within a few years of the arrival in 1748 of William Busby and his family of 12.).

The DNA study has shown that all the study group is related. Thus, our family of Arkansas Buzbees would be related in some manner to Benjamin Busby (b. ca. 1699?, d. 1815). William and Benjamin probably were related, but there is no proof yet.

NO CONCLUSIVE LINK TO WILLIAM

For our immediate family, it's a close call, but I believe the greater probability of the direct linkage is with William Busby, rather than Benjamin Busby.

Two reasons:

1. **William Busby arrived in South Carolina** with a large family, though none has been identified in data discovered at this time. Benjamin's family was not cited until his 1815 will, and there is no connection there, though certainly he could have had one, or more families, prior to his last one.

2. **Jacob Buzbee's statement in old age** when he recounted his capture in about 1780 by Tories and "kept prisoner": Why would the Tory captain have wanted to keep him around unless he thought that Jacob Buzbee would be on their side, prior to Jacob's "escape?" Could it be that the Tory captain was confident that young Jacob was on the anti-revolutionary side because his grandfather? William Busby, a prominent Tory, had just been hanged by the Patriots?

Either William or Benjamin could have been the father of John Buzbee (d. ca. 1778), whom I believe to be the father of Jacob Buzbee (b. ca. 1760-d. 1839) (and thence Joshua Buzbee (1806-1875)/Edgar Farrior Buzbee (1869-1951)/Edgar Andrew Buzbee (1906-1978), and his family of Richard Edgar Buzbee (b. 1931), Bobby Dale Buzbee (b. 1932), Harriette Jane Buzbee Reap (b. 1942) and Joy Darling Buzbee Ayer (b. 1946)), etc.)

BOBBY DALE'S REPORT

In Maumelle, Ark., Bobby Dale Buzbee detailed his understanding of the results of the Family Tree DNA project in which he had been participating since 2005:

"On the 12 marker test we match exactly with 9 Ivy's, 3 Busby's, 2 Busbice's, 1 Johnson (Bobby Don), and 1 McGraw. On the 25 marker test, we match exactly with 1 Busby, 2 Busbice's, 1 Ive, 1 Ivey, 1 Ivie, and 1 Johnson (Bobby Don).

"On the 37 marker test we don't have an exact match with anyone but do match on 36 of the 37 with Jerry Ray Ivey and Bobby Don Johnson. If I interpret correctly from the chart that would put us all with a

99.47% likelihood of a common ancestor with these two within the past 16 generations. As they count a generation as 25 years it would indicate the connection could have been in the 1600's which would match the time frame you're working with.

"I have had some limited correspondence with Jerry Lee Ivey (lives in Macon, Georgia) and he says his gggrandfather was born in Ireland in around 1700 I believe."

FOLLOWING the E3a HAPLOGROUP

On 1 December 2006, researcher Jerry L. Ivey (jerry@jlivey.com) posted on the internet his analysis of DNA results.....with further thoughts linking the Buzbees (**via the E3a Haplogroup**) more likely to Benjamin Busby in colonial South Carolina:

A COINCIDENCE ?

"After seeing the latest Y-DNA results, it appears that it's highly probable that the Benjamin Busby line and one of the Ivey/Ivie/Ivy lines are entangled, most likely in very early Colonial Virginia. One of the Busby/Busbice/Buzbee male descendants is matching 66/67 markers with what we believe to be the Adam Ivie line of Charles City/Prince George Co, VA. The only marker which is different is not shared by the participant with his grandfather, so it's really a 67/67 match.

"A possible scenario would be some kind of an unmarried relationship between an Ivey/Ivie/Ivy and a Busby/Busbice/Buzbee. Often an unmarried woman in a sustained relationship will have children who assume different surnames --- sometimes that of the father, of the mother, or even of other relatives, family friends or patrons.

"At the current time it's believed that this Ivey/Ivie/Ivy line is older than that of Benjamin, so it's theoretically possible that Benjamin might have genetically been an Ivey/Ivie/Ivy. It's also possible that we just haven't yet discovered an older Busby/Busbice/Buzbee ancestor of Benjamin who might have been the ancestor of our Adam Ivie. All this is highly speculative of course, and research will continue I'm sure for many years.

"I have noted one interesting historical footnote that the birth year attributed to Benjamin Busby of 1699 is the same year as when George Ivie and others "...petitioned the Virginia Assembly for the repeal of the Act of the Assembly Against English People's Marrying with Negroes Indians or Mulattos".

"This might correlate with the fact that many of us in the Y-DNA testing have the E3a Haplogroup. Busby/Busbice/Buzbees of lines other than Benjamin do not have this Haplogroup."

Jerry L Ivey (<http://www.jlivey.com/dna>)

RESEARCHER GAILA MERRINGTON DISAGREES:

Researcher Gaila Merrington (gaila@merrington.net) added her thoughts via the internet:

"Actually all the Busbys, except one or two, match. Not just Benjamin Busbee's descendants. Some descend from William &

Benjamin (South Carolina) and some go back to Thomas (Virginia), we think. Others share the same DNA and were on a different migration path all together, i. e., Virginia to Illinois - as opposed to South Carolina and Georgia then west.

"I don't agree that Benjamin Busbee was born 1699, because he ages in leaps and bounds. It is known that he died in 1815. I think he is more likely to be 95-100 years old than 115 years old."

Gaila (gaila@merrington.net)

BUSBYS AND IVIES: MUCH LATER.....IN VIRGINIA

By whatever route they took, Busbys and Ivys arrived early in the new world. Edward Busby was kicked out of England to Virginia in 1620.

And later in colonial times, the Ivys were there as were many Busbys (Thomas, Robert, Jeffrey, John, etc.). The relationship is not yet known, but some were certainly in the neighborhood:

PRINCE GEORGE, SURRY COUNTY, ISLE of WIGHT

1704: The Prince George Rent Rolls listed Capt. Thomas Busby with 300 acres; Thomas Busby with 200; Henry Ivye with 450, and Adam Ivie with 200. Gilbert Ivy was recorded with 250 acres in Surry County in 1717; Henry Ivy with 165 acres in Prince George Co.

On 8 January 1719, in Virginia, George Ivie sold 150 acres in Prince George County to William Hobbs, and in so doing used the land of Thomas Busby to describe the boundaries.

1720: Adam Ivy of Prince George County, 150 acres in Isle of Wight Co.

1720: John Ivy: 135 acres in Surry County (near familiar Busby land locations identified by Black Water Swamp and Myery Meadow). The land transactions of the Busbys, Capt. Thomas and Thomas were extensive in the same area at the time.

(Prince George Wills, 1713-1728, p. 388) (*Cavaliers and Pioneers*, Nell Marion Nugent, volumes II and III, numerous entries for Ivy, Ivye, Ive, and Ivie.)

A MARYLAND CONNECTION to JAMES BUSBY

In Maryland, there also was an Ivey-Busby connection, revealed in a 1708 court action.

In that action, Anthony Ivey, of Queen Ann's County, an executor of the will of Robert Smith, defended the estate against a claim put to it from a bond made by the late James Busby to yet another person. James Busby was identified in the suit as a deceased merchant in Talbott County.

(Proceedings of the Maryland Court of Appeals, 1695-1729
<http://www.mdarchives.state.md.us/megafile/msa/speccol/sc2900/sc2908/000001/000077/html/am77--187.html>)

THE WRITTEN EVIDENCE

THOUGH THE FIRST 'BUZBEE' may have arrived in England from Africa as a Roman soldier, slave, or associate of Emperor Severus in about 200 A. D., the first record of a Busby was almost exactly 1,000 years later:

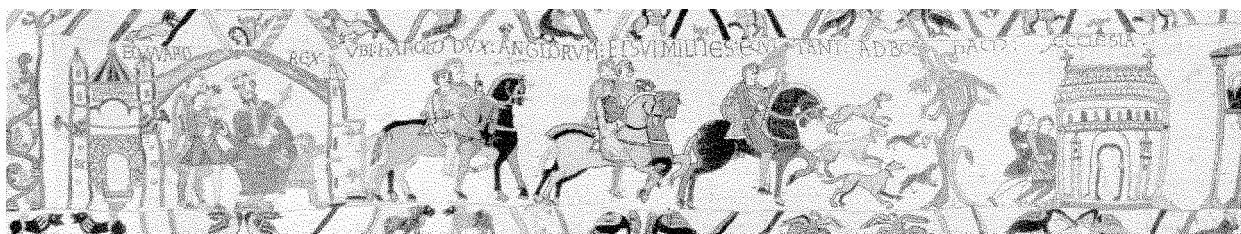
1180: Hugh de Busbee was living in Normandy.

1273: John Busseby was listed in Oxfordshire, England. He made the tax rolls.

PART 2

After the Norman Invasion

They escaped the Black Death-----but not the Tax Collectors
Ralph Busby lived in Great Baddow in 1492
Gentleman farmers (rich gentleman farmers) in the Cotswolds
Grocer Raphe Busby bought stock in Virginia Company
Thomas Busby: A fortune changes hands again
At Home in Chipping Norton
John Busby buys the manor of Addington
The Busbys face a dreadful Civil War
Robert Busby banished for treason in the Civil War



They escaped the Black Death..... but not the king's Tax Collectors



HUGH DE BUSBEE lived in Normandy in 1180. It was the time of Henry II and 23-year-old Richard who would become Richard the Lionheart. Henry and Richard were Plantagenets who would rule England and as much of France as they could manhandle as the 12th century came to a close.

On the Normandy side of the nation, Hugh de Busbee would have lived at least relatively close to the relatively-new Bayeux Tapestry. The historic tapestry then was hanging in Bayeux Cathedral, 114 years after Busbee's fellow Norman, William (the Bastard) had managed to change his name into William (the Conqueror) by defeating Saxon English King Harold at Hastings. Within the next few generations, Busbys were recorded on the English side of the channel.

1273 John Busseby was listed in Oxfordshire's "Hundred Rolls." That was 58 years after the English barons had forced the 7th Norman king (John) to surrender some of his absolute power, and sign the Magna Charta, on a field at Runnymede, between Windsor and Staines.

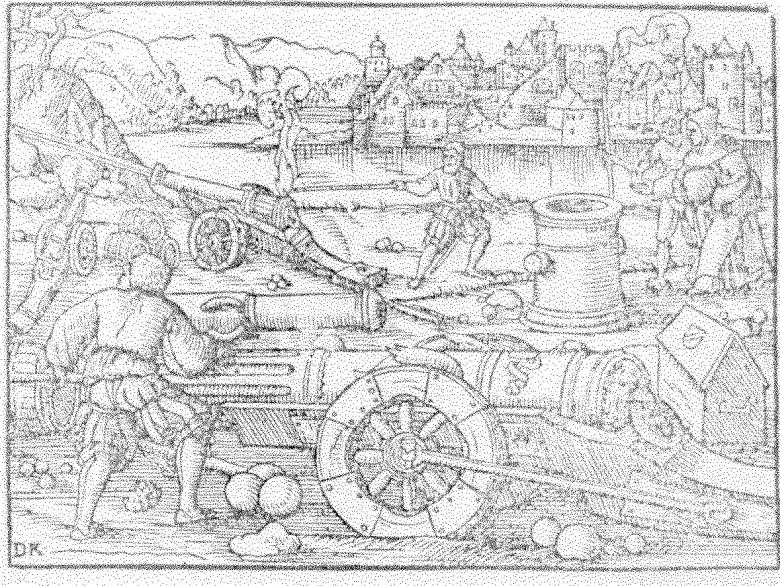
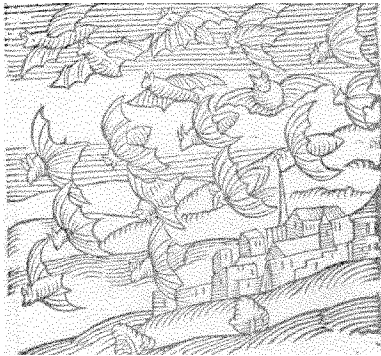
".....The follies and vices (of John) were his salvation.
"Had John inherited the great qualities of his father, or Henry Beauclerc, or of the Conqueror, or of Richard, and had the King of France at the time been as incapable as all the other successors of Hugh Capet had been, the House of Plantagenet must have risen to unrivaled ascendancy in Europe. But, just at this juncture, France, for the first time since the death of Charlemagne, was governed by a prince of great firmness and ability. John was kicked out of Normandy---and the Normans (in control of England) were forced to make a choice between the island or the continent. They chose the island....."

(The History of England, Macauley, p. 11)

It had taken 200 years, but by the time John Busseby had been recorded in 1273, the Normans and Saxons had reconciled. In his *History of England*, Macauley wrote that when John had succeeded Richard the Lionheart as King of England, the Saxons and Normans were separate; by the end of the reign of King John's grandson, "the distinction had disappeared."

1330 John Bussy received a charter from King Edward III, for a Fair and a Market to be held regularly at his manor in Lincolnshire. The charters were granted on 28 March 1330, and specified that the Fair would be held on the Sunday before Easter, annually. The market would be once a week.

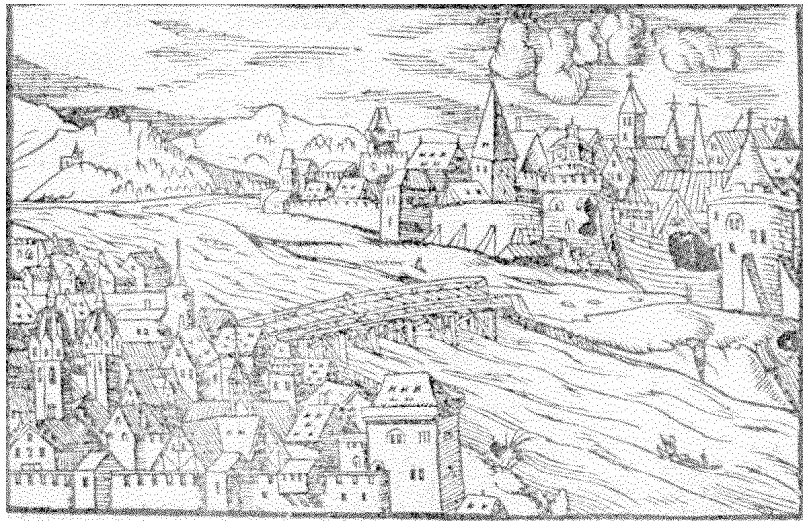
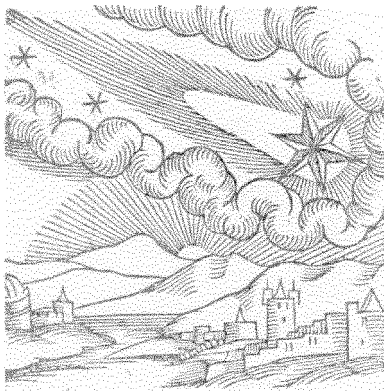
(Gazetteer of Markets and Fairs in England and Wales to 1516; www.history.ac.uk/gaz/gazweb2.html)



The wars and pestilence of the Middle Ages were illustrated in 1557, using these woodcuts of the time. These are from Bill's rare-books collection. The volume is Lycosthenes' *Chronicon Prodigiorum*.

1379 Richard de Busby and Adam de Buskeby were recorded in Yorkshire's "Poll Tax Returns." Thus, while they didn't escape the tax collectors of the 14th century, they had been lucky about two other calamities:

1. They had escaped at least the first half of the Hundred Years War between England and France.
2. They had escaped the first Black Death plague, which had swept Europe beginning in 1348. A third of the Busbys' fellow citizens had died in the preceding 30 years. The English population around Richard and Adam was to continue to decline throughout their lives and for the next 70 years.



Here are two other scenes from Bill's copy of *Chronicon Prodigiorum*, displaying a Medieval city and the arrival, left, of a comet.

AGINCOURT: The TRIUMPH by a 'BAND OF BROTHERS'and JOHN BUSBY was one of them

"WE FEW, WE HAPPY FEW, WE BAND OF BROTHERS
FOR HE TO-DAY THAT SHEDS HIS BLOOD WITH ME
SHALL BE MY BROTHER; BE HE NE'ER SO VILE,
THIS DAY SHALL GENTLE HIS CONDITION;
AND GENTLEMEN IN ENGLAND NOW-A-BED
SHALL THINK THEMSELVES ACCURS'D THEY WERE NOT HERE,
AND HOLD THEIR MANHOODS CHEAP WHILE ANY SPEAKS
THAT FOUGHT WITH US UPON SAINT CRISPIN'S DAY."

HENRY V,
SHAKESPEARE

And thus did Shakespeare immortalize the pre-battle leadership by Henry V, as he led his outnumbered troops into battle against the French, near Agincourt, 25 October 1415. What Henry V really said to his troops that day, or the evening before, is not known; but the outcome was an historic triumph for England, and, especially, for the longbow archers.



1415 John Busby was one of 5,000 longbow archers in the mud near Agincourt on St. Crispin's Day, as the vast French army slogged through the recently-plowed field toward them. He had little reason to believe that he would survive the day, for the English army was exhausted and outnumbered by as much as 5 to 1.

But in the carnage that followed, he survived, as did virtually the entire English army that slaughtered and captured thousands of French nobles and men-at-arms, in the hand-to-hand fighting and barrage after barrage of arrows from the famed English longbow archers. The English victory stands as one of history's most dramatic military triumphs by a greatly-outnumbered force.

ARCHER BUSBY SERVED UNDER CAPT. BROUNFLETE

John Busby was an "archer." He served directly under Capt. Henry Brounflete, and was part of the contingent commanded by Humphrey, the duke of Gloucester.

Henry Brounflete was a native of Lonsborough, Yorkshire, England, the son of Thomas Brounflete and Margaret St. John. He became the first Lord Vessy, and died 16 January 1468/69.

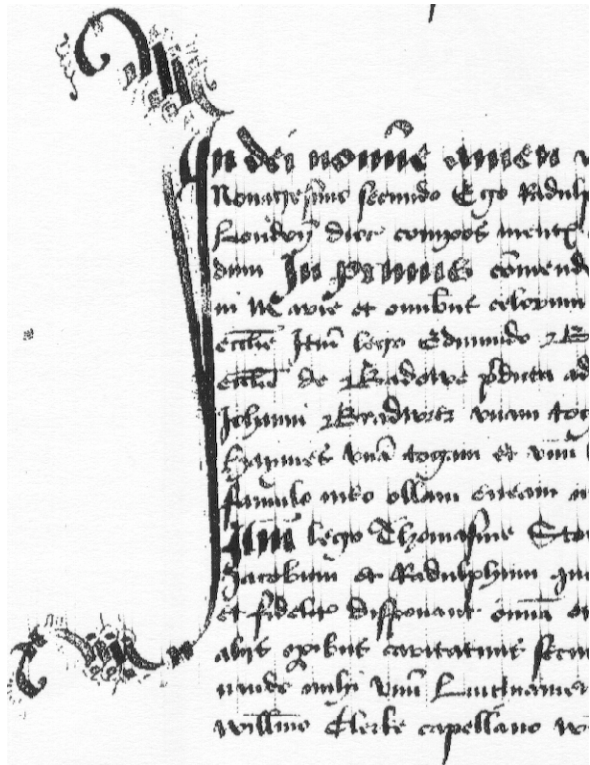
Humphrey (1391-23 February 1447), the duke of Gloucester, was the youngest brother of Henry V, and was wounded in the battle. One of the battle stories about Gloucester was that after Henry discovered that his brother had been wounded in the stomach, took "his household guard and cut a path through the French, standing over his brother and beating back waves of soldiers until Humphrey could be dragged to safety."

(http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Agincourt#Modern_re-asses
<http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/235715/Humphrey-Plantagenet-Duke-of-Gloucester>)

IN ANOTHER RECORD of Medieval England soldiers, **Busket de Fourtes** is listed as an esquire, with the rank of man-at-arms in a Naval Expedition commanded by Richard Fitz Alan, the earl of Arundel. In that 1387 campaign, Busket was directly commanded by John Slegh.

(http://www.icmacentre.ac.uk/soldier/database/search_musterdb.php)

(Research in 2009 by Monica and Bill Buzbee, Half Moon Bay, California.)



1492 Ralph Busby declared that he

had an orderly mind and good memory, when he arranged to write his will on 20 August 1492, but he was to live less than two months. A resident of Great Baddow, in Essex, he died prior to 15 October 1492, when his brief will was filed for probate in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury. Ralph Busby's lawyer transcribed the will in Latin. In so doing, Ralph first commended his soul to omnipotent God (*deo omnipotenti*), and then mentioned his son, Edmond Busby, providing for him *quatuor invectis* (4 invocations?). Ralph also made bequests to John Bradur; Rudulph Harris; John Smyth family; and Thomas Stone. Ralph Busby may have been vicar or a churchman in Great Baddow, near London. He was identified as "*vicaviut ecclie p?ochulit de Beden magn(um)?.*"

Ralph's hometown, Great Baddow, got its name from its water, "bad water," but in Ralph Busby's lifetime, the heritage of Great Baddow was of great, but losing, rebellion.

During a peasants' revolt, or "Great Rising" of 1381, Great Baddow had been the site from which part of the rebels had gathered to march on London to confront King Richard II. They demanded the king dismiss unpopular ministers and, in effect, abolish the feudal system that kept the peasants enslaved to the wealthy. The rioting peasants won the day, but lost the war. The king gave them the concessions they sought....until the rebel leader was assassinated the next day. Then the revolt fell apart, and the young king regained all lost ground. He reinstated all the taxes, and the peasants were forced to pay the hated poll tax, even as they were forced to work only as serfs on the great manors of the wealthy.

(Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, 15 October 1492, www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk/172/143/2004; also "The Peasants' Revolt" from Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peasants%27_revolt)

ANDREW BUSBY: GENTLEMAN FARMER



1514

While Henry VIII was king, Andrew Busby was a gentleman farmer in Tutbury, Staffordshire, with farms both in Staffordshire and Derby. Andrew was married to Margaret; they had at least one son, Thomas Busby; and one daughter, Joane Busby. Richard Busby was a brother to Andrew; Robert Busby, prior of Burton, was mentioned but not identified.

Andrew Busby wrote his will on 1 November 1514, and died within the next three months. In his will, he made arrangements to give his church tithes that he appears to have owed, and directed that his lands in the two counties should go to his son, Thomas, upon the death of Margaret. Andrew made bequests to his daughter, Joane (£20); his daughter in law, Elizabeth Benford (3 steers); his brother, Richard (foal); godson Andrew Mason (horse); and two churches (a steer; and 6 shillings 8 pence). Andrew designated his wife, Margaret, and Dean Busby as co-executors of his will. The will:



In the name of god Amen The ffyrst daye of November the yere of oure Lord god 1514 and the 8th yere of the Reigne of Kyng Henry the 8th I Andrew Busby of Tutbury in the countie of Stafford yoman being of full age and mynd in god remembrance of his laste will and forme folowyng that he wille shoulde be made and ordeyned that my present testament contaynyng therein my last will in mind and forme folowyng that is to witt: I bequeth and commend my Soule to allmyghty god my maker and my Redeemer / to the most glorious Virgyn his mother oure Lady Saynt Mary / and to all the holy company of heavn and my body to be buried in Cristes Sepulchre in suche place as shall please god to purvey and ordeyn for me / I bequeth to the Highe Altar of the churche of Tutbury aforesaid for my thythes and oblacions (obligations?) by me negligently forgotten or withheld in discharge of my Soule and conscience a pynched, etc / Also I will that Suche dettes and duetors as I owe of Right or conscience shall be hoeale and truly contentyd and paide / Also I will that after the decease of Margaret my Wyff all suche Landes and tractes? with the appurtenances? as I have within the Parishes and Lordshipes of Tutbury and Warrhyngton in the countie of Stafforth and Hatton Saptan and Dudbridge in the countie of Derbe shall remayne to **Thomas Busby my Sonne** to have to him and to his heires and his assignes for evermore / I bequeth to **Joane my Daughter** in goodes and money 20 pounds / I bequeth to **Elizabeth Benford my Daughter in Lawe** 3 sterres / I will that there shall be done in the churche of Tutbury aforesaid for my Soule

In the name of god Amen, The ffyrst daye of November the yere of oure Lord god 1500 and 14 and the 6th yere of the Reigne of Kyng Henry the 8th, I Andrew Busby of Tutbury in the countie of Stafford, yoman, being hole of mynd and in god memorie Laude and prayssyng be to allmyghty god make and ordeyn that my present testament contaynyng therein my Last will in mind and forme folowyng, that is to witt:

Ffirst I bequeth and commend my Soule to allmyghty god my maker and my Redeemer / to the most glorious Virgyn his mother oure Lady Saynt Mary / and to all the holy company of heavn and my body to be buried in Cristes Sepulchre in suche place as shall please god to purvey and ordeyn for me /

Item I bequeth to the Highe Altar of the churche of Tutbury aforesaid for my thythes and oblacions (obligations?) by me negligently forgotten or withheld in discharge of my Soule and conscience a pynched?, etc /

Also I will that Suche dettes and duetors as I owe of Right or conscience shall be hoeale and truly contentyd and paide /

Also I will that after the decease of Margaret my Wyff all suche Landes and tractes? with the appurtenances? as I have within the Parishes and Lordshipes of Tutbury and Warrhyngton in the countie of Stafforth and Hatton Saptan and Dudbridge in the countie of Derbe shall remayne to **Thomas Busby my Sonne** to have to him and to his heires and his assignes for evermore /

Item I bequeth to **Joane my Daughter** in goodes and money 20 pounds

Item I bequeth to **Elizabeth Benford my Daughter in Lawe** 3 sterres /

Item I will that there shall be done in the churche of Tutbury aforesaid for my Soule

and all expiated Soules 3 trentalls of masses/

Item I will that all Such Evydence as I have in keyng belongyng to William Shepard shall be delivered? to hym./

Item I bequeth to **Richard Busby my broder** a ffole of 1 yeres olde and my best mare/

Item I bequeth to Andrew Mason of London bacher (*baker?*) my godsone, 1 of my best horses/

Item I bequeth towards the reparion of Marson Church in Derby Shire 1 stere

Item I bequeth to the reparon of Scropton church 6 shillings 8 pence. /

The residue of all my goodes catalle and detts after my detts be paid, my finall charges done and these my Legacies and bequests expressed in this my testament and Last will fulfilled and performed I gyve and bequeth to **Margaret my wyff** to her owne use and of this my present testament and Last will I make and orden Margaret my wyff and to **Dane (Dean) Robert Busby priour of Burton** my Executors

And I bequeth to the Said Priour for his Labors and Diligence in that behalf to be 20 shillings. These Wytnes

John Nelyson of London, Notary.

Thomas a Boylston

Richard Busby and

John Shepard.

(Will of Andrew Busby, Yeoman of Tutbury, Staffordshire, PROB 11/18, 74/47; www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk; 2004; Prerogative Court 6 February 1515.)



THE ENGLISH COUNTRYSIDE: From the trip to the Cotswolds in 1994 by Bill, Marie, Dorothy and Dick.

BUSBY FORTUNE: WOOL, FARMING, MERCANTILE



1524

Richard and Joane Busby lived comfortably, as head of a large family and a large farming, wool-producing and mercantile complex, in Great Tew, in Oxford county; Kings Sutton in Northampton county; and elsewhere. Comfortable may be an understatement. In 1524, Richard Busby paid two-thirds of the total taxes within Great Tew, and that was more than 5 times the total taxes paid by the manor owners, the Rainsford family. Rainsford family taxes were based on annual land income of £42. Busby lands carried an assessment of £230. Busby was the farmer of the Great Tew rectory, as well as lessee of property within the former church-owned domain. It was his ownership of property in Uxbridge, in Middlesex county, that suggests he was a merchant. Known as Great Church before the Norman Conquest, Great Tew was seized by the Normans in 1066, and initially owned by the bishop of Bayeux. Much later, the Rainsford family acquired it for several generations.

(<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=8328=busby>; Great Tew Economic History, vol. xi, A. Tomkinson and A. Crossley, Copyright 2003-2004 University of London & History of Parliament Trust.)

Richard Busby was the apparent son and heir of William Busby, who had died in 1513. William Busby and his wife, Agnes, were memorialized with a brass engraving inside the church of St. Michael, Great Tew. Their Richard Busby family included the sons, John Busby, William Busby and Edmond Busby, and the daughters, Agnes (Mese) and Elys (Pebworth). In 1534, as the farmer of the rectory, Richard Busby paid £20 3 s. 4d per year to the Great Tew church, but within the next 10 years, the Busby fortune left Great Tew and the county. In 1544, 64 persons were assessed, but “the Busby fortune had gone elsewhere.” By then, Richard Busby had died, and his property dispersed.

(<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=8328=busby>; Great Tew Economic History, vol. xi, A. Tomkinson and A. Crossley, Copyright 2003-2004 University of London & History of Parliament Trust.)

King Henry VIII had been on the throne 27 full years, on 17 January 1536, when Richard Busby met with his lawyers and scribes. On that day, he set out his plan to distribute his fortune and large estate after a life that had spanned the closing years of the 1400s and the early third of the 1500s.

One thing that Richard wanted was an “honest” priest. He directed his executors to search and find an honest one who would pray three years for his soul, and for the souls of his mother, father, friends and others. He also wanted to improve the highways within the parish, buy vestments for the parish church, and leave a substantial gift of £100 to the church. Mainly, however, he wanted to assure that Joane would be taken care of, as he also made major bequests to his immediate family, and lesser bequests to a host of servants and friends. To Joane Busby he left property in Kings Sutton in Northampton county; more than 400 sheep; 12 of his best silver spoons; £140 sterling; and all the goods that she had brought with her when she married Richard. He assigned property to his sons John, William and Edmond; to grandson John Busby (son of William) the Busby house in Kings Sutton; to grandson Richard Busby (son of William) property rights in Oxbridge. The daughters, Agnes and Elyn, received £20 each. Son Edmond received £40.

Richard bequeathed a lot of sheep. In addition to the 400 he assigned to Joane, he gave 100 to John, 20 to specific persons, one to every man, woman, or child, in his service not specifically mentioned, and one to each of the other “poor” neighbors in the town of Tew. He assigned a cow to each of his “maiden aunts,” upon her marriage; and 2 cows and 2 heifers to others. He settled cash on each of his nephews and nieces (of his brother, William Busby.) Sons John, William and Edmond were appointed executors, and three others as overseers of his will. He specified that the pay of the overseers would be £3, 6 shillings, 8 pence.

He added the hope, fervently, that the executors and overseers wouldn’t have to confront family arguments or strife, with his assurance to them all that he freely made his gifts to them. However, in the event that there would be “vexation” or “unquietues” about the intent of his directive, he designated two gentlemen as umpires. They, along with the local church vicar, Edward Gabet, would be his will’s overseers. He died three years later. Richard Busby’s will was filed for probate on 11 September 1539 in the court at Canterbury. The will:



In the name of god amen

In the yere of our Lord god a Thousand five hundred thirty and six the 17 day of January In the 28 yere of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the Eight, I Richard Busbye of the Countie of Oxforth being hole in mynde and parfite of Remembrance with good advisement and deliberacion, make my testament and last will in maner and fourme hereafter folowing

I bequeth my soule to almighty god and my body to be buried within the Church of Grhett Tew

I geve to the mother church of Lincoln 3 pence 4 shillings

I give to amende and repare high wayes about the parishe of Tewe aforsaid or ellswere where most nede shalbe and to bye a hole sute of vestements of and for the parishe church of...Tew for my soule and the soules of my father and mother and of all other my friends, and for all expiated soules

I will that my Executors shall fynde and have an honest preest for the space of three yeres next after my decease to synge, sey and praye in the said parishe church of...Tew for my soule and the soules of my father and mother and of all other my friends, and for all expiated soules

I geve will grante and assigne to Johane my wife all my interest Leasse and terme of yeres whyche I now have of and in the Scyte of the Manor of Kyngs Sutton in the Countie of Northampton with all Houses Lands Tenements medowes, pastures, lesews, within a myll to the same belonging with all other profits and advantage to the said terme and manor in any wise perteynyng or in any wise belonging which said Scite of the said manor and all other the premisses The right nobill Edward Erle of Darbye Lord Stanley and Strannese and Lord of the Ile of Man. By his indenture of Lease bering Date the 20th Day of Novembre In the 23 yere of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the 8th Dyvysed and granted to oon John Pichard gent/ To have and to holde, to hym and to his assignes for the terme of Thirty yeres as by the saime indentures more playnly at Large apperith and which said interst and terme of yeres of and in the said Scite of the said manor/ and all the premisses to the same belonging the said John Pichard for diverse somes of money alredy to him paid hath bargeyned and solde to me the said Richard Busbye/

I geve to the said Joane my wife almaner of goodes and catalls as well moveables as immoveables whatsoever they be whiche I have of myne owne at the day of the making hereof in or on the said manor or fferme (farm) of Kyngs Sutton aforsaid.

I geve to the said Joane my wife twenty score Shepe over and above the shepe which now I have going in the said fferme and 12 of my best silver spones of the postill?...and all the goods that were hir owne propre at the tyme of the mariage betweene hir and me? which now I have and is remaynyng in my custodie

And also I geve grannte and assigne to the said Joane my wife sevyen score pounds of sterling whereof ffourty pounds is paid

Also I geve grannte and assign to the said Joane my wife the oon half or moytie (moiety) of my Landes and tenements lying in Kyngs Sutton aforsaid the which I bought and purchased of oon Jerom Westall, To have and to holde the same oon halfe or moytie to the said Joane during hir naturall lyfe making no wilfull wast/

And after the deceas of the said Joane that then the said moytie or half of the said landes and tenements shall remayn and come to Richard Busbye, sonne to William Busby my sonne and to the heires of hys body lawfully begotten.

And for lack of suche Issue the Remynder thereof to the said William Busby my sonne and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten, And for lack of such Issue to the heires of me, the said Richard Busby/

And the other halfe or moytie of the said lands in Kyngs Sutton, I do geve to

In the name of god amen, In the yere of our Lord god a Thousand five hundred Thirty and six/ And the 17 day of January In the 28 yere of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the Eight, I, **Richard Busbye** of Grhett Tew within the Countie of Oxforth, being hole in mynde and parfite of Remembrance with good advisement and deliberacion, make my testament and last will in maner and fourme hereafter folowing/

ffirst I bequeth my soule to almighty god and my body to be buried within the Church of Grhett Tew/

Item I geve to the mother church of Lincoln 3 pence 4 shillings.

Item I give to amende and repare high wayes about the parishe of Tewe aforsaid or ellswere where most nede shalbe and to bye a hole sute of vestements of and for the parishe church of...Tew/ **And also** for other necessaryes for the same church the sum of oon hundred poundes/

Item I will that my Executors shall fynde and have an honest preest for the space of three yeres next after my decease to synge, sey and praye in the said parishe church of...Tew for my soule and the soules of my father and mother and of all other my friends, and for all expiated soules/

Item I geve will grante and assigne to **Johane my wife** all my interest Leasse and terme of yeres whyche I now have of and in the Scyte of the Manor of Kyngs Sutton in the Countie of Northampton with all Houses Lands Tenements medowes, pastures, lesews, within a myll to the same belonging with all other profits and advantage to the said terme and manor in any wise perteynyng or in any wise belonging which said Scite of the said manor and all other the premisses The right nobill Edward Erle of Darbye Lord Stanley and Strannese and Lord of the Ile of Man. By his indenture of Lease bering Date the 20th Day of Novembre In the 23 yere of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the 8th Dyvysed and granted to oon John Pichard gent/ To have and to holde, to hym and to his assignes for the terme of Thirty yeres as by the saime indentures more playnly at Large apperith and which said interst and terme of yeres of and in the said Scite of the said manor/ and all the premisses to the same belonging the said John Pichard for diverse somes of money alredy to him paid hath bargeyned and solde to me the said Richard Busbye/

Item I geve to the said **Joane my wife** almaner of goodes and catalls as well moveables as immoveables whatsoever they be whiche I have of myne owne at the day of the making hereof in or on the said manor or fferme (farm) of Kyngs Sutton aforsaid.

Item I geve to the said **Joane my wife** twenty score Shepe over and above the shepe which now I have going in the said fferme and 12 of my best silver spones of the postill?...and all the goods that were hir owne propre at the tyme of the mariage betweene hir and me? which now I have and is remaynyng in my custodie

And also I geve grannte and assigne to the said **Joane my wife** sevyen score pounds of sterling whereof ffourty pounds is paid

Also I geve grannte and assign to the said **Joane my wife** the oon half or moytie (moiety) of my Landes and tenements lying in Kyngs Sutton aforsaid the which I bought and purchased of oon Jerom Westall, To have and to holde the same oon halfe or moytie to the said Joane during hir naturall lyfe making no wilfull wast/

And after the deceas of the said Joane that then the said moytie or half of the said landes and tenements shall remayn and come to **Richard Busbye, sonne to William Busby my sonne** and to the heires of hys body lawfully begotten.

And for lack of suche Issue the Remynder thereof to the said **William Busby my sonne** and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten, And for lack of such Issue to the heires of me, the said Richard Busby/

And the other halfe or moytie of the said lands in Kyngs Sutton, I do geve to

John Busby my sonne and to his heires. And also all the other landes and tenements with the appurtenances of the same the whiche I bought and purchased last of the said Jerom Westall I do give grannt and assigne to **John Busbye William Busby and Edmonde Busbye my sonnes** and to their heires forever/

And whereas the said Jerome Westall standeth bounden to me the said Richard Busbye in diverse great somes of money for the performance of improvement for the assurance and fine making of the said landes lying in Kyngs Sutton aforesaid to be made and assured to me mye heires and assignes which as yet I doute whether the fine be fully assured made and doon

Wherfor I will that my Executors shall joyntly and severally togider at them equall evyn cost and charges do.....as by the lawe and conscience may by doon by sute complaynte or otherwise to cause the same Jerom Westall his heires and executors to accomlishe and do the same so that this my last will and testament determined and declared of the said lands in Kyngs Sutton aforesaid for the contynuanee and inioynment thereof may take effect according to my mynde and intent declared in this my last will.

Item I will that the said **John Busbye my sonne** and heir shall have the moytie or halfe of my lease interest and taking of all the pastures Lesues and comodities with their appurtenances callid or knowen to be reputed by the name of Walton Lesows to his owne only use during the terme of yeres which I have therein to expire and come

And also the which parte of and in the other halfe of Walton...pastures or leasowes the which halfe I have gevyn to **William Busbye and to Edmond my sonnes** except and Reserved the pasturyng goying and fedyng in the same...pasture or lesows on the half parte of the said **John Busby** oon hundreth shepe whereof

fyfty of them shalbe yewes

and the other fyfty shalbe other shepe The which said pasturyng goying and fedyng of the said hundreth shepe;

I will that the said Joane my wife shal have there during the said terme of yeres which I have therin yet to come. Yf the said Joane so longe lyve yelding and paying therfor yerely during the tyme the said Joane shall or may Inioye the same pastuyng of the said hundreth shepe to the said **John Busby** the Some of 40 (*pounds?*) sterling at two festis in the yere most usuall and so that the said Joane my wife during the said terme yerely at the feast of the Exaltacion of the holy Crosse shall and doo remove and avoyde out and froo the said pastures the increase and breade of the said yeowes so that yerely at the said feast the said Joane shal have pasturyng there not above the nombre of oon hundreth shepe after fyve score the hundreth.

Item I geve the other halfe or moytie of my Interest and taking of the said fferme or Lesowes and other the premisses in Walton aforesaid to **William Busbye and Edmond Busbye my sonnes** equally and evynly to receyve and devyde the profits thereof comyng betwene them Except and Reserved the ... parte therof to **John Busby my soone**

Item I will geve grannte and assign to Justynian Rogers and to his heires forever all my Landes and Tenements with their appurtenances lying in Oxforthe To have and to holde to him and to his heires forever

Item I will geve grannt and assigne to **John Busbye sone to the said William Busby** my howse with the appurtenances lying in Kyngs Sutton aforesaid which I purchased of John Pichard gent To have and to hold to the said **John Busby, sonne to the said William Busby** and to the heires of his body, lawfully begotten, And for lack of suche Issue the remaynder thereof to the said William Busby and to the heires of his body lawfully begoten.

Item I geve and grannte to **Richard Busbye sonne to the said William Busby** the Reversion of all the Right Interest of all the Landes and tenements which I lately purchased of oon "N" and lying in Oxbridge in the countie of (Middlesex?) to have and to holde the said Reversion Right and interest of and in the same Landes to the said Richard Busby and to the heires of heires of his Body lawfully begotten And for lack of suche Issue the Remaynder therof to the said William Busbye and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten

Item I geve and bequeth to Lettuis ffox Twenty pounds sterling.

And to Edmonde Busby my son ffourty pounds sterling.

Item I geve and bequeth to every oon of my **Daughters that is to sey Agnes Mese; Elyn Pebworth** Twenty poundes sterling

Item I give to Joane Kyng my servant a kowe and foure shepe; and to Alice Barrett a hayfer

Item I geve to Margaret Mose a kawoe and Joane Taylor a hayfer

Item I geve to every one of my other servants both men women and children a shepe.

Item I geve to every godchilde of myn a shepe

Item I geve to John Watson William Heynes John Marcholde, belman, Thomas Taylour. Richard Hyer Richard West William Rygby John Reynold Richard Palmer Jone Hull William Menet Thomas Madsey William Busbye Elizabeth Malten Robert Nevell and

to other my poure neighbors within the Towne ofTew and litell Tew afre the discretion of my Executors to every one of them a shepe.

Item I geve to every one of my maiden Aunts bothe here and at Kyngs Sutton a kowe to hir mariage

Item I geve to Pyngh Rynell William Rynell and John Rynell everyth of them 6 shillings 8 pence.

Item I geve to William Rygbye 6 shillings 8 pence and a quarter of malt

Item I geve to every childe of **William Busby my brother** sones and daughters 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I geve to pyrrye my servant 6 shillings 8 pence

Item unto Thomas Rygby my servant 6 shillings 8 pence

Item to Jerom my servant a shepe

And in consideracon that the said **Joane my wife** and all my executors shalbe contented and pleased with this my last will and testament, I further will that yf I in my lyfe tyme do not fulfill make a parfite gifte grannt and a sufficient assurance in the lawe to Joane my wife and to the other persons above named of suche landes and tenements as is before expressed and lymyted to the said Joane and to the other persons so that they and every of them may therby by order of the lawe have and enioye the said landes and tenements to them appointed according to the true intent and meanyng of this my last will and testament That then the said **John Busby my sonne** and heire shall within thre monethes next after he shall reasonably be required do is or that he may and suffer to be doon to cause and make all the said landes and tenements and hereditaments to be made fine by surrendre or otherwise to the said Joane and to the said other persons in this my will namyd according to the true intent and meanyng of this my last will and testament therof declared and mencyoned as shall be devised reasonably by the learnyd councell of the said Joane and of the said parsones to whom the said landes be appoynted unto.

And if it shall happen any ambiguities doute variannce or discorde to chance and hapen to be among my executors or betwene my said wife and my executors or any of them as god forbid of or for concernyng any of my goodes catalls or any other thinge conteyned or comprised in this my last will and testament

Then I will that they and every of them among whom the forsaid ambiguitie doute variannce or discorde shall chance and happen to be betwene Shall submytte themselfe to the ordering and determynacon of William Ffreer Esquier of Oxfurth and William Shelden of Weston gent of all the same ambiguities doute and variannce that so shall happen to thentent that the same William Ffreer and William Shelden may persuage and and determyn the said Ambiguities and Variannce so that this my last wille and testament shall be truly performed and kept without any maner further vexation or unquietues and to (the entent) that this my last wille and testament shall be truely performed doon and kept

I will ordeyn and make John Busby William Busby and Edmond Busby my sones to be my executors truly to perfourme and fulfill this my last will and testament in every thinge and matier therin conteyned and that truely doon performed and fulfilled and my legacies and bequests truely performed according to the trewe meanyng of this my last will and testament

Then further I will that my said Executours shall equally and joynly divide betwene them the Residue of all my goodes and catall...without any maner of stryffe or variannce to be had amonge them, the which I do freely geve to them all thyngs truely doon and performed

Also I wille and make William Ffreer William Scheldon aforementioned and Edward Gabet preest and vicar of....Tew joynly togider to be my overseers of this my last will and testament (as much?) in them may be to see this my last will truely doon performed and fulfilled and to every oon the said overseers I give to pray for me three pounds 6 shillings 8 pence sterling

WITNESS wherof Edward Gabet preest **William Busby (the elder)**, Robert Busby, Richard Abovend, with other

Probatum *per litteras superius scriptas definitis, in quibus testatur Henricus de Wintonia quod...*

(Will of Richard Busbye or Busby of Tew, Oxfordshire; Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, and related Probate Jurisdictions; Dynegeley, 11 September 1539) (www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk; 2004.)

JOHN BUSBY: HE TOOK CARE OF HIS WIFE



1530

John Busby lived in Burton, in Oxfordshire, with his second wife Elizabeth, when he wrote his will on 7 June 1530. King Henry VIII had been on the throne of England 21 years, much of the time focused on trying to get a male heir from his wife, Catherine of Aragon.

In his will, John Busby assigned the home and land to Elizabeth, but directed that Elizabeth set aside £200 pounds for son, Richard Busby, who also would receive the real estate on death of Elizabeth. John made eight separate church-related gifts, and specific grants to 13 persons plus a gift of 12 shillings each to his godchildren.

John wanted to be buried on the right side of the chapel of St. Catherine's church, near where his first wife had been buried. He also directed that the site be covered with a "stone of marble." And he left 6 shillings 8 pence to his church for the tithes that he forgot to pay.

He designated Elizabeth his executor, with overseers including Richard Busby.

John Busby died soon after he wrote his will. The will was filed for probate in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, on 22 October 1530. The will:



In the name of god Amen
In the yere our lord god a 1530 and the 7th day of June / I John Busby of Burford being sick in my body notwithstanding having good and perfect mynde make my testament and Last will in this maner and forme following
ffirst I bequeth my Soule unto my maker The Crist to his mother Saint Marye and to all Holy company of Heaven /
My body to be buried within the chappell of Saint Katerine on the ryght syde wher my wife was buried /
Allso I will have a stone of marble to be laid apon me after my buryall /
Allso I bequethe unto the hygh Altur for forgotton tythes 6 shillings 8 pence
Item to the mother churche of Lyncoln 12 pence /
Item to every Lyght in the churche that is countable to every one of them 6 shillings 8 pence
Item I bequeth to the mayntaignyng of the bells 6 shillings 8 pence
Item I bequeth unto my goodly father and Curat Sir Richard Stevenson 20

In the name of god Amen, In the yere our lord god, 1530 and the 7th day of June /

I John Busby of Burford being Sick in my Body notwithstanding having good and perfect mynde, make my testament and Last will in this maner and forme following
ffirst I bequeth my Soule unto my maker The Crist to his mother Saint Marye and to all Holy company of Heaven /

My body to be buried within the chappell of Saint Katerine on the ryght syde wher my wife was buried /

Allso I will have a stone of marble to be laid apon me after my buryall /

Allso I bequethe unto the hygh Altur for forgotton tythes 6 shillings 8 pence

Item to the mother churche of Lyncoln 12 pence /

Item to every Lyght in the churche that is countable to every one of them 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequeth to the mayntaignyng of the bells 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequeth unto my goodly father and Curat Sir Richard Stevenson 20

(pounds?)

Item I bequeth to every person? longing to this church that is to say, may prove 6 shillings 8 pence

Sir Thomas Taylour 6 shillings 8 pence

Sir Robert Thyrbie 6 shillings 8 pence

Sir Thomas Shelton 6 shillings 8 pence

Sir Robart Walkar 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequeth to the church of Euston 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequeth unto Saintefort church 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequeth to the hyghe alther of Burford a of

Item I bequeth unto my **Sonn Richard Busby** 200 pounds of Lawfull money the which **Elizabeth my wife** have when custody all the while she kepe her sellfe sole worthe our maryage and when that she shall be disposed to marry then that she shall deliver the said 2 hundred pounds to (San Disceyte?) Abbey where it may be kept untill the childe shall come to Lawfull age, with disruption? unto and Right of my wife Elizabeth Richard Busby Cristopher Damont and John Basset and if it so fortune that the said Richard Busby my Sonn departs out of this world then I will that the said 200 pounds shall remayne whole to my wife Elizabeth/

Item I bequeth unto **Elizabeth my wyfe** my house and Landes lying in Burford for the terme of her lyfe and after her deceas to remayne until **Richard my Son** if he liffe and if not then to remayne to her ken/

Item I will have a preeste to syng for me a hole yeare the which shalbe frier Robert Stevenson that shall have for hys wages 8 shillings

Item I bequethe to Agnes Quinthe 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequethe unto **William Busby** 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequeth to Alice Silvester 6 shillings 8 pence

Item I bequethe to Jhone Shirley 6 shillings 8 pence

Item to Anthony Taylour 20 shillings

Item to Harry Graysie 20 shillings

Item to Richarde Kyrtygn 6 shillings 8 pence

Item to Johane Basset 6 shillings 8 pence/

Item to every of my godchildren 12 shillings a peace.

The residue of my goods I bequethe to Elizabeth my wife whom I make my full executrix and **Richard Busby** of ... Cristopher Damonte and John Bassett to be overseers to whome I bequethe 5 marke apece of them to be good unto my wife and to se this fulfilled my Last will/

thes Beinge for nicholas Stevenson curate.

wittnesse

William Bocher,

Willim Meresse withe other

Probatum
Die Mensis Octobris Anno Domini Millesimo quingentesimo trigesimo primo, Inmanente Roberti et Johannis de Burford, Curatorum et Executorum, in persona magistri Johannis de Burford, procuratoris sui et de appellatione de bone et fide administrandi de de plano et fide Inventario comprehendit et (sic) non de plano autem potest reddere ad scripta de Evangelia Jurat/

(Will of John Busby of Oxfordshire 22 October 1530; PROB 11/23; Prerogative Court of Canterbury, 311/223, www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk; 2004.)

(The court clerk posted in Latin the formal Probate Notice at the end of the recording of the will, as was the custom throughout the 1500s and much of the 1600s.

Busby listed his home as Burford. Burford, "gateway to the Cotswolds," is 20 miles west of Oxford. In the 1500s, Burford was a center of wool production.)



KING HENRY VIII's PALACE, Hampton Court, still stands not too far from the estates of the Busbys of the 1500s near the Cotswolds in England. Bill poses with an ancient dragon outside the building. Marie and Dick are at Stratford, in this trip to the Cotswolds with Dorothy in 1994.

THOMAS BUSBY: A FORTUNE CHANGES HANDS AGAIN



1577 Midway through the reign of Elizabeth I in England, Thomas Busby and his wife, Isabell, presided over the operation of farms, estates, and wool production, centered on the Meyford area of Staffordshire. The Busbys controlled land in nine lordships within the counties of Derby, Leicester, Stafford and Rutland, with a staff of servants and workers throughout that area.

On 16 December 1577, Thomas met with his lawyer and scribes and wrote an extensive will that would ultimately dispose of his holdings, largely to his wife, Isabell; his daughter, Agnes; a son-in-law, Gabriel Merymon; and a kinsman, Geoffry Busby, with possible ultimate rights to another kinsman, Royce Busby, and two other men. He also made extraordinary gifts to the under-privileged, with specific grants to the poor in various programs.

1. **He allocated** 100 marks to his executors for the "relief and comfort" of the poor as they saw it.

2. **He assigned** £20 specifically to the "poor and impotent" people within the parishes of Stone, Tetbury, Okeham, Langham and Barlethorp.

3. **He directed** his executors to aid in the marriages of all "poor maidens" of the area, with special attention to be given to those who were of "good name and fame," or were related to either Thomas or Isabell.

4. **And he set up** a foundation generating funds from a cottage with its appurtenances in Langham in Rutlandshire. The resources of that property would be used "to bestow in deeds of charity to the poor, sick, and impotent people of Langham and Barlethorp." Thomas asked his designated overseer, and friend, Doctor Goodman, dean of Westminster, to create a committee of "six or seven of the best men of Langham and Barlethorpe" and their heirs, to run the charitable program.

He made 49 specific grants to individuals or couples, along with 6 grants to various groups, and contributions to the repair of three churches, three area bridges, and major repair or rebuilding of Tetbury Bridge.....with the order that they'd better have workmen on Tetbury bridge with 5 years....or else. Thomas wrote that if the officials didn't fix the bridge properly within that period of time, his money (£10) would go back to his executors and they'd decide what to do with it. £10 was a decent gift. At the time, the total income of the government of Queen Elizabeth was around £390,000.

Thomas remembered each of his servants, 9 with specific grants and all the others with general grants either to his men servants or women servants, and he detailed how his silver spoons would be parceled out within and outside the family.

He gave Catherine Gorton a ewe and lamb; and told Grace Burton, the "poor wench" in his house that he'd give her 40 shillings if she stayed "chaste" until her marriage, otherwise his executors would decide if she got anything. He wanted to leave something to each of his godchildren, and did so. In addition, he bequeathed 3 shillings 4 pence to each of his godsons who showed up at his funeral service and helped "bear me to the church."

And he didn't forget to make a note of things he might have forgotten: He told his executors to consider and satisfy any reasonable claim about injuries and wrongs ("if there be any") inflicted by him during his life. Thomas Busby died seven years later.

1584 Thomas Busby's will was filed for probate 19 November 1584. The will:



IN NOMINE PATRIQ et filii et spiritus sancti; Amen.

Be it known to all menn by these presents that I **Thomas Busby** of Meyford in the countie of Staff, gent, being of whole and perfitt mind and memorie (thanks bee given unto allmightie god) the 16th day of December in the yeere of our lord god a thouzand five hundreth seaventie and seaven, and in the 20th yeere of the reign of our sovereign Ladie Elizabeth by the grace of god of England, ffrance and Ireland, Queen defender of the faith, etc.,

Do make ordain and declare by this presente this my last will and testament revoking and disawilling all former wills and testaments whatsoever by me or in my name made or devised concerning the order and disposicon as well of my lands tenements hereditaments leases and farmes as also of all and singuler my moveable and unmoveable goods cattels and chattels whatsoever set scitua lying and being whersoever in maner and forme following that is to saie

ffirst I give and bequeath my soule to Almighty god the maker and redeemer therof moste humblie with a sorrowfull and penitent hart for all my offence comitted and done from my nativitie contrarie to his will and comandement most hartlie beseeching him or his unspeable goodnes to have mercy of the same, and my bodie to be buried in burial where yt shall happen mee to die and such dole to be delt at the daie of my buriall unto the poore as shall be thought good to my executors.

Item I give bequeth will and devise that **Isabell Busby my wief** shall during her naturall lief have, receive and quietlie enioy to her own use all the issues revenues and profit yeerlie renewing and coming of in and upon my farmes messuages and lands in Keybulston and Meyford lying within the lordship of Keybulston in the county of Staff which now I have by vertue of a Demise thereof to me made

and granted by fyne from Thomas Sutton and John Inglebie Esquires who had the same grante from Sir Georg Vernon, knight, and the Ladie Margaret his wief by the same fine (*land record*) acknowledged and levied before Sir Edward Montague, knight; Humfrey Brown, James Hales & Edward Mollinax, Justices of the comon pleas at Westminster 15 daies after Ester in the 6th yere of the reign of our late Sovereign Lord King Edward the 6th by the said fine more at large doth and maie apeere if the term of yeers contained in the said fine so long do endure and the paying the rente and duties chargeable out of the premisses during all such time as she the said Isabell shall enjoy the same by virtue of this my last will and testament

And also one woll house adioyning unto the Tenement now in the tenure and occupacon of me the said Thomas Busbie in Meyford aforesaid and after the end of such interest as is to my said wief Isabell by me afore limited and appointed.

Then my will and mind is that Agnes Haste als Harrison alias Busby in like maner shall have Receive and quietlie enjoy to her own use all the issues revenews and profit yerlie renewing and coming of in and upon my said farmes and lands of Keybulston and Meyford within the foresaid countie of Staff during the residue of the term of yeers then remaining and contained in the said fine during all the natuall life of the said Agnes my daughter and she keeping herself unmarried; if my son in law Gabriell Mermyon gent do not within two moneths next after the decease of my said wief Isabell Busby by his deed indented or by his band obligatorie .. condicon bind himself his heires & executors to pay yeerlie fyve pounds of lawfull monie of England at two Severall points in the yeere to my said daughter Agnes during her naturall lief as shall be reasonable devysed and advised by her learned counsell in the law.

And if he so do, then my mind and will is that my said **Son in Law Gabriell Mermyon** shall have Receive and quietlie enjoy to his own use all the issues revenues and profit yeerlie renewing and coming of in & upon my said farmes and lands of Keybulston and Meyford in the countie of Staff during the residue of yeeres then remaining and contained in the foresaid fine bering date the day and yeere aforesaid during all his naturall lief, and after his decease his firste issue male and so to discende to his issue male one after another, to their issue males so long as the term of the said yeers contained in the said fine shall endure, paying the Rente Service and Duties issuing and chargeable out of the said premisses.

And if it fortune my foresaid son in law Gabriell Mermyon to deceasse without issue male lawfully begotten (as god forbid), before the end of the said yeers then to com in the foresaid fine. Then my mind will and intent is that **Willm Brown and Marie Brown** and the longer liver of them and their issue male shall in like maner and form before recited by me limited and apointed have Receive and quietly enjoy to their own use all the issues, renewals and profit yeerlie renewing and coming of in and upon my said farms and lands of Keybulston and Meyford within the countie of Staff during the residue of the foresaid terme of yeeres then remaining unexpired in the foresaide fine during their naturall lives and after their deceasse to their first yssue male & so to descende to their issue males one after another and to descend to their issue males so long as the term of the said yeers contained in the said fine shall endure, paying the rente service and duties issuing and chargeable out of the said premisses if the said Willm Brown & Marie Brown do assure to my foresaid daughter Agnes to give yeerlie unto her the sum of five pounds of lawfull monie of England during her naturall lief, if the foresaid yeers in my fine so long endure unexpired in such maner & form as I by this my present will have set downe and appointed my foresaid son in law Gabriell Mermyon.

And if it fortune the aforesaide Willm Brown & Mary Brown & all their issue male to decease (as God forbid) before the end of the said yeers then to com & Unexpired in the foresaid fine, Then my mind, will & intent is that **John Bradshaw my brother in law** & his issue male shall in like maner & form before by me recited limited & appointed have Receive & quietlie enjoy to his owne use all the issues revenews and profits renewing & coming of in & upon the said farmes & Landes of Keybulston & Meyford within the countie of Stafford during the residue of the term of yeers then remaininge unexpired in the foresaid fine during all his natural lief

And after his decease to his first issue male & so to descend to his issue male One after another & to their issue males so long as the said yeers contained in the said fyne shall endure paying the rente service & duties, issuing and chargeable out of the said premisses.

Item I give bequeath will & devise that **Agnes Hast als Harrison als Busby my daughter** shall during her naturall lief have Receive and quietlie enjoy to her own use all the issues, renewals & profits yeerlie renewing and coming of in & upon the farmes leasses & term of yeres which I have by lease & leases now in possession or by lease now in revercon of or in the tithes of Langham & Barliethorp & other things in the countie of Rutland which I now have & quietlie enjoy by virtue of three severall leases hereafter expressed. From such persons as are hereafter named, viz., of the tythes of Langham & certen other things from Willm Benson doctor of divinitie & Deane & Chapter of the Cathedrall church of St. Peters of the citey of Westminster under the Chapter seale of the same church bearing date the 22nd daie of ffebruarie in the 35th yeere of the Reign of our late Sovaigh Lord King Henrie the eight for...yeeres from the Feast of the Annunciation of our Ladie then last past as by the same lease more at large appeareth.

And also by the fine of a lease granted unto me the said Thomas Busby of all the tithes of Barliethorp the foresaid Willm Benson doctor of divinitie & Deane & Chapter of the foresaid Cath church of St. Peters in Westminster aforesaid under the foresaide Chapter Seale bearing date the 8th day of

March in the 35th yere of the Reign of our Soverign Lord king Henrie the eight for term of 45 yeers from the feast of the Annunciation of our Ladie then last past as by the said Lease more at large doth & maie appeare.

And also of one lease revercon severallie to begin after the expiracon & ende of the foresaide two leases granted by me the said Thomas Busby of all the whole tithes of Barliethorp & Langham & other things therin contained from Hugh Weston doctor of divinity Deane of the Cath church of St. Peter of the cite of Westminster & the chapter of the same church under thee Chapter Seale bearing date the 8th day of february in the second & thirde yeers of the Reignes of our Late Soveraign Lorde & Ladie Kinge Phillip and Queen Marie for 40 yeres as by the same lease appereth more at large, yf the termes of yeers contained in the said leases so long do endure.

Yf my kinsman Geoffry Busby do not within fower moneths next after my decease covenant grant and assure by his deed indented with bande obligatorie and sufficient Suerties with condicon to pay yeerlie unto my said daughter **Agnes Haste als Harrison als Busby** twentie pounds by yeere of good and lawfull monie of England at two severall payments in the yeere as shal be reasonable devised and advised by her learned counsell in the lawe.

And if he so do Then my mind will and intent is that my said **kinsman Geoffry Busby** shall Receive and quietlie enioy to his own proper use and comoditie all the issues revenews profits advantage emoluments frutes & comodities whatsoever yeerlie, renewing rising growing increasing and coming of in & upon my said farmes, leases, grounds & term of yeres which I have of and in the foresaid Tithes of Langham and Barliethorp and other things within the countie of Rutland during the yeere contained in the saide Leases, yf my saide daughter Agnes so long do live paying suche Rente service and duties issuing and chargeable out of the premisses. And if it so fortun my daughter Agnes to decease before the ende and term of yeers of the said tythes of Langham and Barliethorp be complete and ended.

Then my minde will and intent is that the said **Geoffrie Busby my kinsman** and servant and issue male shall have Receive take and quietlie enioy to his proper use and to the use of his issue male all the issues, revenues, profit advantage emoluments frutes and comodities whatsoever yeerlie and from time to time renewing growing increasing and coming of in and upon the farmes leases and ground and of the tithes of Langham and Barliethorp within the said Countie of Rutland during the residue of the term of yeeres then to come remaining and unexpired for and during his naturall lief

and after his decease, unto his issue male and so to descend to his issue male successivelie one after another to their issue, male, of for and during the residue of the yeere contained in the said Leases and lease paying and discharging such rente service and duties issuing and chargeable out of the premisses.

And for default of such issue the residue of the yeers then to come and unexpired to remain and com to **Royce Busby** and his issue, male to have Receive and quietlie enioy the same of for and during the remainder of the yeres to his and their proper use commoditie and behoof.

Provided alwaies and yet nevertheles my mind and will is that if anie of the persons or their issues to whome anie of the land leases or farmes be given himself or appointed do attempt or go about to grant, alien, putt away, cancell or surrender anie of the said grande or originall Leases whereby the same shold not or might not remain and come in succession according to this my will unto the other persons named therein and to their issues as aforesaid. That then and immediatly upon such attempt the state title and interest given to such person and his issue shall cease.

And the said farm and farms shall from thenceforth remain to such other person and his issues to whom by expresse name the same are given or limited by this my will to hold with like condicon and promise as aforesaid.

Item I will give and bequeath unto (blank) all the use tenure and occupacon of one other my farm lease and term of yeers which I have of and in two Closes in Tillington nere unto Staff in the said Countie of Staff of the M. and fellowship of Trinitie Colledge in Cambridge. To have hold enioy and occupie to (blank) and to the issue male of his bodie lawfullie begotten of for and during the yeers contained in the said lease.

Item I will give and bequeath all my right title and interest of one other my farme messuage Sett scituat, lying and being within Meyford within the Lordship of Keybulston and one close called the Holm scituat being and lying at Stone Townes end and within the Lordship of Stone, with all profits easements and commodities to ether of the same belonging unto (blank) which I have of and in the same for term of yeers yet to come by the grant and lease of Richarde Holland and Margaret his wief of Burton under Nedwood and of Willm Caldwell and Alice his wife of Burton upon Trent and his son John Clerk of Albrighton in the countie of Salop gent.

Item I give and bequeath unto my Ladie Margaret Standley and Mr. Mather two gilt silver spoones besides their herriats due to them

Item I give and bequeath unto my younge Mr. Edward Standley her sonn my silver cupp gilt.

Item I give and bequeath unto Isabell my wief my best silver salt parcell gilt and one dozen of silver spoones latelie bought of hir sonn Mr. Merymyon.

Item I give and bequeath one other dozen of silver spoones which I bought of one Mr. Baines late goldsmith of London, unto Geoffry Busby and Marie Busby my cosine.

Item I give and bequeth unto my daughter Agnes Busby als Hast als Harrison Two hundrethe marks of good and lawfull monie of Englande, if I her father do not hereafter bequeath any parte or portion of the same foresaid two hundredth marks to her bequethed and given to anie other person in this my last will.

Item I give and bequeath unto Geoffry Busby my kinsman one silver spoon the which I was wante to call my own spoon weying by estimacon an ounce.

Item The residue of my silver spoones ethyer in Staffordshire or Rutlandshire not given or bequeathed I give and bequeth to Isabell my wief

Item I give and bequeth the two Saltes which I hadd of the gift of Sir Thomas Allen Clerk the better half of the two with the cover unto Geoffrey Busby and the other unto Mary Busby my kinswoman.

Item I give and bequeathe unto Ellen Thacker my daughter in law twentie shillings

Item I give unto Oliver Thacker sixe shillings eight pence.

Item unto Mr. Robert Thacker six shillings eight pence

Item unto Cristofer Thacker (six shillings eight pence)

Item I give and bequeth unto my daughter in law and her husband my cosin Calwell either of them a gold ring of the valew of 6 shillings eight pence a peece.

Item I give to my cosin John Clerke gent and to his wief to either of them twentie shillings a piece.

Item to everie childe that my son in law Richard Holland had before his decease by my daughter in lawe Margaret his wife to everie of them 5 shillings apiece besides my godson and goddaughter unto whom I give ten shillings.

Item I give and bequeath unto every godson and goddaughter I have that be known to be known to be godchildren to ech of them two shillings a piece.

Item I give everie of my godsons that shall be present at my buriall and help to bring and beare me to the church three shillings fower pence a piece onelie.

Item I give and bequeth unto Jone Hally my wifes and my serving maide 40 shillings toward her marriage if she be not married before my decesase and tarrie one yeere after with my wief.

Item I give unto Richard Harsell three shillings fower pence.

Item unto Thomas Plannt? five shillings

Item unto Thomas Emerie three shillings fower pence

Item I give unto John Maddocke my boy and my wifes godson if he continue still with my wief until he be of fower and twentie yeers of age and do to her in the meane time tend true and service forty shillings, otherwise but six shillings eight pence.

Item I give to Emmott Smith my wifes maid and mine that was two shillings.

Item I give unto my brother in law John Bradshaw fortie shillings.

Item I give unto Willim Bradshaw my brother in law twenty shillings.

Item I give and bequeath unto Willm Bolton forty shillings if he live after mee one yeere taryng with my wief trusting and praying my wief to use him in all things as I have done and she to do according considering his age.

Item I give unto my cosin John Sarson and his wief to ether of them a ring of gold price ten shillings a piece and twentie shillings to bee equallie divided between his children.

Item I give unto my cosin Robert Quernby of Nottingham and his wief thirtie shillings to make them gold rings with And thirtie shillings unto the said Robert in recompence of a firre chest which he gave me.

Item I give unto Lawrence Crichlan my servante thirtene shillings foure pence.

Item I give and bequeath unto my cosin Willm Boyston three pounds six shillings eight pence.

Item To everie man servant that I have for everie yeere service that he hath served me not named by hys name and being with me a servant at the hour of my death to everie of them two shillings a piece. And for every yeere after that he or they shall do true and just service to my said wief and the rest of my executors they to reward them according to their discretion.

(See reference to Mr. Thomas Royston, "Other Early Virginians.")

Item I give and bequeth unto Ann Ames my wive's kinswoman fower pounds toward her marriage.

Item I give and bequeath to my kinswoman Marie Busby my servant forty marks of lawfull monie of England to be paid unto her in full payment and satisfaction of all and everie parcell of such quick goods as I at anie time or times after the death of her father did receive and take into my hands of her childs portion and parte of quicke goods over and besides such ymplements of household scuppe as are known to be hers remaining now in the custodie and keping of me and my wife Isabell or in her own keeping within my house

Item I give unto Elizabeth Dicknam if she bee with me at the day of my death six shillings eight pence

Item I give unto Henry Waters if he continue with my wife or anie one of executors after my decease untill his yeere be expired and do he or or anie of them true diligent service to the end of his yeree fower pounds or els if his condicone be otherwise then good honest of behaviour and serviceable, but twenty shillings.

Item I give unto Ursula Wright thirtene shillings fower pence

Item to my godson Thomas Wright her brother thirten shillings fower pence.

Item I will that everie woman servant that serveth mee at the day of my decease and not remembered in this my Will being ether in Staffordshire or Rutlandshire and hath served me more than one yeere and do serve my Wief one yeere after my decease shall be rewarded according to their just service as my Executors shall think good.

Item I give to my servant Robert Ingulsent in Rutlandshire three pounds six shillings eight pence, if he live one yeere after my decease and remain with my wief and the rest of my executors so longe as they shall have interest in my farms there; if not then he to have but twentie shillings.

Item I give and bequeath until Margaret Busby thirtene shillings fower pence.

Item I give and bequeath to my olde servante John Wright three shillings fower pence

Item to John Jurdame two shillings

Item I give to Hugh Wright and his wief two shillings a piece.

Item to Roger Glown three shillings fower pence.

Item to old Gibson two shillings.

Item to Margery Ilam twelve pence and the debts that her husband ought mee.

Item to Grace Burton the poore wench in my house fortie shillings if she keep her self chaste till shee be married; otherwise to be at the will and pleasure of my Executors what they will give her.

Item to Thomas Speed and his wief at Halton ten shillings.

Item I give to Hugh Goodman two shillings.

Item I give to Richard Wright two shillings.

Item to Thomas Jurdan two shillings.

Item to Willm Davy and Joyce his wief twelve pence a piece.

Item I give and bequeath to Kathoren Gorton an Ewe ad Lambe and fyve nobles and five shillings which her ffather ought mee as appeareth more at large ffor such Debts as William Allen ought me at the day of his death which Gregory and his wief shold have paide me longe or this (month?) I give her toward her mareage and all other Debts which he ought unto me I give and forgive unto him.

Item I give and bequeath toward the reparacion of the church of Langham twentie shillings.

Item toward the reparacion of the church of Okeham ten shillings

Item toward the reparacion of the church of Stone ten shillings.

Item I will give and bequeath to the poore and impotent people inhabiting within the parish of Stone Tetbury Okeham Langham and Barlithorp twentie pounds, viz., five pounds in Stone parish; in Tetbury five pounds, in Langham Okeham and Barlithorp ten pounds to bee delivered and paied unto the foresaid poore and impotent people inhabiting within the parishes aforesaide by the discretion of my Executors within fower moneths immediatlie after my decease.

Item I will give and bequeath one hundred marks of good and lawfull money of England to be employed to some lawfull use and commodity by the discretion of my executors and the profit and comoditie that shall fortune to rise and grow therby shall be distributed and given by the discretion of my executors to such poore men as stand in need of relief and comfort or to such uses as I in my lief time shall appoint my executors to bestow it.

Item I give and bequeath toward the reparacion and new making of the Bridge of Tetbury within the County of Staff ten pounds if the said Bridge have workmen upon it to the end to bee new made or sufficientlie well repaired for passengers safelie to passe to and from thereon at anie time now within five yeeres next after my decease without collusion or; otherwise to be employed to some other charitable good use as my Executors shall thinke good.

Item I give toward the reparacon of Tuttusaull? bridge twentie shillings

Item I give toward the reparacons of Attexceter? bridge fortie shillings.

Item I give toward the reparacon of of Swarston bridge fortie shillings.

Item I will that my mind and will is that after all my debts, legacies and funerall charges and being paid levied satisfied and contented the residue of my goods cattels and chattels moveable and unmoveable shall be divided into three parts by the advise of my executors

Whereof I give to Isabell my Wief one full third part to her proper use in full allowance of all hir parte and reasonable porcon which she ought to have of my said goods and cattles

Item I will give and bequeath the other two parts of my said goods and cattles to the performance of this my last will and the payment of the two hundredth marks before bequeathed unto my daughter Agnes.

And also to be given to the advancement of pooore maidens marriag that have bin and are in good name and fame and especially to such as be of kyn to me or my Wife or such as have don or doe service unto me or my wife at the tyme of my death either in Staffordshire or Rutland

Item I will that all such iniuries and wrongs (if there be anie) which I have done to anie person or persons being complained of to my Overseers and shal be thought good and requisit by them in conscience to be recompensed and satisfaction to be made

Then my mind and will is that my executors shall accomplish fulfill and keepe such order and determinacon as my Overseers shall take and ordain therein after such complaint made without further delay.

And further if it chance anie suit or quarrell controversy or ambiguitie to rise be stirred or moved of for and concerning this my last will and testament or anie part parcell member or clause thereof by anie maner of meanes at anie time or times hereafter between my said wief and other my executors, I will and charge them and everie of them to referr the same to the discretion and determinacon of my

overseers and such order as they or anie two of them shall take therin to abide performe fulfill and keepe.

Item I ordaine make and constitute my faithfull and true Executors Isabell Busby my wief, Richard Winnington of London, gent., and Geoffrey Busby my kinsman and servant.

And for my Overseer of this my last will and Testamente Mr Doctor Goodman Deane of Westminster.

Item I give and bequeath to ech of them three Ryalls apiece of fiftene shillings a piece to make them Rings for their remembrance of me if it so please them or to use the said Ryalls as they shall think good

Item I give and bequeath unto Isabell my loving wief twentie shillings in fine gold to make hir a Ring.

Item I give and bequeath unto Geoffrie Busby my kinsman for his paines taking fine work, willing him and also charging him to be alwaies redie and serviceable unto Isabell my wief and ...in all things lawfull.

And for the disposition of my ffreehold lands messuags meeses land tenements and hereditaments rents reversions and services with all and singuler their appurtenance whersoever they bee sett scituate lying and being now in the Lordships of Tutbury, Hatton, Attaxceter, Handburyffald, Merchington, and Swammington within the Counties of Darby Stafford Leicester or elsewhere within the Realm of England one meese or messuage only excepted in Langham within the countie of Rutland I give and bequeath unto Geoffrie Busby my kinsman and to the heyres males of his body lawfully begotten. And for default of such issue to Royce Busby and to the heires males of his bodie lawfullie begotten. And for defaulte of such heries males to the eight heires of the foresaid Geoffrie Busby for ever.

Item I will give grante and bequeath until Mr. Doctor Goodman Deane of Westminster and to Mr. Edward Chambers and to their heires one messuage or cottage with the appurtenances set situat lying and being in Langham within the countie of Rutlandshire which I of late purchased of John Edyson of the same Town and Countie aforesaid to me and to my heires for ever willinge and desiring them to bestow in deeds of charitie to the poore sicke and impotent people of Langham and Barlithorp the yeerelie Rent thereof in these two Townes.

And I will desire my said faithfull frend and Overseer Mr. Doctor Goodman to foresee with my executors that there be some further assurance made and devised for the same by their advise for the true performance thereof unto six or seaven of the best men of Langham and Barlythorpe and to their heires who shall employ the Rents and profits therof as aforesaid. And that two of them shall make like conveyance to six or seaven other persons of the said town to the same uses and so from time to be continued in feoffment and uses as aforesaid.

In Witness whereof I the said Thomas Busby to theis presents have putt my hand.

By me Thomas Busbie

(Will of Thomas Busby, Gentleman of Meaford, Staffordshire, 19 November 1584, prerogative court of Cantebury and related probate jurisdictions. Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury. PROB 11/67. www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk(2004)

WILLIAM to NICHOLAS to WILLIAM to NICHOLAS to WILLIAM



1604 William Busby, another gentleman farmer in Oxfordshire, lived long enough to see at least one of his grandchildren, but with only one of his three daughters married. He was ailing badly when he wrote his will on 4 April 1604, and could only make a mark as his signature.

He assigned the bulk of his property in Over Norton in the parish of Chipping Norton, to his older son, Nicholas Busby, and made significant gifts to his other children. The children and his bequests were:

Nicholas Busby: All the Busby lands and property in Over Norton

Thomas Busby: £100; in five annual £20 installments

Jane Busby (m. William Slatter; one child), £20; plus 20 shillings annually

Anne Busby: £20 and 20 ewes; plus £20 the year after her marriage

Blannch Busby: £20 when she became 21; plus £20 at 22; plus £10 at 23.

William did not identify his wife. One of his minor gifts was to Marie Busby. It was 6 pence. He died shortly before 8 November 1604. His will was filed for probate that day by Nicholas Busby. The will:



In the name of God Amen the
fourth day of the month of Aprill in the yere of the Reigne of our Sovreigne Lord
Kinge James by the grace of god of England FFrance and Ireland Kinge defender of the faith
the second And of Scotland the seaven and thirtieth. And in the yere of our saviour Christe
1604 I William Busby of Over Norton within the parish of Chipping Norton in the Countie of Oxon
yeoman being sick in body yet of perfect memorie; thanks be given to
almightie god for the same, do make and ordaine this my last will and testament touching
all such worldly heretofore by me made, in manner and forme following first I commend
my soule to almightie god my creator and redemer And my bodie to be buried in the church
of Chipping Norton And for all such my worldly goodes lande and tenements as and heere:

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN, THE foureth day of the month of Aprill in the
yere of the Reigne of our Sovreigne Lord Kinge James by the grace of god of England
FFrance and Ireland Kinge defender of the faith, the second, and of Scotland the seaven
and thirtieth

And in the yere of our saviour Christe 1604, I William Busby of Over Norton within
the parish of Chipping Norton in the Countie of Oxon, yeoman being sick in body yet of
perfect memorie, thanks be given to almightie god for the same, do make and ordaine this
my last will and testament, Revoking all former wills heretofore by me made, in manner
and forme following

First I commend my soule to almightie god my creator and redemer And my bodie
to be buried in the church of Chipping Norton

And for all such my worldly goodes land and tenements as god hath lente me I will
that they shall be ordered as hereafter following,

Imprimis I give and bequeth unto the poore people inhabiting in the church
streete and the tight end of Chipping Norton the somme of three shillings foure pence by
the yere perpetually to be paide to them the said somme yearly uppon good FFriday by
my executor or his assigns and this my said guift equally to be distributed by my Executors
or his assigns with the assistance of the church wardens of Chipping Norton

Item I give and bequeath unto the poore people inhabiting in the Towne of Over
Norton a perpetuall guift of the somme of three shillings four pence to be paid yerelie
and everie yere by my Executor (or his assigns) uppon good FFriday with the assistance
of the church warden of Over Norton for the equall distributing of the same

Item I give and bequeath unto my sonne **Thomas Busby** the somme of One
hundred pounds of currant English money to be paid unto him in manner and forme
following, viz., twentie poudes at or uppon the FFeast day of All Saints next after my
decease, And soe yerelie at or uppon the said feast daie of All Saints the somme of
twentie pounds untill the said somme of one hundred pounds be unto my saide sonne
Thomas fullie satisfied contented and paied,

And if it please god the saide Thomas Busby doe decease before such daies of
payment or anie one of them being nott due unto him: That then my minde and will is
that all such somme or sommes that shall be unpaid to remaine to my Executor and all
the rest of my children that then shall be living equalie to be divided betwene them

Item I give and bequeath unto my daughter **Jane Busby** the somme of twentie
pounds to be paied betwene the daie of the date of this my will and the feast of All Sants
next following if the saide Jane doe soe longe live, of if it please god her childe doe soe
longe live, And if it please god to take them both, then I will give unto William Slatter the
full somme of ten poudes in full satisfacon of his marriage money with my daughter
Jane, And moreover I doe give and bequeth unto my daughter Jane during her naturall
life the somme of twentie shillings to be paid at two seauerall daies of payment in the
year, viz., at the feast of Saint Michael the archangell and the annunciacon of our Ladie
the virgin Mary

Item I give and bequeath unto my daughter **Anne Busby** the somme of twentie
pounds of lawfull money of England and twentie Ewes, the same to be paid her at the
ffeast of All Saints come twelve months or at her daie of marriage, provided it be after
that daie,

And moreover I doe give and bequeath her the somme of twenty poudes more to
be paid her the year after the daie of her marriage, if it please god she soe longe live,

Item I give and bequeath unto my daughter **Blannch Busby** the somme of twentie
poudes the same to be paid her at the age of one and twentie yeres, And also I give and
bequeath her the somme of twentie poudes more to be paid her at or uppon that daie
twelve months after she shall accomplish her full age of one and twentie yeres;

And also I give and bequeath her the somme of ten poudes more to be paid her

two yeres after that daie that she shall accomplish her age of one and twentie yeres, if it doe please god she doe soe long live. And if it fortune anie one of my children to decease before that they have received my bequest according to my true meaninge That then my minde and will is that all such their porcons that is nott received by them or anie one of them shall remaine to the survivor or survivors that then shall be living equalie by equall porcons

Item I give and bequeath unto John Kempster one Ewe or else five shillings in money at the choice of the saide John Kempster

Item I give and bequeath unto Marye Braine twelve pence

Item I give unto William Braine six pence

Item I give unto Marie Busby six pence

Item I give unto William Ingraham six pence

Item I give unto William Baugham six pence

Item I give unto William Hopkins the sonne of John Hopkins six pence

Item I give and bequeath unto **Nicholas Busby my oldest sonne** and to his heires of his bodie lawfullie begotten all my lands and tenements in Over Norton within the parish of Chipping Norton whom I doe make my sole Executor of this my last will and testament,

And for the true execucon of this my last will and testamente I doe make and ordane Thomas Hiatt and Marke Preston of Chipping Norton and Cuthbert Hackle of Over Norton my overseers. if it happen anie variance or controversy to come or grow betwene my saide children or executors about this my will, my minde and will is that it shall be ordered by them according to the true meaning thereof,

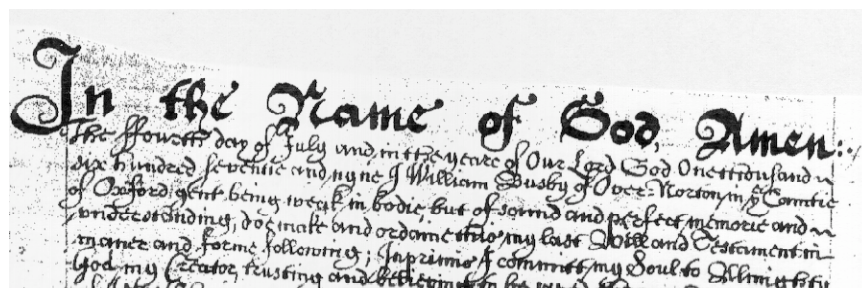
And I do give and bequeath unto either of them for their paines in that behalfe the somme of three shillings foure pence. **In witness hereof** I have set to my signe and seale the daie and yere first above written.

the marke of William Busby in the sight and presence of Cuthbert Hackle, Thomas Hyat, Marke Preston the marke of Richard Hopkins.

(Will of William Busby, yeoman of Chipping Norton, Oxfordshire, 8 November 1604, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury. www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk(2004; PROB 11/104)

AT HOME IN CHIPPING NORTON

Chipping Norton continued to be home to a succession of Busbys, especially with alternating first-son-heirs named William or Nicholas throughout the 1600s. Nicholas Busby received all the Busby property in Oxfordshire from his father, William, in 1604, and may have been the father of William Busby (d. 1679). The later William wrote his will, while living in Over Norton, on 4 July 1679, and identified Nicholas Busby as his son, and William Busby as one of his grandsons. The Busby family, and the bequests to them from William in 1679 were:



His "loving" wife: £5; plus the use of household goods

Nicholas Busby, the son: Executor of will; plus landholdings

Hannah Busby, granddaughter: £200, when she reaches age of 21

Wheatt Busby, grandson: £100; plus landholdings, at age of 21

James Busby, grandson: £100; plus landholdings, at age of 21

(James Busby, of Over Norton, Oxfordshire, died in Maryland ca. 1746. His estate was noted in records of Prerogative Court of Canterbury, London, July 1746.

(Complete Book of Emigrants 1700-1750, Coldham, Gen. Publ. Co.)

William Busby, grandson: £100, plus landholdings, at age of 21

Katherine Busby, granddaughter:

William's sister Kyte: 50 shillings

William's sister Kyte's children: 10 shillings each (except Nicholas and Sarah)

William's sister Mary Cordrey: 40 shillings

William's sister Mary Cordrey's daughter: 10 shillings

In addition to the family bequests, William provided £5 to the "poore of Over Norton," as a permanent trust, the interest of which would be distributed annually. He also provided 10 shilling grants to his servant, Thomas Judye; 10 shillings to Henry Kyte the younger; 20 shillings to David Kyte; 10 shillings to a kinswoman; and 10 shillings each to widow Horstman and a son.

(Will of William Busby, Gentleman of Over Norton, Oxfordshire, 21 November 1681, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury. www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk(2004; PROB 11/386)

GROCER RAPHE BUSBY DEFIES COURT, ABUSES CLERK



1605 Raphe Busby, a grocer, was a member of the Grocers' Company in London. In 1605, however, he was denounced by his colleagues because of his "unjust conduct to the clerk, and defiance of the authority of the court," and excluded from all office in the company. He was admitted to the livery 22 May 1613, and lived in a house in Wood Street in 1614. He was a member of the East India Company, the North West Passage Company, and a stockholder in The Virginia Company, by its Second Charter, of 23 May 1609. He was among about 713 lords, knights, doctors, captains, companies of tradesmen, and individual investors.

(Genesis of the U.S., Brown, Vol. 2, p. 836)

To the Virginia Company, James (by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc.) on 23 May 1609 in the Charter, stated:

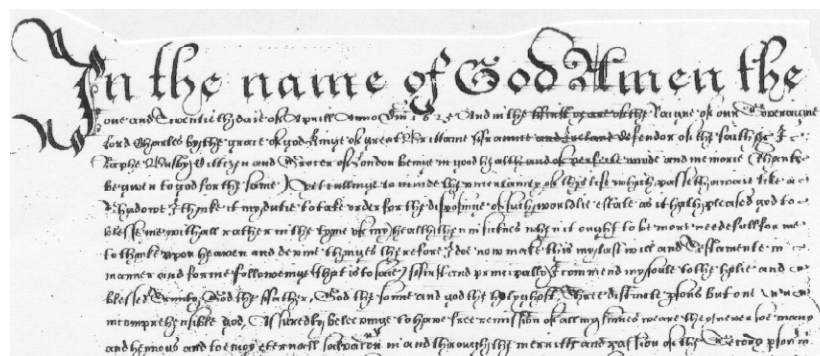
We greatlie affectinge the effectual prosecucion and happie successe of the said plantacion and comendinge their good desires theirin, for their further encouragement in accomplishinge so excellent a worke, much pleasinge to God and profitable to our Kingdomes, doe, of our speciall grace and certeine knowledge and meere motion, for us, oure heires and successors, give, graunt and confirme to oure trustie and well beloved subjects, And to such and so manie as they doe or shall hereafter admitt to be joyned with them, in forme hereafter in theis presents expressed, whether they goe in their persons to be planteres there in the said plantacion, or whether they goe not, but doe adventure their monyes, goods or chattels, that they shall be one bodie or communalities perpetuall and shall have perpetual succession and one common seale to serve for the saide bodie or commualtie; and that they and their successors shall be knowne, called and incorporated by the name of The Tresorer and Companie of Adventures and Planters of the Citty of London for the Firste Collonie in Virginia.

Thus, Raphe Busby became an "adventurer and planter" by direction of the King, even though he had substantial troubles, and a clearly reduced social status, with his fellow grocers. His subscription to the Virginia Company also rated a footnote to

history: His name was transcribed twice in the Chancery Rolls of the Public Record Office, London.

Among the other Virginia Company stockholders were William Crosley (Crosby), John Grey (Gray), George Proctor, Ralph Hamer, Thomas Bayley (a vintener), and two Bennetts, William, a fishmonger, and George. These names were soon familiar in the new colony, just as the Busby name was. A few years later, Michael Busby was listed as a member of the French Company.

On 20 April 1625, Raphe Busby, “grocer of London,” called the lawyers in and wrote his will. He decided to split his estate into three parts. He assigned a third to his “well beloved wife, Margaret Busby”; a third to his son, John Busby; and the final third to relatives, friends, the poor, the prisoners, his wife, son, John Busby, and his apprentice, also John Busby. He died soon thereafter, as his will was filed for probate on 19 July 1625. The will:



In the name of God Amen, the one and twentieth daie of Aprill Anno Dom. 1625 And in the first year of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord Charles by the grace of god King of great Brittain France and Ireland, defender of the faith,

I Raphe Busby cittizen and Grocer of London beinge in good health and of perfect minde and memorie (thanks be given to god for the same) yet callinge to minde the uncertainty of this life which passeth awaie like a Shadowe I think it my dutie to take order for this disposinge of such worldlie estate as it hath pleased God to blesse me withall rather withe some of my health then in sicknes, when it ought to be more needeful for me to thynke upon heaven and devine things; therefore I doe now make this my last will and Testament in manner and forme followinge (that is to Saie)

First and principally, I commend my soule to the holie and blessed Trinity, God the Father, God the Sonne and god the holy ghost, Three distinctt persons but one incomprehensible god assured by believing to have free remission of all my Sinnes, weare they never soe many and heynous, and to enjoy eternall Salvation in and through the merritts and passion of the Second Person in Trinity my Lord and only Saviour Jesus Christ, And as for my bodie my desire is to have it buried within the parish church of Hayborne in the Countie of ... where my father was buried on (els?) in Christian buriall where god shall appointe by the discretion of my Executrix

And after my buriall I will and desire that my debts maie be truly paid. And my debtes beinge paid, and my funerall charges deducted, my will and mynd is and I doe hereby desire will and appoint that all and Singuler my goodes chattelles debts and all other my personall estate whatsoever shall be parted and devided into three equall partes or portions accordinge to the Laudable custome

of the honorable Cittie of London , whereof

one third parte I give to my loveing and beloved **wife, Margaret Busby** in full recompence of her thirde of and out of my personall estate due unto her by the custome of the Said cittie of London,

One other thirde parte thereof I give to my **Sonne John Busby** as due and belonging to him by the custome of the Said Cittie

And the other third parte of my personall estate devisable by me accordinge to the custome of the Said Cittie I doe dispose of as followeth, viz:

Impremis My will and minde is that my said Lovinge wife shall and may, Together with my sonne John Busby, Inhabitt in my now dwellinge howse during the longe tyme as she shall remayne a widdowe; if the terme of yeares which I have to come in my said Howse shall for long continue unexpired

Item I give and bequeath to my said Lovinge wife Margaret as a further remembrance of my Love unto her the Some of One Hundred Poundes

Item I give and bequeath unto the poore of the parish of Hayborne aforesaid where I was borne ffive pounds

And I give ffive pounds more towards the reparacons of that church, If I shall happen (and I desire) to be there buried;

Item I give and bequeathe to the poore of the parish of St. Albane in Wood streett in London ffive pounds; to the poore children of Christes Hospitall ffive pounds; to the poore of St. Bartholomewes hospitall foure pounds; to the poore prisoners in the comptur in Wood streete three pounds; to the poore prisoners in Wengate, ffourty shillings; to the poore prisoners in Ludgate three pounds; and to the poore prisoners in the comptur in the Poultre fourtie shillings.

Item I give and bequeath unto my loving brother in lawe George Cheney ffive pounds

Item I doe give and bequeath unto my **Apprentice John Busby**, ten pounds to be paid unto him or his Assigns at the expiraton of his Apprentishood if he Serve out his terme either with my Executrix or by her appointment.

Item I give unto my neighbour John Tymcock ffourty shillings to make him a Ringe of gould to weare in remembrance of me; And I give to my neighbour Raphe O'Gall ffive pounds.

Item I give and bequeath unto my well beloved Cozen W E ffrancis Reate, Esquire, the some of ffive Poundes to make him a Ringe.

Item My will and minde is and I doe hereby devise and appoint that all such guiftes, Legacies and Bequests as I have by this my will given, devised or bequeathed to any person or persons for payment whereof noe certaine tyme is lymitted shall be paid by my Executrix within Sixe monethes nexte after my decease; the rest and residue of all and Singuler my goods chattailes Leases debtes reddey money I householdstuff and personall estate whatsoever (my legacies and funerall expences discharged) I doe fully and wholly give and bequeath the same unto my said **well beloved wife Margaret Busby and to my said loveing Sonne John Busby** to be equallie devided betweene them parte and partelike.

And I doe make name and appointe the said **Margarett my well beloved wife** the full and Sole executrix of this my laste will and Testamente charginge her to have an especiall care in the (per?)formance thereof accordinge to my true intente and meaninge, And overseer of this my will I doe make my said loveing Cozen ffrancis Reate Esquire desiring him to be aydinge and assisting unto my said executrix in the due performance of the Same.

And I doe hereby revoke, annihilate and make void all former and other willes, Testaments, Codicilles, Executors, Legacies and bequests whatsoever heretofore by me made, named, given or bequeathed willinge and myndinge that these presents only shall stand and be taken for my laste will and Testamente and none other.

In wittnes whereof to this my last will and Testamente being now written in ffoure sheets of paper with my name Subscribed to every sheete I the said Raphe Busby have putt my seale proven the daie and yeares first above written.

RAPHE BUSBYe Read. Signed. Sealed. Published and declared by the Said Raphe Busby the Testator as laste will and Testament on the daie and yeares above written in the presence of us whose names are hereunder written. Hum. Dyson, Notary Publiq; Ro: Papworth And of me Ro Dickens servant unto the said Notary.

(Will of Raphe Busby, Grocer of London, PROB 11/146; 172/134, www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk)

JOANE BUSBY IS LEFT TO RAISE 5 CHILDREN



1632

Robert Busby, Sr., didn't have a long time to get his Rutland County affairs in order, when he met with his lawyer, and wrote his will on 23 July 1632. He was sick, and would have less than a month to live. When he died, he left the Busby estates in Okeham and in Barlethorp to be run by his son, Robert Busby, and, temporarily, his wife, Joane. Joane also was left to raise their five minor children, Jeffry, William, Alice, Dudley and Thomas. The only son older than 21 was Robert, Jr., who had been operating the Barlethorp property. Robert left everything to the family. The family and his bequests were:

Joane Busby, his wife: Executrix. Production from Okeham property not previously given to Robert, Jr., until son Jeffry reached age 21. Then, he got it.

Robert Busby, Jr. son: Land, cottage, pastures in Barlethorp

Jeffry Busby, son: Other land, property in Okeham when he reached age 21

William Busby, son: £100, at age 21

Alice Busby, daughter: £100, at age 21

Dudley Busby, son: £100, at age 21

Thomas Busby, son: £100, at age 21

George Busby, brother: 1 gold coin

Luke Busby, brother: 1 gold coin

Sara Busby, sister: 1 gold coin

Robert Busby, Sr., died before 20 August 1632. His will was filed that day:



23rd die July 1632
In Dei nomine Amen, I Robert
Busby of Okeham in the Countie of Rutland gent beinge sicke in body, but of a whole
and perfect memory (for which I give to the Lord hartly thanks) doe make and ordaine this my
Last will and Testament in maner ensuinge; first I commend my soule into the hande of Allmightie
God my maker, Saviour and Redeemer, trustinge to be saved by the meritt of Christ Jesus
And my body I appointe to the earth from whence it came and to be decently buried by the direction

23 die July 1632:

IN DEI NOMINE AMEN, I ROBERT Busby of Okeham in the County of Rutland gent beinge sicke in body, but of a whole and perfect memory (for which I give to the Lord hartly thanks) doe make and ordaine this my Last will and Testament in maner ensuing,

ffirst I comend my soule into the hands of Allmightie God my maker, Saviour and Redeemer, trustinge to be saved by the meritt of Christ Jesus And my body I appointe to the earth from whence it came and to be decently buried by the direcon of mine Executors And as touchinge my worldly goods, I dispose as followeth

ffirst whereas I bought of Stephen Smith late of Barlythorp in this countie a messuage one Cottage & a close and two fine Pastures in Barlythorp aforesaid, Now I have surrendered the same into hands of the Lord to the use of **Robert Bushby my sonne** and to his heires accordinge to the custome of the said manor with all and singular the appurtenances to the same belonging after the decease of **Joane my wife**.

And for my other lands in Okeham I have surrendered the same unto the hands of the Lord to the use of Joane my wife untill that **Jeffry my sonne** shall accomplish the age of twentie one yeares, but in case it please God to take him to his mercy before he accomplish the said age then to the use of all my children

Item I give to my fower children **William, Alice, Dudley and Thomas** to each of

them one hundreth pounds to be paid at the age of Twentie one years or the daie of their marriage which shall first come But in case any of them depart his life before their severall tymes or ages, then the porcon of his or her soe deceasing (to remaine equally to the rest surviving)

And I doe make **Joane my wife** sole Executrix of this my will **And** my will is that she bringe up my said children untill they accomplish the severall ages or tymes before lymitted

Item I give to my two **brothers George and Luke Bushby** to either of them an Angell (*gold coin*) and to my **Sister Sara** an Angell (*gold coin*) And I doe nominate and appoint my brother in lawe Mr. Wm. Gibson and my brother Mr. George Bushby supervisors of this my last will and Testament

Robert Busby

Witnesses of this will: James Stackhouse, John Butler

(Will of Robert Busby, Gentleman of Oakham, Rutland; 20 August 1632; PROB 11/162. www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk)

GEORGE BUSBY was MERCHANT in NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE



1633 George Busby was left with two young daughters in 1633, when he took time to write his will, and provide for the girls, Alice Busby and Jane Busby. George directed that, should he die, the girls' care and education would be in the hands of his mother and father-in-law. To them, he gave £8 (which in 1633 would have represented about \$1,700 today). He also bequeathed merchandise to his brother Robert Busby, and three other Busbys, George, Peter and Thomas.

George Busby lived longer than his daughter Jane Busby. George died prior to 5 February 1656/7, when surviving daughter Alice Busby filed the will for probate: The will, as he wrote it 18 February 1633:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

the Eighteenth day of ffebruary in the ninth yeare of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord Charles by the Grace of God, King of England Scotland, ffrance and Ireland, Defender of the ffaith etc.,

Anno Domini One Thousand Six hundred thirty Three, I, George Busby of the Towne and Countie of Newcastle upon Tyne, Chapman, being of whole minde and in good and perfect remembrance, Laud and praise be unto Almighty God, Doe ordaine Constitute and make my last Will and Testament in manner and forme following

ffirst I commend my Soule to Almighty God my Maker and Creatour trusting to be saved by the Death and passion of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ And my bodie to be buried in the Parish Church yard of Emmleton in the Countie of Northumberland

Item I give and bequeath to my ffather in Lawe and Mother Eight pounds for a toaken

Item I give and bequeath to my **brother Robert Busby six pounds worth of Wares** such as are about my house for a toaken

Item I give to **George Busby Tenne** to **Peter Busby Three pounds worth of Wares** of such like as are about the house

Item I give and bequeath to **Thomas Busbye Three Pounds** To every one of them Twenty Shillings worth of Wares apeece such like as in about my house

The residue of my goods not bequeathed my debts and funerall expenses being paid, I give to my **two Daughters Alice Busby and Jane Busby** to be equally devidet betwixt them whome I have made my Executors

And if it shall please God to take to his mercie either of them, Then the longer liver of them two shall enjoy all my aforesaid Goods and Chatttells moveable and unmoveable to her and her heires Executors and Administrators and Assignes for ever And fayling my Two Daughters I loane all my aforesaid Estate to my ffather in Lawe disposing

Alsoe I kindly desire my ffather in Lawe To be tutor to my Daughters and

so see them brought Upp in Learning as my especiall trust in him

Signum

George Busby

witnesses hereof Ralph Rowmayne, Thomas Matson, James Kirby et me
John Netherwood

THIS WILL was proved att LONDON the the ffifth day of ffebruary In the yeare of our Lord God One thousand six hundred ffifty and Six English Style before the Judges for probate of Wills and granting Administration lawfully authorized by the Oath of **Alice Busby the Surviving Executrix** named in the above written Last Will and testament of the said Deceased To Whome Administration of all and singular the goods Chattells and debts of the said Deceased was granted and Committed She being ffirst legally sworne by vertue of a Commission truly and faythfully to administer the same.

(Will of George Busby, Chapman of Newcastle upon Tyne, Northumberland, 5 February 1657 (PROB 11/262, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury)

JOHN BUSBY BUYS THE MANOR OF ADDINGTON



1628 A manor that once had been part of the vast possessions of Odo, bishop of Bayeux, after the Norman Conquest of 1066, became the new home (seat) of the Busby family in 1628. John Busby bought the estate from the Curzon family, who had owned it nearly a century. The manor is about two miles northwest of Winslow, in Buckinghamshire.

("Magna Britannia," as cited online in: <http://met.open.ac.uk/genuki/big/eng/BKM/Addington>.) (May 2005)

1634 The Busbys had been at home on the handsome estate about six years when John Busby wrote his will on 18 November 1634, and thereby outline the extensive wealth that had been earned by the family. The will showed that the Busbys were rich enough to have been able to lend £500 at a clip, as John Busby did for Lord Brooke, and also to ensure handsome bequests for the children and many other recipients.

Lord Brooke was one of those who owed money to gentleman farmer John Busby, in Addington in the early 1600s, where the Busby fortune was hefty enough to allow him to lend £500 at a clip, and provide handsomely for his children. By 1634, John Busby's wife, apparently, had died, leaving most of the family at the home estate.

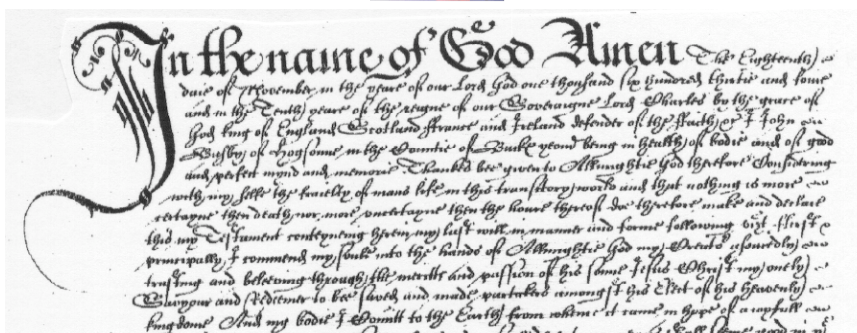
The oldest son was living in Gray's Inn, near London, but the other two brothers were still at home, with two of the sisters. Two sisters had married. The family included Robert Busby, the oldest son and heir of the estate; John Busby, Jr.; Joseph Busby; Judith Busby Gibson; Mary Busby Rye; Elizabeth Busby; and Katherine Busby, the youngest child.

Five years earlier, in 1629, Robert Busby the heir, had signed a lease with his brother-in-law, John Rye, and William Gwynne, on the Busby hereditary land, upon the death of his father, John, Sr. John, Sr., detailed the terms of the lease in his will of 1634, with the recognition that it would take £1,000 pounds to pay it off, or that Rye and Gwynne would have the property for 52 months. In his will, John, Sr., bequeathed little else to his oldest son, and did not make him the executor. John, Sr., provided that Robert would get only £50, and that only in the event that Robert would pay for his

The family bequests included:

Other nephews and nieces (of sister Joane Stephens): £3 each.

John Busby died prior to 4 July 1637. The will was filed for probate that day. The will:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN, The eighteenth daie of November in the yeare of our Lord God one thousand six hundred thirtie and four and in the tenth yeare of the reagne of our Soveraigne Lord Charles by the grace of God king of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland Defender of the ffaith, etc

I, John Busby of Hogsonn in the Countie Buckingham, yeoman being in health of bodie and of good and perfect mynd and memorie Thanks bee given to Allmightie God therefore

Considering with myself the frailty of mans life in this transitory world and that nothing is more certayne then death nor more uncertayne then the houre thereof, I doe therefore make and declare this my Testament conteyning herein my last will in manner and forme following, vizt:

ffirste, principally I commend my soule into the hands of Allmightie God my Creator assuredly trusting and believing through the meritts and passion of his sonne Jesus Christ my only Savyour and Redeemer to bee saved and made partaken amongst his Elect of his heavenly kingdome

And my bodie I Comitt to the Earth from whence it came in hope of a joyfull resurrecon and to be buried in Such place and in Such decent manner as shall seeme good in the discrecon of my Executors and Overseers hereafter named

And as concerning all such goods cattells chattells rights and credits readie money Plate Jewells houshold stuff implements of houshold and other things whatsoever wherein or whereof I am now or att my death shall bee possessed or interessed I give and dispose thereof, in maner and forme following vizt:

Imprimis I give and bequeath to the poore people of the parish of East Cleydon in the Countie of Buckingham ffortie Shillings to bee paid and distributed amongst them within one month next after my decease according to the discrecon of the Vicar churchwardens and overseers of the poore there

Item I give to the poore people of the parish of Kings Sutton in the countie of Northhampton forty shillings to bee paid and dytributed in like parte

Item I give to the church of Addington aforesaid tenne shillings

Item I give to the poor people of Addington twentie shillings to bee distributed amongst them

Item whereas in and by an Indenture beareing date the Twentieth daie of January in the fifth year of his said Majesties reigne **Robert Busby, sonne and heire apparant** of mee the said John Busby, by the name of Robert Busby of Grayes Inne in the Countie of Middlesex, Esquire, hath devysed bargayned granted sould sett and to terme lett unto John Rye of London Serioene (*surgeon?*) and William Gwynn of North Marson in the said countie of Buckingham, yeoman, dyverse lands tenements meadowes pastures and hereditaments situate lyeing and being within the parish and premise of Adington within said countie of Buckingham from the day of the death of mee the said John Busbie for the terme of ffoure years and one quarter of one yeare from thence next ensuing fully to bee compleate and ended

Nevertheles upon trust that they the said John Rye and William Gwynne their executors Administrators and assigns should employ and dispose of the whole rents issues and profitts thereof and of everie parte thereof to and for such person and persons intents and purposes and in such manner and forme as I the said John Busby should by this my last will and testament nominate lymitt and appoynt in which said Indenture there is one provisoie Condiscon and Agreement

That if the said (Robert Busby) should att any tyme within one yeare next ensuing the day of the death of mee the said John Busby, pay unto the said John Rye and William Gwynne their executors or Assigns one thousand pounds of lawfull money of England,

Then the same Lease should cease and that then the said John Rye and William Gwynn their Executors and Assignes should employ and dispose of the said some of one Thousand pounds and the increase and benefitt thereof to the intents and purposes and in such manner and forme in all respects as the rents issues and profitts of the same lands and premises are thereen lymitted appoynted and declared to bee employed and disposed of as in and by the same Indenture and one ffine *SAR-concessit?* had and levied by the said Robert Busby for Corroboracon and strengthening the said Indenture more att large it doth and may appeare,

Now, I the said John Busby do hereby devise nomynate lymitt and appoynt that they the said John Rye and William Gwynn their Executors Administrators and Assignes shall from tyme to tyme pay all such rents issues profitts benefitts of the said devysed premisses as the same shall bee by then according to the said deede or Indenture receaved or the said some of one thousand pounds in case the same be paid according to the said Indenture unto my **two sonnes John Busby and Joseph Busby** my Executors to whom I doe hereby give the same to bee equally devyded betweene them

Item more I give and bequeath unto my said **sonne Joseph Busby** the some of ffive hundred pounds of lawfull money of England to be paid unto him immediately after my decease

Item I give also unto my said sonne Joseph all my plate and houshold stuffe where I now dwell

Item I give unto my **daughter Judith Gibson** the now wife of William Gibson the some of ffiftie pounds of lawfull money of England To bee paid unto her by my Executors within one yeare next after my decease

Item I give unto my **daughter Mary Rye** the now wife of John Rye the some of one hundred and ffiftie pounds to bee paid unto her within one yeare next after my decease

Item I give and bequeath unto **Elizabeth Busby my daughter** one thousand pounds of lawfull English money to bee paid unto her by my Executors in manner following, vizt: ffive hundred pounds thereof withyn one yeare next after my decease or att her day of marriage which shall first happen And the other ffive hundred pounds within one yeare next following either of the said daies which shall first happen

Item I give and bequeath unto **Katherine Busby my youngest daughter** one Thousand pounds of like lawfull money to bee unto her by my Executors in manner and forme following, vizt: ffive hundred pounds thereof when shee shall accomplish the age of Twentie yeares or at her daie of marriage In case shee marrie

not before her age of Eighteen yeares And the other ffive hundred pounds att the end of one whole yeare next after which of the daies aforesaid shall first happen

Item I give and bequeath unto either of my said **two daughters Elizabeth and Katherine** the some of twenty pounds per Annum of like money to bee paid unto either of them quarterly by my executors for their mayntennce by even and equall porcons untill the first payment of their respective Legacies and porcons before bequeathed shall grow due and bee paid unto them as is before appoynted, and then the said Annunities respectivelie to cease

And further my will is that if either of my said two daughters Elizabeth and Katherine doe depart this life before the tyme or tymes appoynted by this my last will for the payment of their said Legacies and porcons bee expired That then the Legacie or porcon of her soe departing this life as aforesaid shall be devided into three equall parts: Whereof two parts I give unto the Survivor of my said two daughters Elizabeth and Katherine And the other third parte thereof I give unto my said two sonnes John & Joseph Busby my Executors

Item I give more unto my said **two daughters Elizabeth & Katherine** Twentie pounds apeece to buy them wedding apparell

Item I give unto my **Grandchild John Busby** the sonne of my sonne John Busby aforenamed the some of tenne pounds to bee paid to his father for his use within six moneths next after my decease

Item I doe appoynt and ordeyne that George Watts bee brought upp and maynteyned by my Executors att their charge untill his age of one and twentie yeares or bee bound an Apprentice and untill hee shall receive fiftie pounds which I have of his

Item I give unto my **eldest sonne Robert Busby** the some of fiftie pounds Upon this condicon and not otherwise: That hee shall att his owne charges make Dynner att my ffunerall att Addington, where I desire to bee buried

Item I give unto the **two sonnes of my Brother Richard Busby deceased, John Busby and Henry Busby** five and twentie pounds apeece to bee paid unto them within six moneths after my decease

Item I give unto the **three daughters of my said brother Richard** twentie shillings apeece to bee paid unto them within six moneths next after my decease

Item I give unto **John Busby the sonne of my brother Henry Busby** deceased fortie shillings.

And to the **two daughters of my said brother Henry, Ffrances & Elizabeth** twentie shillings apeece to bee paid unto them within six moneths after my decease

Item I give unto **Henrie Stephens the sonne of my sister Joane Stephens** ffive pounds And unto all the rest of the children of my said **sister Joane Stephens** three pounds apeece to bee paid them within six moneths after my decease

Item I give five pounds of lawfull money of England to the Company of Butchers in London to bee paid them by my Executors within six moneths after my decease to bee employed afterwards as the Masters & Wardens of the said Company shall thinke fitt

Item I give unto my old servant Thomas Adams the some of Twentie pounds

Item I give and bequeath unto all that shall bee my household Servants att the tyme of my decease tenne shillings apeece besides their Wages

Item my will is that my said **sonne Joseph** shall have and enjoy all the terme and tyme that I shall have att my decease in Hogsham untill the same bee expired

Item Whereas my Lord Brooke doth owe unto mee by Bond ffive hundred pounds and also Mr. Woodward and Mr. Pym of Brill? doe likewise owe unto mee five hundred pounds more by bond which several bonds I have taken in my sonne Joseph Busbys name: Now my will is and I doe hereby sue and order if that the said two severall somes being in toto one thousand pounds besides the Interest shall bee equally devyded between my said **sonnes John and Joseph Busby my Executors**

All the rest and residue of my goods cattell chattells rights Creditts Leases and other reall and personall estate whatsoever by this my last will not given nor otherwise lymitted and appoynted I give and bequeath unto my said two sonnes John Busby and Joseph Busby to bee equally devyded betweene them

And I doe name constitute and appoynt my said **sonnes John Busby and Joseph Busby my Executors** of this my Last Will and Testament And I doe appoynt overseers of this my last will John Duncombe of East Cleydon, Esq. and the said William Gibson my sonne in Lawe And I give to them twentie shillings apeece for their paines to bee taken therein. And lastly I doe hereby revoke and make void all former wills by mee heretofore made

In wittnes whereof I have to this my present last will and Testament sett my hand and seale the daie and yeare first above written.

John Busby

Memorandum that the said John Busbie the Testator aforesaid did on the said Eighteenth daie of November one thousand six hundred thirtie foure acknowledge the writeing conteyned in the seven sheetes of paper to bee his last will and Testament

And in confirmacon thereof hee did write his name att the lower end of everie one of the said sheetes and affixed his seal with a Labell at the topp thereof and did request us whose names are underwritten to beare wittnes of the premisses when wee should bee thereunto required.

Humph: Lloyd; Cadwall Coker; Jo: Roberts, Arthur Deane; Henry Hoye; Thomas Johnes; Eddeth Roberts.

A CODICELL TO BEE annexed to the last Will and Testament of mee John Busby of Hogson in the Countie of Buckingham; yeoman:/

MEMORANDUM That whereas William Woodward and John Pym, gent, are indebted unto me the said John Busbie in the some of ffive hundred pounds by bond and also the Lord Brooke and others are likewise indebted unto mee in the some of five hundred pounds more by bond which said two severall Bonds are taken in the name of my **sonne Joseph Busby in trust onely** and not otherwise Now my will is and I doe hereby soe order and appoynt that the said some of one Thousand pounds menconed in the said two severall bonds shall goe to and bee part of my whole estate toward the performance of my said will in payeing my Legacies and otherwise and that my said sonne Joseph shall not have any particular benefitt by the said bonds otherwise then is menconed in my said last will and Testament.

Item Whereas I have in and by my said Will given unto my old servant Thomas Adams the some of Twentie pounds I doe hereby give and bequeath unto the said Thomas Adams over and above the said Twentie pounds given as aforesaid the some of Twentie pounds more. And whereas also I have in and by my said last will and Testament given unto my kind and loving **sonne in Lawe Mr. William Gibson** the some of ffiftie pounds I doe now hereby With his consent and by his direcon revoke the said bequest And doe hereby give the said some of ffiftie pounds unto my **daughter Katherine Busby** for an increase of her porcon formerly given her by my said last will and Testament.

In wittnes whereof I have hereunto sett my hand and seale the Nyneteenth day of May Anno Dom one thousand six hundred thirtie five

John Busby

Sealed Subscribed and acknowledged by the said John Busby in the

presence of us

William Gibson

Wm Whitmore

Jo: Roberts

(Will of John Busby, Yeoman of Hoggeston, Buckinghamshire, 3 June 1635, PROB 11/168.
www.documentsonline.pro.gov) (2004)

SOME OF THE FAMILY MOVE TO BRUSSELS

1637 After the 1635 death of his father, John, Jr., and his wife, Jane, raised their large family in Brussels. Later, John's sister, Judith, and husband William Gibson, joined them in Brussels. John Busby's family holdings in England included a "shop" in "St. Nicholas Shambles" (*a slaughterhouse area*) of London, as well as land in Oxfordshire.

John wrote the will "with my own hand" on 19 September 1645, six years before he died, and before any of their seven children had reached the age of 24. At the time, he and Jane Busby had five sons and two daughters.

He was especially concerned that the children would be raised well, and instructed his executors to ensure that they be trained "in piety" as well as learning. (Brussels then, as later, was a major educational center, just as was their ancestral home, Oxford, in England).

He also didn't want the family to squander any money on his burial. He told his executors to do it decently but nothing "immoderate." He designated his brother, Joseph Busby, back in England, his executor, along with the newly-arrived-to-Brussels, William Gibson, his brother in law. Some of his bequests and instructions were:

Jane Busby, wife: 1,000 florins; plus two-thirds of profits from property in Oxfordshire and in London; household goods

Eldest son: one third of property's annual profits at age of 24; plus inherited lands in England at age of 24

Second through Fifth sons: Succeeding survivor rights, if any

Each son: 1,000 florins at age 24

Each daughter: 4,000 florins at age 24; 150 florins for clothes

Rebecca Caker, mother in law: £5, which she already has

Robert Busby, brother: 20 florins

Four sisters: 12 florins each

Maid servant: 12 florins

John Busby died prior to 30 June 1651. His will was proved that day:



IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN, I John Busby of Bruxells in the County of Brabant gent., being in perfect health of body and in good memory and Judgment (all thanks and praise be given to Almighty God) therefore doe make and ordaine this my last will and testament in manner hereafter following

ffirst I render up my soule into the hands of Almighty God that made me in a stedfast hope and firme believe that by the merritts and passion of my Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ I shall be made an inheritor of the Kingdome of heaven./

My desire is that my body may be buried in decent manner **without imoderate charge** at the discretion of those freinds where I shall depart this life

All my estate in land mony goods cattell and chattells I doe dispose in manner and forme following

Imprimis I give to the poore of the parish wherein I now live the sume of twentie fflorens to be paid within one month after the knowledge of my decease and to be disposed of as it shall seeme best to the pastor of the said parish

Item I give unto my dearely beloved **wife Jane Busby** two parts being devided into three equall parts of all the proffitts which shall yearly arise out of all my tenements and Land at Cister? in the county of Oxford And likewise one tenement and shopp scituate in St. Nicholas Shambles (*slaughterhouse area?*) in London during her widdows' estate

Item I doe give unto my said wife all my howshold stuffe and plate

Item I doe give unto her one thousand fflorens to be paid her within six monthes after my decease

Item my will is that in case my said wife shall marry againe upon her relinquishinge all clayme and demand which shee may have to the said howses and land by reason of this my will or otherwise in respect of her thirde according to the custome of England she shall be paid within six months of her second marriage foure thousand fflorens more as an Addition to the thousand fflorens formerly paid her

Item My will is that my eldest sonne which shall be living in the world and first accomplish the age of foure and twenty yeares shall have at the said age one third part of all the proffitts of all my Land of inheritance within the Kingdome of England

Item My will is that after the determinacon of my wives estate, all my said howse and Land of inheritance within the Kingdome of England shall descend and come to my said eldest sonne after he shall accomplish the said age of fower and twenty yeares and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten forever.

And for want of such issue then to my second sonne and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten forever.

And for want of such issue then to my third sonne and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten forever.

And for want of such issue then to my fowrth sonne and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten forever.

and for want of such issue, then to my fifth sonne and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten forever.

And for want of such issue, then to the right heires of me and of my right heires forever

Item I give and bequeath unto my eldest sonne which shall injoy my Land the sume of one thousand fflorens to be paid him at the age of foure and twenty yeares

Item I give unto every one of my other sonnes the sume of one thousand florenes to be paid unto each of them when they shall accomplish the severall and respective ages of foure and twenty yeares.

Item I give and bequeath unto my eldest daughter to be paid when shee shall accomplish the age of foure and twenty yeares the sume of foure thousand fflorens

Item I give unto her one hundred and ffifty fflorens more to buy her clothes

Item I give unto my youngest daughter when shee shall accomplish the age of fower and twenty yeares the sum of fower thousand fflorens

Item I give unto her to be paid at the said time one hundred and ffifty fflorens to buy her clothes

Item my will is that all my children shall be **trained upon a way leading to piety and learning and shall be maintained out of my estate in a saveing and frugall way** at the discretion of my Executors untill they shall attaine unto several ages before specified And that their severall porcens be paid unto them

Item I doe hereby give power and authoritie unto my Executors or any two of them to sell and dispose of any Lease or bargain in England or Brabant (except my freeland

before specified) for the better advancement of my children

Item I give unto my **Mother in Law Rebecca Caker** five pounds sterling the which she hath in her possession

Item I give unto my **brother Robert Busby** twenty fflorens to buy him a ring

Item I give unto my **four sisters** or as many of them as shall be living at my decease twelve fflorens apeece to buy them Rings for a memoriall of their departed brother.

Item I doe give unto her that shall be my maid servant at the time of decease twelve fflorens over and above her wages

Item I doe give unto my Executors hereafter named five and twenty fflorens apeece to buy them seale rings

I doe earnestly intreate and hereby ordaine appoint and nominate my wel beloved and trusted friends and brothers Mathew Bedingfeild of Redlingfeild in the county of Suffolke, Esqr., and my **two brothers William Gibson new of Bruxells gent., and my brother Joseph Busby of Hogson gent** to be my Executors

In testimony of the truth of this my will I have writt the whole with my owne hand and have fixed my seale to this labell that annexes the sheete and have sett my hand and name to the bottome of each sheete this nyneteenth day of September Anno Dom 1645.

(**THIS** will was proved at London the thirtieth day of June in the yeare of our Lord God one thousand six hundred ffifty one before William Clark doctor of Laws and Surrogate of the Right Worshipfull Sir Nathaniel Brent, Knight, Doctor of Laws Judge of the Prerogative Court by the oath of **Joseph Busby brother** of the said deceased and one of the Executors therein named to whom Administration was comitted of all and singular the goods chattells and debts of the said deceased he being first sworne in due forme of Law well and truly to adminster With reservation for the like Comission to be issued forth to Mathew Bednigfeild and William Gibson gent, the other Executors named in the said will when they shall require the same.)

(Will of John Busby, Gentleman of Bruxelles, 30 June 1651, PROB 11/217) (www.documentsonline.pro.gov) (2004)

JOSEPH BUSBY ASSIGNS £3,000 TO WIFE; £3,000 TO JOHN'S CHILDREN

Joseph Busby, as executor, oversaw £3,000 from the John Busby estate after the death of his brother in Brussels in 1651. Then, on 18 October 1659, when Joseph Busby was in poor health and concluded that the time was right for him to write his own will, he ensured that the £3,000 would be returned to his brother's children. The highlights, and text, of Joseph's will:

Children of his brother John Busby: £3,000

Mary Busby, his wife: £3,000; plus household stuff; plus plate;
plus part of the residue of estate

Children of Mary and Joseph Busby: Equal shares in the residue of
the estate after the sale of lands, goods, chattels, and
payment of the bequests. At age of 21, or at marriage.

Daughters could marry only with the consent of their mother,
Mary, or Executors of estate.

Two servants: £5 each, plus assurance of jobs at current wages

All other servants: 20 shillings

Joseph Busby died soon after he signed his will. The will was filed for probate on 15 December 1659. The will:



I**N THE NAME OF GOD AMEN** the Eighteenth of October One Thousand Six hundred fiftie nine, I Joseph Busby of Poplar in the county of Middlesex, Gentleman, being weake in Bodie but in perfect sence and memorie (thanks be given unto God) therefore Doe make and ordaine this my last will and Testament in manner and forme following hereby revoking all former and other wills whatsoever.

Imprimis I give and bequeath my Soule to God from whome I received the same

firmly hoping to be saved by the only meritts and passion of my Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ and my Bodie I leave unto the Earth from whome it came to be decently buried according to the discretion of my **deare Wife Mary Busby** and my Executors hereafter named **And as for me**, Concerning my Worldly Goods and Estate herewith it hath pleased God to blesse mee and wherewith all soe I am entrusted for others I doe for the better information of my Executors hereafter named and for the discharge of the said Trust and for the setting and disposing of my Estate among my said deere Wife and my Children declare appointe and ordaine as followeth

Inprimis whereas I have purchased by bargaine and sale of Richard Minshall Esquire Certaine Lands in Burton and elsewhere in the countie of Buckingham I doe hereby give and bequeath the same unto my Executors hereafter named and their heires forever upon Trust and confidence nevertheless in them reposed That they and the Survivours of them and his heires upon receipt of all such monie as is due unto mee from the said Richard Minshall and upon discharge of all bonds and securities wherein I am bound for him and his debt I shall convey the said Lands soe purchased by mee of him unto him the said Richard Minshall and such other persons as shall be nominated by him and their heires forever and shall alsoe deliver upp all other securities which I have from him to be canceled

Also I doe hereby further declare that there is due by mee unto the **children of my brother John Busby** the summe of Three Thousand pounds or thereabouts which summe I desire should be paid and discharged according to the Will of my said Brother and the agreement made between my sister Brent his Wife and the other Executors Mathew Bedingfeild Esquire and my Brother Mister William Gibson

Also I doe hereby further declare that the Lease I have of the Lands in Bottlebridge in the county of Huntington is to mee in trust for the only benefitt of Mathew Bedingfeild Esquire one of the Executors of my said brother

Also I doe further declare and appoynte that my said deare Wife shall have anie revenue from my said Executors out of my personale Estate the summe of Three Thousand pounds she releasing her rights of Dower unto all my Lands of Dower unto all my Lands of Inheritance unto the other part of my Estate ... reall and personall.

Also I doee hereby appointe That my said deare Wife besides the said Three Thousand pounds doe soe given to her shall have all my household stuffe and plate

Alsoe I doe hereby give and bequeath unto my Executors hereafter named and their Heyres for ever all my Lands of inheritance whatsoever which I have in the Nation of England and alsoe all my Goods and Chattells whatsoever either reall or personall and debts and creditts whatsoever upon Trust In them reposed that they shall sell and dispose of them to the best advantage for the performance of this my Will and that the overghie remaining after payment of my debts and the said Legacies to my said Wife shall be equally devided among all my Children

And my will further is that their severall and respective shares shall be paid unto them att their respective ages of one and Twentie yeares or dayes of marriage which shall first happen and that in case anie of them shall die before their respective age or days of marriage respectively Then the portion of all the child soe dying to goe and accrue to the Survivors equally Provided that the said daughters so marring doe marry with the consent of said deare Wife and my Executors hereafter named

And I doe give and bequeath unto my Two Servants Samuell Sybery and ffrancis Aston the somme of ffive pounds apeece to each of them and also to every one of my servants which shall be with mee at the tyme of my decease Twentie shillings apeece besides their wages.

And I doe hereby nominate and appoynte my deare ffriend Roger Price the younger, of Westbury, Esquire, my Brother William Brent of Grayes Inn, Esq. Joseph Sheldon of London, Gent., & Wm. Mayne of Hogsdon Gentleman, the Executors of this my last will whome I desire to take upon themselves the Execution of this my last Will for the benefitt of my Wife and Children they being allowed their charges in executing of the said Trust

And I desire them to imploy under them in mannaging my stock and Cattell my said Servante Samuell Sybery and ffrancis Aston and to allowe them the same wages as I doe now allow them And in witness hereof I have hereunto subscibed my name the day and yeare above written:

Joseph Busby:

signed and published by the within named Joseph Busby in the presence
of Rich: Minshall

Sam: Sybery

ffrancis Aston

Thomas Keos

The marke of Mary Cary

(Will of Joseph Busby, Gentleman of Poplar, Middlesex 15 December 1659. PROB 11/296) (www.documentsonline.pro.gov.) (2004)

MARY LIVED TO SEE SON, JOSEPH, JR., MARRIED

Joseph Busby, Jr., was still described as the heir to the Joseph Busby estate in 1674, when he married Mary de Chair in what was a significant financial merger, too. The mother of Joseph Busby, Jr., joined in the marriage settlement, as the details of the transaction were completed on 7 and 8 January 1674/5:

Marriage Settlement

(i) Joseph Busby, son and heir of Joseph Busby, gent. (dec'd)
Poplar, Middx.

Mary Busby his mother

Sir Joseph Sheldon, alderman of the City of London.

William Brent, esq, Grays Inn, executors of the will of Joseph Busby (dec'd).

Roger Price, esq, Westbury---, executors of the will of Joseph Busby (dec'd).

(ii) John de Chair, esq, St. Martin in the Fields, and Mary his daughter,

(iii) Richard Langhorne, esq, Inner Temple.

Nicholas Fownes, merchant, London.

Thomas Deane, merchant, London.

In consideration of a marriage to be had between Joseph Busby and Mary de Chair

(i) to (iii) Leventhorpe Hall with the appurtenances in Thorneton in Bradford Dale, Yorks, also a messuage, fulling Mill and water corn mill, commonly called Leventhorpe Mills with 3 messuages and common of turbary and stone getting in Thorneton, Allerton or Clayton to the use of Joseph Busby for life, and afterwards to his wife Mary for life and then to their heirs male. Dowries of £1,000 to be provided for an only daughter and £750 for 2 daughters, with maintenance expenses until they attain the age of 21.

Consideration: £1,000, the dowry of Mary de Chair.

(Catalogue of the Turville Constable, Maxwell Manuscripts, from: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/familyhistory. Links thereto)

The £1,000 dowry of Mary de Chair on 7 January 1674 was the equivalent of £101,582 in 2005....or about \$182,000 in 2005....plus Leventhorpe Hall, with Leventhorpe Mills, etc.

(Lawrence H. Officer, "Comparing the Purchasing Power of Money in Great Britain from 1264 to 2005." Economic History Services, 2004, URL: <http://eh.net/hmit/ppowerbp/>.)

£

The cash bequests or receipts of the Busbys in the great sheep, cattle, and farming lands of the English Cotswolds in the 1600s were substantial.

In 1635, John Busby in Addington wrote his will, ordering bequests of £1,000 each to his daughters.

In 1659, a generation later, John's son, Joseph Busby, in Poplar, Middlesex, made bequests of £3,000 to his wife Mary Busby, and ensured the return of £3,000 to his brother John's family. John, Sr., had set aside £20 each for his daughters' wedding

dresses.....in a time when a common laborer would be expected to earn a mere £9 a year.

In 1674, another generation later, **Joseph Busby, Jr.**, received a £1,000 dowry on his marriage, which included provisions for £1,000 and £750 subsequent dowries.

A “prosperous” farm in the 1600s would generate an annual income of £40, and “husbandmen,” ranking below the yeoman farmers, would expect £15 a year. Extrapolating those farm incomes and wages into today’s economy would suggest that a Busby bequest of £1,000 to a daughter in the early 1600s would equal an inheritance of \$207,000 today, as compared to the consumer price index alone.

(http://eh.net/hmit/ppowerbp/result.php?use%5B%5D=CPI&year_early=1635£71=1000&shilling71=&pence71=&amount=1000&year_source=1635&year_result=2005)

YEAR’S INCOME FOR WEDDING DRESS

In 1635, Elizabeth or Katherine Busby’s £20 wedding dress would have been the equivalent of a year’s income on an average small farm. And that was for the daughters: The sons got more, especially the first son and heir. He got most of it. (Elizabeth and Katherine were daughters of John Busby (d. 1637), and sisters of Robert Busby, heir; John Busby, Jr.; Joseph Busby; Judith Busby and Mary Busby.)

On 4 July 1637, as his will of 1635 was filed for probate, John Busby bequeathed to the church of Addington “tenne shillings.”

Today the Church of the Assumption of St. Mary the Virgin has been restored with many historical and architectural treasures. The principal monuments in the church are to the Busby family. In 1642, “there were 23 people named in the tax returns for the Addington area for contributions for Ireland. Between them, they were assessed at £3.3.0 of which sum Mr. Busbie contributed £2.”

(<http://met.open.ac.uk/genuki/big/eng/BKM/Addington>)

RICHARD BUSBY KEEPS ONE FARM IN THE FAMILY



1637 Richard Busby was failing rapidly when he gave his lawyer the instructions for his will, on 20 June 1637. He could only sign the document with his mark, as he got ready to hand his farm and possessions mostly to his family. He apparently was not married, and had no children. He told his lawyer that he wanted to distribute his estate to:

Elizabeth Gylkes, his mother: £10
John Busby, brother: the farm in Warnton; cattle, other goods; executor
Symon Busby, brother: 5 shillings
Symon Busby’s 3 children: £5 each at age 16
Elizabeth Marshall, sister: £10
Symon Marshall: £5 at age 16
Sister Burdette’s 3 daughters: £5 each at age 16
Alice Wyatt, daughter Joane Wyatt: £4
John Wyatt, son: 20 shillings each

Richard Busby died within two weeks. The will was filed for probate 4 July 1637:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN, I, Richard Busby of Wootton Underwood in the County of Buckingham, yeoman The twetieth day of June in the yere of our Lord God 1637 Doe make this my last will & Testament in maner & forme followinge:

ffirst I doe give and bequeath my soule unto The almighty God my Creator and Jesus Christ my only Savior and Redeemer And my body to the earth from whence it came

Item I doe give unto my **brother John Busby** my yardland lyeing and being in the parish of Warnton in the County of Oxford with the appurtenances thereinto belonging to him the said John Busby his heires and Assigns forever

Item I doe give unto my **mother Elizabeth Gylkes** tenn pounds of lawfull English money to be payd by my executor within one yere after my decease

Item I doe give and bequeath unto my **sister Elizabeth Marshall** tenn poundes of lawfull English money in maner & forme following: Twenty shillings a yere to be payd by my executor during her life

Item I doe give & bequeath unto Symon Marshall five pounds of lawfull English money to be payd by my executor when he shall come to the age of sixteene yeres

Item I do give and bequeath unto my brother Symon's three children five poundes apeece to be payd by my executor when they shall come to the age of sixteene yeeres

Item I doe give & bequeath unto my **Sister Burdette** three daughters five poundes apeece of lawfull English money to be payd by my executor when they shall come to the age of sixteene yeeres

Item I doe give and bequeath unto my **brother Symon Busby** five shillings to be payd by my executor

Item I doe give & bequeath unto John Wyatt and his sonne twenty shillings apeece of lawfull English money to be payd by my executor within one yeere after my decease

Item I doe give unto Alice Wyatt and her daughter Joane Wyatt fower poundes of lawfull English money to be payd by my executor within one yeere after my decease

All the rest of my goods unbequeathed, I doe give unto my loveing **brother John Busby** goodes cattells & Chattells And I doe make, ordeyne him to be my whole executor

In wittnes whereof I the said Richard Busby have hereunto sett my hand & seale the day & yeere above written

Richard Busby his marke

Sealed in the presence of Thomas Dolly John Wyatt

(Will of Richard Busby, yeoman, of Wotton Underwood, Buckinghamshire, 4 July 1637, PROB 11/174. www.documentsonline.pro.gov) (2004)



LIGHTHOUSE at NIGHT, Holland, charcoal, acquired in 1992.

Model ship by BILL BUZBEE, Half Moon Bay, California.



CHARLES I

THE BUSBYS FACE a DREADFUL CIVIL WAR

1642 As England lurched toward successive civil wars, one idea to prevent what would become 18 years of revolution, slaughter and agony was presented to Parliament on 28 April 1642. It came from Kent, was called the Kentish Petition, and essentially asked for compromise and moderation.

The Petition failed.....and a Busby was involved.

"Mr. Busby and Mr. Wm. Smyth, Two Gentlemen of Graye's Inn, desired Mr. Best to prevent the coming up of the Kentish Petition," the clerk at the House of Commons wrote that day.

He added that Mr. Best had promised to "do the best he could." He said that "He spoke to Mr. Busby about it--Confessed his Hand to be to the Petition: And that he had set Hand to it. He had spoken with Sir Wm. Springall and Mr. Madox about it, since he came to Town. He had dissuaded none from it; nor persuaded none to it."

The county of Kent had asked its famous poet of the time, Richard Lovelace, a Royalist, to deliver the petition which sought to restore King Charles I to his rights within an accommodation with Parliament. Lovelace fared worse than the Busbys: Not only did his petition fail, he was thrown in prison for his efforts. While there, however, he penned words that would become famous through the years:

**"Stone walls do not a prison make,
Nor iron bars a cage."**

Lovelace did not benefit from his stand or his poem. He survived the war, and was released from prison when the Royalists resumed power in 1660, but he was financially broken. He died in abject poverty.

The Busbys appear to have waffled on the Kentish Petition, and perhaps even more so during the war, though two Busbys were later to be found guilty of treason and ordered banished from the Commonwealth in the 18-year ordeal.

(Copyright 2003-2006 University of London & History of Parliament Trust
'House of Commons Journal Volume 2: 28 April 1642', *Journal of the House of Commons: volume 2: 1640-1643* (1802), pp. 544-47. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=3177&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

ROBERT BUSBY ORDERED TO DUTY FOR PARLIAMENT



1642

On 12 July 1642, Robert Busby was one of the gentlemen of Bucks County who were ordered by the House of Lords to raise "Horse, Horsemen, and Arms, for the Defence of the King and both Houses of Parliament."

At the same time, Parliament named the Earl of Essex, general, and "That an Army shall be forthwith raised, for the Safety of the King's Person, the Defence of both Houses of Parliament, and of those who have obeyed their Orders and Commands, and for the Preservation of the true Religion, the Laws, Liberties, and Peace of the Kingdom."

(House of Lords Journal Volume 5: 12 July 1642', *Journal of the House of Lords: volume 5: 1642-1643* (1802), pp. 204-08. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=34847&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

HOUSE OF COMMONS SEIZES JOHN BUSBYE'S OXEN



1642

John Busbye was not a popular farmer.....as Parliament and King Charles I went to war. Prior to the conflict, Busbye had flatly refused to attend required Church of England services, and that made him an unpopular "recusant."

Less than eight weeks after King Charles I had called on his supporters to go to war in his behalf, Parliament responded to a request from the Royal Navy, which supported Parliament in the war. The Navy needed food. Busbye had some. And on 24 October 1642, Parliament authorized the seizure of seven oxen from Busbye, who not only wouldn't get paid for them, the money the oxen otherwise would have brought was used to set up defenses for Parliament's army in the area.

The House of Commons also ordered that the butchers who cut up the Busbye oxen shouldn't be held accountable for their action, and, further, that the people who helped force the transaction be paid 40 shillings. No mention was made of any payment to Busbye.

HOUSE OF COMMONS

24 October 1642

Ordered, That the Seven Oxen of Mr. John Busbye's, a Recusant of the County.. Bucks, now stayed in Smythfield, be delivered to the Victualler of the Navy, to be accountable for to the House.

And it is farther Ordered, That the Money for the Five Oxen of the said John Busby, sold to Butchers, be delivered to Captain Bence; to be employed for Fortifying of the Neck of Land over against Durham House:

And that the Butchers be saved harmless for so doing:

And that those that have taken Pains in that Business have Forty Shillings of it for their Encouragement.

(<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=6052=busby#sec-a1>; House of Commons Journal volume 2, 24 October 1642,)

WILLIAM BUSBY CALLED to ARMS

1645 On 21 June 1645, William Busby was named one of the 15 gentlemen, knights, baronets and lords as a committee in Rutlandshire to furnish “Arms and Ammunition, making of Fortifications, and paying of Officers and Soldiers, and other Public necessary Charges, for the Defence and Preservation of the County of Rutland from Plunder and Ruin.....”

(‘House of Lords Journal Volume 7: 21 June 1645’, *Journal of the House of Lords: volume 7: 1644* (1802), pp. 442-49. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=33341&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

WILLIAM BUSBY NAMED a COMMISSIONER in RUTLAND

1648 On 17 February 1648, the House of Lords named William Busby as one of 20 commissioners in Rutland entrusted with helping pay for the continuing war, in raising of a total of “£20,000 a month for Ireland, by a General Assessment throughout England and Wales.”

The preamble:

“Whereas it hath pleased God of late so to bless and prosper the Forces of this Kingdom in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and to give them such Success against the inhuman and bloody *Irish*, as that those Rebels are reduced to very great Straights, and our Affairs put into such a Condition as gives very great Hopes to put that War to a happy and speedy Period..... for the Peace and Tranquillity of this Kingdom.....

“That, for the Intents and Purposes aforesaid, the Sum of Twenty Thousand Pounds a Month shall be charged, rated, taxed, and levied, upon all and every the several Counties, Cities, Towns, Liberties, Places, and Persons, hereafter mentioned, according to the several Proportions, Rates, and Distributions, in this present Ordinance expressed; the same to be paid in Monthly to the several Collectors to be appointed for the receiving thereof, and so to continue for the Space of Six Months, the Months to be accounted according to the Months in the Kalendar, and not according to Twenty-eight Days for the Month, beginning from the First Day of February, 1647.....”

(THE ASSESSMENT FOR RUTLAND)

“*Thomas Lord Gray of Grooby, Sir Edward Harrington Knight and Baronet, Sir James Harrington Knight, Evers Armyn, Thomas Wait, John Osborne, Thomas Levit, Christopher Browne, Robert Horsman, and Samuell Barker, Esquires, Joh. Hatcher, Joh. Greene, Will. Busby, Will. Grice, Edw. Horseman, and William Grise, Gentlemen, Richard Halford, Evererd Faulkner, John Holhead, Peter Tryall, Esquires.*

(‘House of Lords Journal Volume 10: 17 February 1648’, *Journal of the House of Lords: volume 10: 1648-1649* (1802), pp. 46-62. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=32754&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006)

ROBERT BUSBY FACES ‘DANGEROUS TIMES’



1648 The brutal civil wars had just begun a new, deadly phase, when Robert Busby recognized that “in these dangerous times many persons are more exposed to casualty” than before.

He took out “four sheets” of paper, and wrote his will “with his own hands.” He signed each sheet, and then put his seale to the document. While Robert put the will in familiar legal terminology, he added his own literary touches, and even inserted instructions to his wife, Abigail, about any second marriage according to the laws of the land.

Robert had been born in East Cleydon, but may have lived temporarily in France, with his first wife, Judith Manwaring, the daughter of Sir William Manwaring, knight of West Chester. Robert and Judith Busby had at least one child, a daughter, Hester. In his will, he wrote that Hester, had come with him to Addington from France.

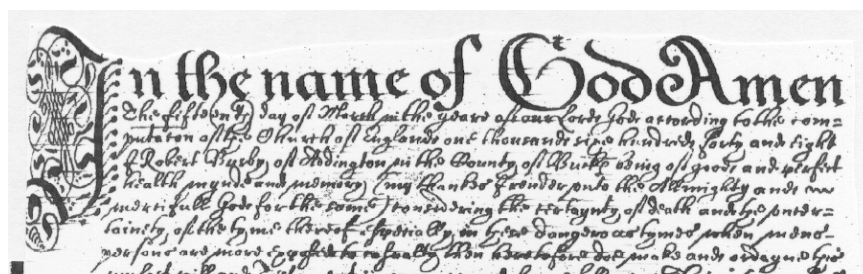
By 1648 he and his second wife, Abigail, had children, but they were expecting or anticipating more. Robert detailed carefully his desire that each child (other than his heir) share equally in some of the fruits of the estate. Should Abigail be pregnant at his death, that child or children also would share equally.

He cautioned Abigail about a prominent legal danger in a second marriage: Abigail should take care to get proper security that a second husband would agree to the terms of Robert's will, otherwise the second husband would take over the estate and could easily spend and "waste" it, he said.

Robert made a handsome bequest to Hester, but noted, with a flourish, that the increase in the numbers of children would "not be so beneficial to her in her riper age, as unto the rest" of them. He was especially generous with his lead manager, whom he entreated to stay on to manage the farms for the benefit of the family. He gave his manager a farm of his own. Robert didn't mention his heir by name; perhaps the son had not yet been born in 1648. But the other children were provided for, equally by will and custom, for some assets. Some of the bequests (other than the customary provisions for the heir, apparently):

Abigail Busby, his wife: All her jewels, clothes and £100; Executrix
Hester Busby, the eldest daughter: £500 when she became 21 or is married
(£500 in 1648 would be worth about \$70,000 today, based on the consumer price index.)
All Children: Equal shares in residue of estate
Thomas Gowers, his manager: £20; plus property in Addington
All Household Servants: 20 shillings each
Poor of Addington: £10
Poor of East Cleydon, where he was born: £5

Robert Busby outlived King Charles I and the Civil War, but not the restoration of the monarchy. King Charles was beheaded 10 months after Robert wrote his will, but Oliver Cromwell and the rule of the lords protector was to endure until 1659. Robert Busby died prior to 24 May 1655. On that date, Abigail Busby took over as executrix, upon the probating of the will. The will:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN, The fifteenth day of March in the year of our Lord God according to the computacon of the Church of England one thousand six hundred forty and eight,

I Robert Busby of Addington in the County of Buckingham, being of goode and perfect health mynde and memory (my thanks I render unto the Allmighty and mercifull God for the same) considering the certaynty of death and the uncertaintye of the tyme

thereof **especially in these dangerous tymes when mene persons are more exposed to casualty than heretofore** doe make and ordayne this my last will and testament in manner and forme following

That is to say ffirst and principally I commende my soule to the Almighty God the father of spiritte trusting that when shee shall leave her earthly tabernacle she shall bee pleased amongst the Elect in heaven not for any meritt of the death and passion of my Saviour Jesus Christ by whome only I hope for the forgivenes of my sinnes and in due tyme by me to bee made an Auleritor of the Kingdome of Heaven; Concerning my body, I bequeath the same unto the Earth from whence it came, there to remayne untill there shall be a reunion of my soule and body, at the last day

And this body I will, shall be interred in such manner and place as shall seeme most meete to my Executors hereafter named Nevertheles my desyre is that the same should be buried at Addington aforesayde if I shall dye in the Kingdome of Englande and the same may be done conveniently,

Considering my goods and chattels real and personall **(if these uncertayne tymes shall leave mee a personall Estate at the tyme of my decease)** Then I dispose thereof as followes: First my will and mynde is and I doe hereby bequeath that after my debts paid and funerall discharged, my Executrix shall pay unto the poore of the parish of East Cleydon in the sayde county of Buckingham where I was borne, five pounds of lawfull English money as a testimony of my affection unto that place where I came into the world

Item I bequeath for the benefitt of the poore of the parish of Addington foresayd the summe of Ten pounds of lawfull English money

And my will and mynde is that the chuch warden for the tyme being of Addington aforesayd shall from tyme to tyme forever with the advise of my heyre imploye the sayde Tenn pounds in such a manner as that the profits thereby arising shall from tyme to tyme forever be paid and distributed to such of the poor of the sayde last mentioned parish as my legacy for the tyme being (if he shall then dwell at Addington and the sayde church wardens shall conceide to have most need

Item I doe give to every of my household servants which I shall have at this tyme of my decease Twenty shillings of currant English money

Item I doe give and bequeath unto every one of those persons whome by a conveyance by mee made, and since I came with my daughter Hester from FFrance I have made ffeofes or trustees for the benefit of my children Twenty shillings of lawfull English money for the buying of every of them a Ringe which I do give them to weare in remembrance of mee Their then deceased friend

And hereby I doe earnestly entreate them to bee as carefull for the good and benefitt of my children according to the trust it by me reposed in them and expressed in the same conveyance as I should have bin for the benefitt of their respective children if I had survived them and the like trust had been reposed in mee by them

Item I doe give and bequeath unto my daughter Hester being my eldest childe (the increase of whose will not bee so beneficiall unto her in respect of her riper age as unto the rest whose youth will admitt of a greater increase the summe of five hundred pounds of lawfull English money to bee imployed as soone as the same can be raised out of my goods and chattles Real and personal for the benefitt of my sayd daughter

And my will is that the same shall be paid unto her together with the encrease thereof when shee shall attayne unto the age of eightene years or be married which shall first happen

Item I doe give and bequeath unto Abigail my beloved and deere wife all her jewells and wearing apparrall and the summe of one hundred pounds of lawfull English money as testimony of my affection unto her And I doe make her the sole Executrix of this my last Will and testament because I am confident how motherly care and love to our children shall and be wanting

And if she shall after my decease thinks of a Second marriage concerning herself I doe hereby advise her to take before her second marriage good security from him she intendeth to marrie for the performance of this my last will, **otherwise the legacies and portions hereby by mee given and therein paid will be within the power of her sayd second husband to bee spent and wasted**

Item I doe give and bequeath unto my servant Thomas Gowers? over and above his legacies as my household servant (if such hee shall be the tyme of my death, and over and above his legacies as one of my before mentioned Feofees or Trustees the summe of Twenty pounds of lawfull English money, the which mentioned summe I doe bequeath until him for his better incouragement to undertake and perform the trust I have reposed in him by the before mentioned conveyance

And for that the greatest part of the care in managing and improveing of my lands for the benefit of my children wil depend upon him as a person for that purpose most fitt in respect of his former knowledge and imployment in relation to my selfe **And** as a

testimony of my remembrance of his the sayd Thomas Gowers in fidelity and good service heretofore performed unto me, I am fully resolved to assure and sett upon (with what expedition may be) the mesuage in Addington wherein Michael Ward doth now dwell I will together with the close and the yarde lands and a halfe thousante belonging or commonly occupied therewith for a certayne number of yeares determinable upon the death of him the sayd Thomas Gowers

The residue of my goods and chattells real and personal not hereby bequeathed I do give unto all the children which I shall have at the tyme of my death except such of my children which shall be my heyre at the tyme of my decease

And if that childe of myne which shalle be my heyre at the tyme of my decease shall dye before hee shall accomplish the age of one and twenty years then likewise except that other childe of myne shall be imediate heyre unto that childe of myne which shall be my heyre at the tyme of my decease and shall dye before he shall atayne unto the age of one and twenty years as aforesayd equally to be divided amongst my sayd children (except before excepted)

And my will and mynde is that all the sayd residue of my goods and chattells (except such as shall be necessarie for the manureing and mannaging of my lands for the benefitt of my children by the discretion of my before mentioned trustees or of the greatest part of them which shall be in this Kingdom of England shall be sould as soone after my death as conveniently they may and that the moneys thereby arising shall be employed for the best of and benefitt of my sayd children (except before excepted) and that the sayd principall money together with the increase and profitt which shall be made thereof shall be paid unto every of my sayd children (except before excepted) each of my sayd children to have an equall porcon of the same with the rest

And if the sayd Abigail my wife shall be with childe at the tyme of my decease Then my will and mynde is that such childe or children shall have an equall part or share and portion with all the rest of my sayd children which I shall have at the tyme of my decease (except before excepted) out of the sayd principall moneys and out of the increase and profitt thereof the sayd payment to be made in manner following That is to say

unto each of my sonnes (except before excepted) when they shall respectively accomplish the age of one and twenty yeares

And unto each of my Daughters when they shall respectively attayne unto the age of one and twenty yeares or be married which shall first happen

And if any of my sayd children shall dye before his or her portion shall become due to be paid unto him or her according to this my last will then I doe hereby devise that the portion of him or her so dying together with the increase thereof shall equally accrue and come unto all the rest of my surviving children (except before excepted) and to be paid to every of them when their proper portione before lymitted shall be due to be paid unto them respectively or as soone after as conveniently may be

Item Whereas by the foremenconed Conveyance I did expresse and declare my trust and Confidence to be in my sayde Trustees that out of the Rents, Issues and Profitts of the lands Tenements and Hereditaments menconed in the sayd conveyance they should raise portions for every of my sayd children (except for that sonne of myne which should be my heyre) after my death:

Now my will and mynde is and I doe by this my last will and testament declare that if the sayd Abigaile my wife shall be with childe at the tyme of my decease such childe or children shall have and receive such a portion out of the rents, issues and profitts of the sayd lande tenements and hereditaments or of some part thereof and at such tyme and tymes and likewise out of the sayd Rents issues and profitts thereof or some part thereof shall be educated and maynteyned in such manner as my said Trustees or the survivors or survivor of them as the Executors or Administrators of the Survivor of them or the greatest part of my sayd Trustees or of the survivor of them with the approbation of the said Abigaile my wife if shee shall be then living shall devise and judge requisite. Anything conteyned in this said Conveyance to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding

In witnesse whereof I have written this my last Will and Testament with my owne hands in fower sheetes of paper and have to this my last Will and Testament put my hand and seale That is to saye my hand at the bottome of each sheete and my seale once at the topp the day and yeare first above written

Robert Busby

Signed sealed and published in the presence of

Edward Woodward

Anthony Godin

Richard White

(Will of Robert Busby of Addington, Buckinghamshire, 24 May 1655; PROB 11/245)(www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk)

Addington continued to be home to some of the family. One of the daughters of Robert and Abigail Busby, was Elizabeth Busby. She did not marry and was officially described as a “spinster” in 1661.

ELIZABETH BUSBY’S WILL

1661 Elizabeth Busby knew she had little time left to live, when she prepared her will on 3 June 1661 in Addington. She decided that she’d give more than £290 in cash to family and friends. The largest cash gift would go to her brother, William Busby, to whom she allocated £100 as a “legacy,” plus £20 to “buy his mourning.” She also set aside £20 each to her mother, Abigail; brother John; sisters Judith, Hester and Abigail; and brother-in-law Thomas Saunders, for their “mourning.”

She assigned 40 shillings to widow Stimbrig, and remembered other friends. Then she directed that the balance of the estate would go to her brother, Robert Busby, who also would be her executor. Elizabeth died within a month. Her will was filed for probate on 5 July 1661. The will:

IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN, this third day of June one Thousand Six hundred sixtie one according to the computacon of the Church of England,

I, Elizabeth Busby of Addington in the County of Buckingham, Spinster, beinge of perfect memory and remembrance praise bee god doe make and ordaine this my last will and Testament in manner and forme following:

ffirst, I bequeath my soule into the hands of Almighty God my maker hoping that through the mercies and grace and passion of Jesus Christ my only Saviour and Redeemer to receive free pardon and forgiveness of all my sinns and As for my body to be buryed in Christien buryall att the discretion of my Executors.

Item I give to my **mother Mrs. Abigail Busby** the sum of twenty pounds to buy her mourninge Item I give to my **brother John Busby** the sum of twenty pounds to buy his mourninge; Item I give to my **sister Judith Busby** the sum of twenty pounds to buy her mourninge; Item I give to my **brother Thomas Saunders** the sum of twenty pounds to buy his mourninge.; Item I give to my **sister Abigail Busby** the sume of Twenty pounds to buy her mourninge;

Item I give to my **brother William Busby** the sum of Twenty pounds to buy his mourninge and a hundred poundsa Legacie

Item I give to Mr. Richard House the sume of twenty pounds

Item I give Mr. Thomas Saunders of Mungrell the sume of Tenn pounds to buy him a Ringe

Item I give to Mr. Retchcord the sum of five pounds

Item I give to Dorcas Chirly the sum of Tenne pounds

Item I give to John Dandrig and his wife five pounds

Item I give to the Widdowe Stimbrig? fforty shillings

Item All the rest of my portion I give to my **brother Robert Busby** whom I make my true and sole Executor Revokinge all other wills and Testaments

I hereunto sett mye hand and seale

Elizabeth Busby

Sealed and subscribed in the presence of Dorcas Chirly

(Will of Elizabeth Busby, Spinster of Addington, Buckinghamshire, 5 July

1661; PROB 11/305) (www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk)

1648 The children of Robert Busby and (1) Judith Manwaring and (2) Abigail Gore Busby were identified in the 1648 will of Robert Busby and in the 1661 will of their daughter, Elizabeth Busby.

(1) They were: (Robert and Judith Manwaring Busby:)

1. Hester Busby (m. Thomas Egerton, d. 1724)

(“The Hon. Thomas Egerton, of Tatton Park, b. 16th March 1651, m. Hesther, only daughter of Sir John (*Robert?*) Busby, knight of Addington, in Bucks, by Judith his first wife, daughter and co-heir of Sir William Manwaring, knight of West Chester. Hester died 1724, he died 1685.”)

(Burke’s Commoners, Vol. III, Gen. Publishing Co., 1977, p. 38)

2? Charles?

(Burke’s Commoners, Vol. III, p. 263, states: “Richard Canning, Esq., of Foxcote, m. Jane, daughter of Charles Busby, brother of Sir John Busby, Knight, of Addington, Bucks, 1683)

Hester Busby received a legacy of £12, 10 shillings, from her grandfather, Sir John Gore, knight and alderman, on 22 May 1655:

Receipt of Hester Busby for £12, 10s, moiety of a legacy under will of her grandfather Sir John Gore, kt., and alderman, decd., received from Wm. Gore, esq. one of the executors. (*Gore Family Papers: Hester was dau. of Rob. Busby by his wife Abigail, dau. of Sir John Gore and sister of Wm. Gore*). (A legacy of £12, 10s in 1655 would equal about \$3,000 in 2006)

(Somerset Archive and Record Service; Gibbs Mss; Gore Family Papers, vol. 1. [www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/family history...etc](http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/familyhistory...etc).)

(2) They were: (Robert and Abigail Gore Busby:)

1. John Busby (d. 1701 as Sir John Busby, m. Jane Mary)

a. Thomas Busby, the heir, and later Patron and Rector at the Church of the Assumption of St. Mary the Virgin

b. Richard Busby ("Dick Busby, the second son of Sir John Busby, is described as 'being a very idle youth.' Dr. Busby (the famous English schoolmaster at Westminster) is his godfather, and his master, but he was awearry of slashing him.")

(Historical MSS Commission, seventh report, app. 1, p. 481, as cited in Memoir of Richard Busby, by G. F. Russell Barker, London, Lawrence and Bullen, 1895, p. 149)

c. Elizabeth Busby

d. Arabella Busby

e. Mary Busby

f. Katherine Busby

2. William Busby (d. ca. 1705?)

William Busby, lawyer, was appointed by the famous educator, Dr. Richard Busby, as an original trustee for the Busby Trust upon the death of Dr. Busby in 1695. In his will, Dr. Busby described William as:

"William Busby of Gray's Inn, Esq., brother to Sir John Busby."

In his study of Dr. Busby, G. F. Russell Barker, adds that Robert Busby's wife was Abigail, daughter of Sir John Gore, Knight, and alderman of London. William was "admitted to Gray's Inn on 26 November 1660." William Busby may have died ca. 1705. He was replaced as a trustee at that time.

(Memoir of Richard Busby, by G. F. Russell Barker, London, Lawrence and Bullen, 1895, p. 149)

3. Judith Busby

4. Robert Busby

5. Elizabeth Busby

6. Abigail Busby

(Abigail Busby m. Richard Barker; they had a daughter, Elizabeth, who m. Alexander Croke in 1726, and acquired the estate of Marsh Gibbon)
(Burke's Commoners, Vol. 1, Gen. Publishing Co., 1977)

THE BUSBY TREASON

BY MID 1652, three years after the beheading of Charles I, the Royalists were in abject defeat in a Commonwealth that had officially abolished the monarchy. Charles I's son, Charles II, had tried to take over the old family business. However, he, too, had been defeated on the battlefield at Worcester, where he and his Scottish allies were overwhelmed. He fled to France in October 1651.

Some of the Busbys were still in precarious positions:

1652 John Busby's estate was formally cited for sale, as a Delinquent Estate.

HOUSE OF COMMONS 13 July 1652

Busby, John, 1652, his Name to be inserted in the Bill for Sale of Delinquents Estates, 13 July.

(Index - A-J', *Journal of the House of Commons: volume 7: 1651-1660* (1802), pp. 1-43.
URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=24958&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

ROBERT BUSBY: BANISHMENT for TREASON

1656 Far more serious charges were levied against Busbys in 1656, as Robert Busby and Richard Busby were accused of high crimes or treason, or faced with banishment, or both, or worse.

Robert Busby was accused of treason. A committee of the House of Commons was assigned to look into the case, the verdict already apparently having been made, on 26 September 1656:

**HOUSE OF COMMONS,
26 September 1656**

1656, a Committee to consider of Prisoners condemned for Treason, 26 Sept. Report. Vide Deane, John, Wake, William, Mack, Edmund, Lawrence, Henry, Frodsham, Humphrey-Committees added, 1 Oct.-Further Report. Vide **Busby, Robert**, Roome, William, Burbidge, John-Further Report. Vide Downes John, Wilson, Abraham-Further Report, 3 Nov. Vide Pereira.

'(Index - K-Z', Journal of the House of Commons: volume 7: 1651-1660 (1802), pp. 43-92. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=24959&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

The committee's report was made shortly thereafter, on 6 October 1656.

The verdict:

Robert Busby was to be banished from the Commonwealth, along with two other traitors, John Burbidge and William Roome. The House's order included the statement: "And that his Highness the Lord Protector be moved to grant a Reprieve to the said Persons, in the mean time."

**HOUSE OF COMMONS,
6 October 1656**

Banishing Burbidge, &c.

Colonel Shapcott reports from the Committee for Prisoners condemned for Treason, &c. The humble Petition of John Burbidge, now Prisoner in Northampton; The humble Petition of Robert Busby, now Prisoner in Northampton: Whereof the Committee having taken Consideration, upon the Question, whether any thing did appear to that Committee to extenuate the Crime of the Petitioners, or either of them; it was Resolved in the Negative: Which was ordered to be reported without any other Opinion.

He also reporteth, The humble Petition of Wm. Roome, Gentleman: And that the Committee are of Opinion, That the Substance of the said Petition is Truth; and that the said William Roome is a Person capable of Mercy for Life only, and fit to be banished.

Resolved, That John Burbidge be banished out of this Commonwealth.

Ordered, That Robert Busby be banished out of this Commonwealth.

Ordered, That William Roome is a Person capable of Mercy, for Life only; and that he be banished out of this Commonwealth.

Ordered, That this Banishment be perpetual; and that Security be given, that they shall not return: And that it be referred to the same Committee, to take the Security: And that his Highness the Lord Protector be moved to grant a Reprieve to the said Persons, in the mean time.

(Copyright 2003-2006 University of London & History of Parliament Trust 'House of Commons Journal Volume 7: 6 October 1656', Journal of the House of Commons: volume 7: 1651-1660 (1802), pp. 434-35. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=24469&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

**WAS ROBERT BUSBY the VIRGINIA BROTHER
of CAPT. THOMAS BUSBY?**

Whether or not Lord Protector Cromwell granted a reprieve or pardon to Busby and the fellow traitors is not known.

However, if Robert Busby were, indeed, to have been banished from England in late 1656, the date of the banishment could be generally consistent with the arrival in Virginia of Dr. Robert Busby (brother of Capt. Thomas Busby). Dr. Robert Busby was aided in coming to Virginia by his brother, Capt. Thomas Busby, prior to 1664. After 1664, Dr. Busby's presence in Virginia and Maryland was recorded in court documents. He died in Maryland in 1674.

(Copyright 2003-2006 University of London & History of Parliament Trust 'House of Commons Journal Volume 7: 6 October 1656', *Journal of the House of Commons: volume 7: 1651-1660* (1802), pp. 434-35. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=24469&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

RICHARD BUSBY: BANISHMENT

1656 Richard Busby was handed a House of Commons Resolution of banishment, but he or his friends asked Protector Cromwell for a reprieve, on 6 October 1656.

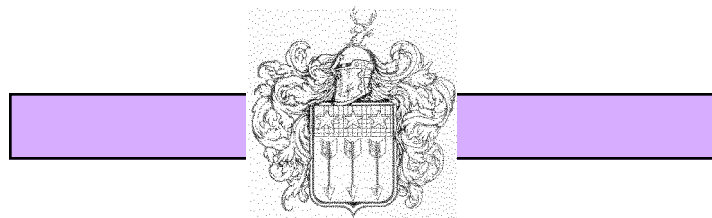
('Index - A-J', *Journal of the House of Commons: volume 7: 1651-1660* (1802), pp. 1-43. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=24958&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

THE BUSBYS WOULD HAVE WELCOMED THE KING BACK

1660 The brutal war ended in 1660, after the British tired of the blood and austerity. They permitted Charles II to come back and take over the family business. The Busbys must have been greatly relieved, as they now would have been back in favor with the government, and the "traitors" reversed. Most of the rebels, or traitors to the Royals, were pardoned, but the vengeance on some of the supporters of the Commonwealth and Protector Cromwell was great.

In October of 1660, a special court condemned to death, and the grisly punishment in which the victim was hanged until near death, drawn down, and then chopped into pieces was ordered for 10 men who had been directly involved in the trial or execution of Charles I. The restored Royalists even ordered that the body of the late Lord Protector Oliver Cromwell be dug up, and hanged in chains publicly, along with two of his dead associates.

(David Plant, *The Regicides*, British Civil Wars and Commonwealth website
<http://www.british-civil-wars.co.uk/biog/regicides.htm>)

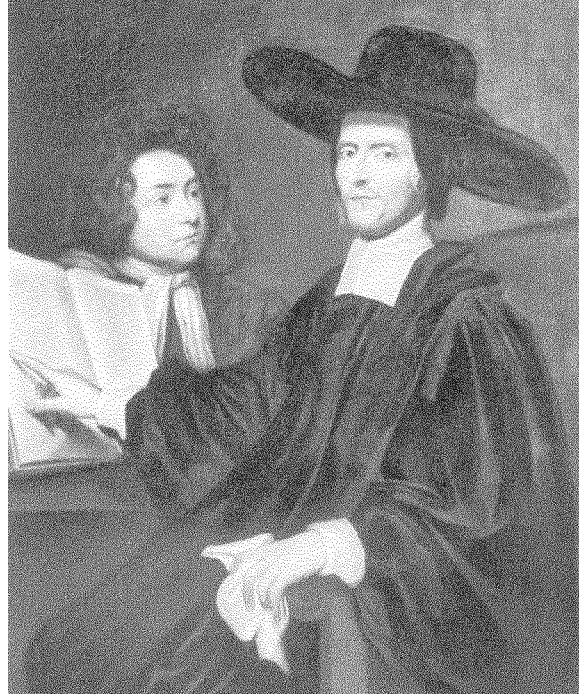
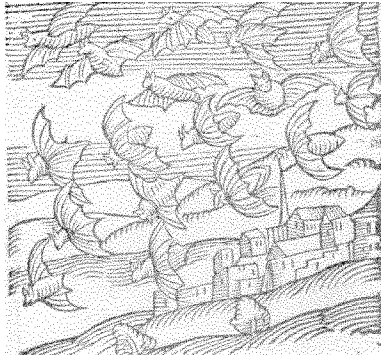


THE ROBERT BUSBYS of Addington used this as a family crest, but a far more famous Busby displayed it in London, and on some of his many valuable leather-bound books. He was Dr. Richard Busby, England's great schoolmaster:

PART 3

England's Great Schoolmaster

Dr. Richard Busby: One of the most celebrated of all the Busbys
Dr. Busby: He buckled to no one....and survived
Dr. Busby: Arrogant, autocratic and rich, he left a fortune to charity
Busby's Folly
Preacher Busby suspended for "abusing scripture"
Preacher Busby fired for not preaching
Catholic Priest Busby discovered hiding in a hole
Sir John Busby was Colonel of Militia
Some of the Busbys and the perils of the sea
Thomas Busby: 'Coiner, drunkard, murderer'
Marine Lt. Busby dies in war, with his wife pregnant
Edward Busby deported for 'simple grand larceny'
Seaman Busby and the awful voyage of the Hannah



The Black Death returned as the Great Plague of 1665-1666, and Dr. Busby and students fled. Dr. Busby, with a student, Hall of Christ Church, Oxford, from Barker's *Memoir of Richard Busby*, 1895. Pestilence woodcut from Bill Buzbee's copy of *Chronicon Prodigiorum*.

1665 ONE OF THE MOST CELEBRATED OF ALL THE BUSBYS was England's great schoolmaster, Dr. Richard Busby, who buckled to no person in the turbulent and brutal 1600s. He did run once, however. When the Black Death arrived again in London in 1665, he closed the school and fled with his students. He was successful in that venture, too. He, the students and the school survived. One of his students was William Taswell, who had been studying under Dr. Busby for five years when the Plague hit. Taswell put his reminiscences into Latin, and his story was later translated:

THEY MARKED DEATH HOUSES WITH RED CROSSES

"ABOUT THE END of the year 1660, about nine years (of age), I was admitted into the lowest class of Westminster School.....In 1665 when the Plague commenced in town Dr. Busby removed his scholars to Chiswick. But it spread its baneful influence even to this place.

"Upon this, Dr. Busby called his scholars together and in an excellent oration acquainted them that he had presided as Head Master of the school twenty-five years, in which time he never deserted it till now; but that the exigency of affairs required every person should go to his respective home.

"I very greedily laid hold of the opportunity of going to Greenwich where I remained ten months. It was a custom peculiar to this unhappy time to fasten up the doors of every house in which any person had died, and after having marked it with a red cross to set up this inscription: "The Lord have mercy on them!"

"The Plague at last reached our house. And we sent two maid servants to the public pest house at the time my father and mother lay sick in different beds, and my eldest brother troubled with a tumour in his thigh. But no one of our family dying, I was soon set at liberty.

1,000 DIE EACH WEEK

"In the month of September, when a thousand were swept away each week, my father commanded me to carry some letters to town. It was not without reluctance I obeyed. But at last my duty got the better of my inclinations, and after he had provided me with the herb called Angelica and some aromatics, besides eatables in a bag--my kind and indulgent mother giving me, too, some Spanish wine--I made the best of my way to town.

"There a variety of distressed objects presented themselves to me, some under direct influence of the Plague, others lame through swellings. Others again beckoning to me, and some carrying away upon biers to be buried. In short, nothing but death stared me in the face. But it pleased God to extricate me from the danger which threatened me."

(History Today, December 1977)

PARISH HELPED HIM EARN HIS FIRST COLLEGE DEGREE

Richard Busby was born 22 September 1606, the second son of the Richard Busbys of Lutton, England. He and his older brother, Timothy, were part of a poor family, their father one of the church wardens of Lutton.

The Busbys moved to Westminster soon after Richard's birth. As a youth he received money from the parish to earn first his bachelor's degree, and then his master of arts degree. He put the help given him toward creating a rich profession as one of the most famous of all the Busbys.

HE TAUGHT 16 BISHOPS

"Busby was undoubtedly one of the greatest school-masters that this or any other country has ever produced. He guided the destinies of the School (*Westminster*) with a firm hand and an unerring eye for nearly 57 years, retaining his post through the Civil War, the Commonwealth, the Restoration, and the Revolution, thus serving three dynasties, and witnessing three changes of worship. To him alone is the credit due for the extraordinary success of the School during his long and eventful reign.

"The best testimonial of a head-master is the success of his scholars, and no master perhaps ever had had so many successful scholars as Busby. He is said to have boasted, that at one time 16 out of the whole bench of Bishops had been educated by him."

WIVES, IN GENERAL, ARE GOOD

"Once in a large company he sat at table between Mrs. South and Mrs. Sherlock, when the conversation turned upon wives. Busby, being asked his opinion, said that he believed wives in general were good, though, to be sure, there might be a bad one here and a bad one there."

"Will you permit me, giant, to pass to my seat?" said an Irish baronet to Busby one day in a coffee-house.

"Certainly, pigmy," said the Doctor. "Sir," foamed the Irishman, "I alluded to the vastness of your intellect."

"And I, sir," quietly replied Busby, "to the size of your own."

(Memoir of Richard Busby, D.D. (1606-1695), etc., by G. F. Russell Barker, p. 51)

HE WHIPPED AN INNOCENT BYSTANDER, TOO

"One hot afternoon, as Busby was correcting themes in the school room, there was a great noise of juniors playing in Little Dean's Yard. Busby twice sent down the monitor to stop the riot, but as this had no effect he dispatched several big boys with orders to bring up the chief culprits. A lean Frenchman happened to be standing in Dean's Yard, enjoying the view of the Abbey, and

smiling at the games of the boys. Him, Busby's emissaries seized, and dragged, frantically resisting, up the school-room steps.

"Horse him," said Busby quietly, when the young rogues had declared that 'this was the man who had made all the noise,' and to the unspeakable delight of the whole school, the Frenchman was well whipped, and then hustled out.

"Boiling with rage, he hastened to the nearest coffeehouse, and there wrote out a challenge, which he sent to Busby by a street porter. The Doctor had no sooner read the paper than he said, 'Fetch me a rod, and horse this man,' and the porter was forthwith (whipped). (The porter) returned to the coffee-house with starting eyes to tell what had happened to him, and this time the Frenchman, fairly vanquished, could only exclaim, 'C'est un diable.'"

(Memoir of Richard Busby, by G. F. Russell Barker, p. 54)

During the Civil War (1641-1647), Dr. Busby earned a reputation as being especially stubborn. At the conclusion of the war, and victory by Cromwell over Charles I, every clergyman and schoolmaster was required to take the "Covenant" of the victorious Puritans, but nobody had the courage to force Dr. Busby to do so.

(The King's War, C. V. Wedgwood, pp. 510-511)

CALM AMID THE TURMOIL (HE PLAYED BOTH SIDES)

"Though the turbulent times kept all public officials uneasy, as the fortunes of war and power shifted, Dr. Busby proceeded straightforwardly through all contestants: He was in the order of procession to the funeral of Oliver Cromwell in 1658, and at the coronation of Charles II of 23 April 1661, he carried the ampulla of the new regalia. He took part in the coronation of James II on 23 April 1685, a bearer of the orb with Cross. He showed no favors:

SORRY ABOUT THAT, YOUR MAJESTY

"Everyone knows the familiar story of his apologizing to Charles II, whom he was escorting over the school, for keeping on his hat in the royal presence, on the ground that it would never do to let the boys believe there was a greater man in the world than himself."

"His business sense must have been adequate for the job, but it may not have been nearly so spectacular a success as his educational efforts. His record-keeping was confusing, and he clearly never got tough enough on those who owed him money for the education of the children they had sent him.

"Unhappily for Busby it sometimes made but little difference what fee he imagined himself to charge, for there were some parents who seldom paid, and some who did not pay at all.

RICH FOLKS DIDN'T GET AROUND TO PAYING THE BILL

"The most conspicuous defaulters were two members of a family, which in that and the succeeding generation supplied many high officers in the State. They were Heneage Finch, second Earl of Winchelsea, and his cousin-german Sir Heneage Finch, afterwards first Earl of Nottingham, who had been at Westminster (under a predecessor to Busby).

"When Lord Winchelsea's eldest son checked out and left the school, he left behind him used furniture, which was a poor equivalent for his unpaid fees: 'I. Maddeston left 2 beds and furniture of (Chamber), but paid nothing for himself or man either entrance board school or attendance in time of sickness at Nursery.'

(Memoir of Richard Busby, D.D. (1606-1695), G. F. Russell Barker, p. 115)

NEPHEW JOHN BUSBY WAS 'WORTHLESS, INFAMOUS'

Dr. Busby's nephew, John Busby, was the center of major controversy in the mid 1600s, as Dr. Busby and one of his former students, Edward Bagshawe, squabbled in public about education.

Bagshawe denounced Dr. Busby, and also "an execrable fact committed lately before by Mr. Busby's nephew, John Busby (for which he was forced, or rather suffered, to fly)." He added that "I found the School so sunk in Learning or Ingenuity and so lost in Reputation, that scarce any one of Learning or Ingenuity would undertake any Employment in it."

Memoir of Richard Busby, by G. F. Russell Barker, London, Lawrence and Bullen, 1895, p. 58)

Further details on John Busby:

"John Busby was doubtless the son of **Timothy Busby, the Head master's elder brother**. He was elected from Westminster to Christ Church, Oxford, in 1647, and graduated B. A. 16th December 1650 M. A. 11th December, 1652. He was expelled from his studentship by the Parliamentary Visitors in 1648, "restored 1650, punished 1653, a fugitive from Christ Church 1655." "Bagshawe alludes to him again in the pamphlet as 'a Worthless and Infamous Person,' who 'abused sthe liberty of whipping.'

(Memoir of Richard Busby, by G. F. Russell Barker, London, Lawrence and Bullen, 1895, p. 58)

Dr. Busby died at Westminster 5 April 1695. He was 89. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, at a site marked: "Rd. B. 1695." The Westminster Abbey Official Guide (1986) states:

"On the north side backing the tomb of Queen Anne of Cleves is the fine monument executed by F. Bird of Dr. Richard Busby, born 1606, died 1695, Prebendary of Westminster and head master of Westminster School. He was a most celebrated school master of the time and held the post for fifty-five years. 'He used to declare that the rod was his sieve and that whoever could not pass through that was no boy for him.'

"Sir Roger de Coverley says, standing before his tomb: 'Dr. Busby was a great man! Whipped my grandfather -- a very great man! I should have gone to him myself if I had not been a blockhead. A very great man.' He was buried beneath the black and white pavement which he presented to the choir."

His monument includes a tablet:

RICHARDUS BUSBY, LINCOLNIENSIS		
S.T.P.		
Natus est Luttoniae	1606.	Sept. 22nd
Scholae Westmonst, praefectus est.	1640.	Dec 23.
Sedem in Eccles.: Westmonst. prebendarius		
obtinuit. Anno Domini 1600		
Wellensi Thesaurarius		Aug. 12.
Obijt.	1695	April 5.

(Memoir of Richard Busby, D.D. (1606-1695), by G. F. Russell Barker, pp.21-22.)

WILL, 4 CODICILS, 3 SUPPORTING STATEMENTS IN 29 SHEETS

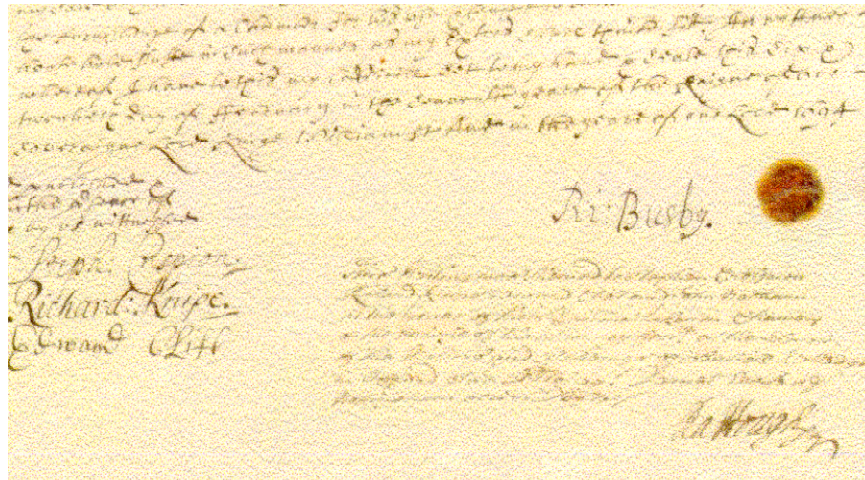
Dr. Busby's will, four codicils and three supporting affidavits had been written in 29 sheets, from 1693 to 1698. Dr. Busby put the value of his manor in Willem at £581 per year. Dr. Busby had bought the entire manor in 1673.

In his will, he named as trustees his "worthy friends," dignitaries including the Earl of Nottingham, Viscount Lanesborough, and William Busby of Gray's Inn, Esq., brother to Sir John Busby.

In addition to the value of his manor and other real estate, his personal property was valued at £5,565. (*Worth about \$1,200,000 in 2005*). He assigned much of the value of his estate to continuing uses of its interest over the coming generations.

(McCusker, "Comparing the Purchasing Power...", <http://EH.NET>)

Part of his extensive instructions and bequests:



(Will of Richard Busby 11 July 1693, four codicils, three dated 26 February 1695 and one dated 26 April 1695; three affidavits, one by Peter Barwith, dated 7 February 1698, one by Sir Thomas Millington, dated 15 February 1698, and one by John Neadham, dated 17 February 1698, prerogative court of Canterbury, 19 February 1698) (www.documentsonline.pro.gov.) (2004)



In the name of God, Amen, I Richard Busby Doctor in Divinity, one of the prebendaries of the Collegiate Church of St. Peter in Westminster and Master of the Kings Schoole there,

being infirme in body, but (praised be God) of Sound mind & good understanding doe make & declare this my last will & Testament revoking & disclayminge all other wills by me at any time heretofore made and in particulare the will made by me bearinge date the fifteenth day of June in the yeare of our Lord Christ One Thousand six hundred eighty five

ffirst I bequeath my soule into the hands of God relyinge wholly upon his free grace & mercyse the pardon of all my sins & for the fruition of everlastinge peace & blessednes through Jesus Christ my only Saviore

testifyinge hereby that I have alwaies lived & by Gods Grace doe intend to dye in the Communion of the Church of England which as I cunseive undoubtedly agreeth with the primitive Catholick Church.....(etc. for 29 sheets in 1 will, 4 codicils, 3 affidavits).

A PERPETUAL TRUST

The will and codicils disposed of the assets within a perpetual trust, with instructions and bequests that included:

Fund for the "relief and support of poor ministers who have a great work and small revenue under the value of £50 a year".

.....£200 per year, in amounts of not less than £5
nor more than £20 per recipient

Fund for a "worthy and learned" Westminster scholar to deliver 30 lectures each year on the subject of practical divinity.

.....£20 plus 20 shillings to distribute Bibles at the lectures

Servant John Gee: £100; plus £20 per year; plus £30 per year; plus £100 for his efforts during Dr. Busby's final illness

Scholar Michael Maitere: £20 per year; plus £20 per year; plus £20 per year; plus £100 for his efforts during Dr. Busby's final illness

Widow Bellare, a "remote relative in Ireland": £30 annually during her life.

Sir Thomas Robinson, Baronet, and his sister "my only near relations now living," £20 each to buy mourning outfits for the funeral

Most books to Westminster's library that he built "at my own great cost."

Other books worth £150 to the church of Willen library, which he erected "at my own great cost."

There was some joy on campus on the departure of Dr. Busby, who was succeeded as Master by a Dr. Freind. A rhyme became an instant success:

*Ye sons of Westminster who still retain
Your ancient dread of Busby's awful reign,
Forget at length your fears, your panic end -
The monarch of the place is now a Freind.*

And not everyone was pleased with the disposition of the estate:

"In a letter to Lord Lexington, dated 9th April, 1695, Mr. Vernon says, "Dr. Busby is at last dead, but has not left so great an estate as was expected.....What he had is chiefly given to the augmentation of several poor Vicarages, but he has tacked so many lectures to his gifts they will be dearly earned; he could not forbear being a pedant in his will, imposing exercises to the world's end."

(The Lexington Papers, 1854, p. 74, as cited in Memoir of Richard Busby, p. 141.) (*The text of Dr. Busby's will begins on Page 131, Appendix I, in Barker's Memoir*)

William Busby, Esq., was identified by G. F. Russell Barker as being: "Son of Robert Busby, of Addington, Bucks, a Bencher of Gray's Inn, by his wife Abigail, daughter of Sir John Gore, Kt., Alderman of London. He was admitted to Gray's Inn on 26th November 1660. (Foster's Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn, 1889, p. 290.)

His nephew, Dick Busby, the second son of Sir John Busby, is described as "being a very idle youth. Dr. Busby is his godfather, and was his master, but he was weary of slashing him." (Historical MSS. Commission, Seventh Report, app. I. p. 481). In about 1647, a student had identified John Busby at the time as being "nephew to Mr. Busby" upon the admission of John Busby to Oxford.

(Memoir of Richard Busby, D.D. (1606-1695), etc., by G. F. Russell Barker, p.149 and p. 85)

TRUSTEES CAME FROM THE POWERFUL

William Busby was succeeded as a trustee of the Busby Trust on 27 February 1705. Over the years, a procession of trustees has been appointed from the ranks of the earls, bishops, dukes, and lords of England.

By 1887, the Busby Trust included 628 acres in the parish of Willen, 364 acres in the parish of Stoke Goldington, and slightly more than £1,316, all of which generated charitable gifts annually of some

£1,100. After a crash in land prices, the trustees sold the Willem village in 1948.

The land subsequently was sold again, for residential development in 1970. Dr. Busby's library included many books from the 16th through the 18th centuries and survived until 1946, when the library was destroyed in a vicarage fire.

(Memoir of Richard Busby, D.D. (1606-1695), etc., by G. F. Russell Barker) and (www.clutch.open.ac.uk/schools/willen99/w_people/Busby/Busby/busby.html) and (www.clutch.open.ac.uk/schools/willen99/w_people/lorman/lorman.html)



DR. BUSBY LEFT US one other thing, too. The “busby,” though the reason for the name of the head-piece is fuzzed in history.

Dr. Busby did not wear a wig or a hat like that, and in the years not so long after Dr. Busby's death, the “busby” wig was not the elongated hussar-type hat we know today. In the mid-1700s, another celebrity Briton, Dr. Johnson, wore a “busby,” but the record suggests it was more like a small wig. Dr. Johnson's visit to a sculptor on Mortimer Street was recalled by J. T. Smith, then a young boy working for the sculptor:

“The doctor, after looking at my drawing, then at the bust I was copying, put his hand heavily upon my head, pronouncing ‘Very well, very well.’ Here I frequently saw him, and recollect his figure and dress with tolerable correctness. He was tall, and must have been, when young, a powerful man: he stooped, with his head inclined to the right shoulder: heavy brows, sleepy eyes, nose very narrow between the eye-brows, but broad at the bottom; lips enormously thick; chin wide and double.

“He wore a stock and wristbands; his wig was what is called a Busby, but often wanted powder. His hat, a three-cornered one; coats, one a dark mulberry, the other brown, inclining to the colour of Scotch snuff; large brass or gilt buttons; black waistcoat, and small clothes—sometimes the latter were corduroy; black stockings; large easy shoes, with buckles; latterly he used a hooked walking-stick; his gait was wide and awkwardly sprawling.”

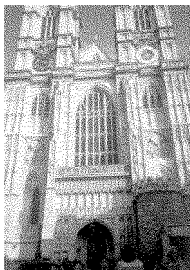
(‘Oxford Street and its northern tributaries: Part 2 of 2’, *Old and New London: Volume 4* (1878), pp. 441-67. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=45207&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

One possibility is that the “busby” evolved, from the name of a wig into the name of a hussar-type hat, because Dr. Busby's reputation as a stern and haughty schoolmaster lingered enough that succeeding generations were still eager to poke a bit of fun at him. That theory:

“But it was not only as a schoolmaster that Dr. **Busby**'s name is celebrated; he has come down to modern times as associated with the wig which bore, and perhaps still bears, his name. But this derivation will hardly stand.

“A “**busby**,” as our grandfathers used to style the large perukes of their day, half in jest, was but an elongation of the briefer and simpler “buzz”—a frizzled and bushy device for the covering of the head. As all the existing portraits of the reverend doctor represent him with a close cap, or at all events, without a wig, it is probable that the “**busby**” was so called in sport, *lucus a non lucendo*.”

(‘Westminster Abbey: The church building’, *Old and New London: Volume 3* (1878), pp. 411-31. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=45165&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)



DR. BUSBY's ARMS was used to identify the 620 leather-bound books that he bequeathed to the church at Willen in 1695. The Busby Trust still exists, providing charitable good works, just as Westminster Abbey (left) and St. Paul's Cathedral (right). The Abbey and Cathedral have been operational in various buildings for centuries during, before, and after Dr. Busby's time. Center panel is detail from one of our Hogarth engravings of English life, in which a successful politician is treated somewhat as is a modern-day winning football coach.....though sometimes our fans don't get quite so boisterous.

(Photos by Marie on our trip to London, October 1996.)

(http://clutch.open.ac.uk/schools/willen99/w_people/Busby/Bustrus/Bustrus.html)

BUSBYS AT WORK

THROUGH THE YEARS, Busbys were politicians, landowners, lawyers, preachers, teachers, and in a variety of other occupations and jobs. And sometimes, they were on the run. Here are a few of them, as recent publications of old records show their names, jobs, and residences:

HENRY BUSBY, Real Estate Owner

1503 Henry Busby acquired the “Glover tenements” in Oxford County. The Glovers had accumulated the sites during the 1400s, after Hugh Glover bought parts of a tenement on the north side of Thames Street.

(‘Eynsham: Other estates’, *A History of the County of Oxford: Volume 12: Wootton Hundred (South) including Woodstock* (1990), pp. 123-27. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=6582&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

WILLIAM BUSBY, Butcher ROBERT BUSBY, Butcher

1509-1547 William Busby and his son, Robert Busby, were listed as butchers, and as freemen of York, in the reign of Henry VIII. The record:

Willelmus Busby, bocher, fil. Roberti Busby, bocher

(‘Admissions to the Freedom of York: Temp. Henry VIII (1509-47)’, *Register of the Freemen of the City of York: Vol. 1: 1272-1558* (1897), pp. 233-67. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=48273&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 Aug

RALPH BUSBY, Taxpayer, London

THOMAS BUSBY, Taxpayer, London

1541 and 1582 Ralph Busby (Busbye) and Thomas Busby (Busbye) were listed on the “subsidy rolls” for the city of London.

(‘Index of person: A - K’, *Two Tudor subsidy rolls for the city of London: 1541 and 1582* (1993), pp. 316-71. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=36147&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

PREACHER HUMPHREY BUSBY DIDN'T PREACH (or work, sufficiently)

1561 Humphrey Busby, a “pluralist civil lawyer,” was vicar of Fulbourn church in 1561, but he didn’t get around to all his theological duties:

“The pluralist civil lawyer Humphrey Busby, vicar by 1561, (fn. 6) (d. 1580), sometimes resident, who was succeeded by his curate, (fn. 7) was reported in 1560 and 1576 for neither preaching quarterly nor even reading the Homilies, and for slackness in catechizing the young. The rector, moreover, had him brought before the High Commission for teaching false doctrine.”

(‘Fulbourn: Churches’, *A History of the County of Cambridge and the Isle of Ely: Volume 10: Cheveley, Flendish, Staine and Staploe Hundreds (north-eastern Cambridgeshire)* (2002), pp. 150-56. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=18826&strquery=Busby>. 2006.)

THOMAS BUSBY, Importer of wine, etc.

1567 Thomas Busby imported wine from France in 1567. The name of the incoming ship, the captain, his merchandise, and some of his fellow merchants:

“Jesus of Rye (35) William Skinner; Bordeaux

“John Lane: 6 tuns Gascony wine net 5 tuns 15s (19 Dec 1567). Thomas Busby: 4? tuns Gascony wine net 4 tuns 12s. William Hamand: 2 tuns 1 hhd Gascony wine net 2 tuns 6s. James Beching: 5 tuns Gascony wine net 4? tuns 13s 6d.”

(A calendar of the 1567/8 London Port Book, detailing imports in London, plus related documents. Reproduced by kind permission of the London Record Society

(‘London Port Book, 1567-8: Nos. 200-299 (Dec 1567 - Jan 1568)’, *The port and trade of early Elizabethan London: documents* (1972), pp. 28-45. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=35954&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

RICHARD BUSBY, Importer



1568 Richard Busby was an importer at the port of London in 1658. One of the records of his incoming merchandise showed the arriving ship, the captain, his merchandise, and some of his fellow merchants:

Rosse of Plymouth John Dowk; Bay of Cadiz
[f. 95] Richard Hyll: 175 lbs cinnamon £35 (27 Feb 1568). George Saunders: 8 hhds olives £21 6s 8d. John Hawse: 22 doz. Seville skins £66 (28 Feb). Henry Becher: 150 pcs raisins £37 10s. Robert Dow: 8 butts sack *net* 7 butts 10s 6d. Richard **Busby**: 85 lbs mace £27 6s 8d. Godfrey Willson: 17 butts sack *net* 15 butts 22s 6d. John Watson: 10 butts sack *net* 9 butts 13s 6d, 1 hhd olives, 2? cwt figs £5 (1 Mar). Cuthbert Brand: 1 tun sack 3s. Lawrence Mello: 10 butts sack *net* 9 butts 13s 6d. Richard Renolds: 13? tuns sack *net* 12 tuns 36s, 2 hhds olives, 1 hhd cuit, 150 lbs grain berries £30 6s 8d. John Barker: 8 cwt figs £5 6s 8d. William Sharcrost: 165 doz. hand baskets, 100 doz. cork £33 14s (4 Mar), [f. 103] Richard Stapers: 80 lbs satin silk, 80 yds Spanish taffeta £96 (9 Mar).

(‘London Port Book, 1567-8: Nos. 300-399 (Jan - Mar, 1568)’, *The port and trade of early Elizabethan London: documents* (1972), pp. 45-62. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=35955&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006)

RICHARD BUSBY, Merchant THOMAS BUSBY, Cooper

1600 Richard Busby, of Manningtree, was a merchant, Thomas Busby, a cooper in Early Elizabethan England: Each was described as a Merchant:

(‘Indices: Persons, places, ships, subjects’, *The port and trade of early Elizabethan London: documents* (1972), pp. 168-95. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=35966&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006. London Record Society)

RICHARD BUSBY, Haberdasher

1603-1625 Richard Busby was a haberdasher in the early 1600s:

“Ricardus Busby, habberdasher”

(‘Admissions to the Freedom of York: Temp. James I (1603-25)’, *Register of the Freemen of the City of York: Vol. 2: 1559-1759* (1900), pp. 49-75. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=48281&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

COACHMAN HENRY BUSBY ARRESTED.....BRIEFLY

1647 Henry Busby didn’t pay his debts on time, and the fact that he was coachman to the Earl of Suffolk wasn’t a good enough excuse.....until the House of Lords got a chance to act on this decision.

A bailiff of Westminster arrested Henry Busby in November 1647, despite Busby’s protestations that he was coachman to his Lordship, the Earl of Suffolk. The bailiff insisted his Lordship pay Busby’s debt. The record:

26 November 1647

Affidavit of Thomas Lee, solicitor to the Earl of Suffolk, that a bailiff of Westminster arrested Henry Busby, and, though informed that Busby was his Lordship’s coachman, refused to release him unless the Earl would satisfy his debt.

(House of Lords Record Office: HL/PO/JO/10/1/225-HL/PO/JO/10/1/33) www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/familyhistory...etc.)
House of Lords; Journal Office

However, the House of Lords promptly turned the tables on the bailiff. How dare the bailiff arrest a coachman of the Earl of Suffolk!

26 November 1647

Ordered, That Henry Busby, Coachman to the Earl of Suffolke, being arrested, and in the Custody of the Bailiff of Westm. shall be released; and the Bailiff to appear (fn.*) before this House, to answer the same.

(Journal of the House of Lords: volume 9: 1646 (1802), pp. 543-45. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=37172&strquery=Busby>.)

PREACHER JOHN BUSBY SUSPENDED **(for 'abusing scripture')**

1653 John Busby was studying at Christ Church in 1653, but was suspended for a sermon he preached in St. Mary Magdalen church. The sermon was recorded as having contained "matter of profanation and abuse of scripture."

The church was a Royalist center during the Cromwell era. It had been confirmed to St. George's in the Castle, ca. 1137, "having probably been acquired by Robert d'Oilly at the Conquest and given to St. Geroge's at its foundation in 1074."

(*Churches, A History of the County of Oxford: Volume 4: The City of Oxford* (1979), pp. 369-412. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=22821&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

HUSBANDMAN JOHN BUSBY marries ELIZABETH WINE

1661 John Busby, a husbandman of Orlingbury, and Elizabeth Wyne, daughter of Edward Wyne, a yeoman of Orlingbury, were cited in a land settlement for their marriage, in May 1661. The indenture was filed on 30 May 1661, and included half "yardland in Orlingbury sold by indenture dated 22 May 22 Charles I by Gregory Pulver of Broughton, yeoman, to Edward Wyne."

Nineteen years later, Edward Wyne died, but not before he had made good provision in his will for his grandson John; and his granddaughters Alice, Elizabeth, and Anne. His daughter, Elizabeth, may not have survived. She was not mentioned:

Probate of will of Edward Wine of Orlingbury, yeoman, dated 27 November 1680

To son John Busby 12d

To John, son of John Busby £4 at 21 years

To Alice, daughter of John Busby, £10, a chest by testator's bed, a set of curtains and 3 sheets at 21 years or on marriage

To Elizabeth the daughter of John Busby £4 at 21 years,

To Anne the daughter of John Busby, £4 at 21 years,

To John and Thomas Person the 2 sons of John Person, £4 apiece at 21 years,

To Mary and Anne the daughters of John Person, £5 apiece at 21 years,

To John Person and heirs one ley of furze reserved out of quarterne land given to daughter Busby. Residue of goods and chattels to John Person and appointment of same as executor.

Will dated 27 November 1680.

(Northamptonshire Record Office: Young (Orlingbury); www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/familyhistory) etc.)

Edward Wine's bequest of 12 pence to his son-in-law John Busby would amount to about \$10 today; Gifts to his grandson John, and granddaughters Elizabeth and Anne would each amount to about \$850 today; and to granddaughter Alice, about \$2,100.

(Lawrence H. Officer, "Comparing the Purchasing Power of Money in Great Britain from 1264 to 2005." Economic History Services, 2004, URL: <http://eh.net/hmit/ppowerbp/>.)

WILLIAM BUSBY, Lord of Shelton Manor

1667 William Busby bought the Manor of Shelton in 1667 from Peter Malory, and retained it until 1705. The manor traced its heritage then back to 1086, "when William the steward held Shelton Manor from the Bishop of Coutances. It was assessed at 5 hides and valued at 100 shillings.."

(Copyright 2003-2006 University of London & History of Parliament Trust 'Parishes: Shelton', *A History of the County of Bedford: Volume 3* (1912), pp. 161-65. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=42406&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

BUSBY'S FOLLY

CHRISTOPHER BUSBY,

Also Landlord of White Lion Tavern

1668 Christopher Busby was landlord of the White Lion tavern in Islington in 1668, and apparently owned a house known as "Busby's Folly" in nearby Pentonville. The site earned a paragraph in Pentonville history:

"The "Belvidere" Tavern, at the corner of Penton Street, was at an early period the site of a house known as "Busby's Folly," probably from Christopher Busby, who was landlord of the "Whyte Lyon," at Islington, in 1668. In 1664 (four years after the Restoration), the members of the quaint Society of Bull Feathers' Hall met at the Folly before marching to Islington, to claim the toll of all gravel carried up Highgate Hill. Their thirty pioneers, with spades and pickaxes, were preceded in the hall procession by trumpeters and hornblowers. Their standard was a large pair of horns fixed to a pole, and with pennants hanging to each tip. Next came the flag of the society, attended by the master of the ceremonies. After the flag came the mace-bearers and the herald-at-arms of the society. The supporters of the arms were a woman with a whip, and the motto, "Ut volo, sic jubeo;" on the other side, a rueful man, and the motto, "Patientia patimur."

"This singular club met in Chequer Yard, Whitechapel, the president wearing a crimson satin gown, and a furred cap surmounted by a pair of antlers, while his sceptre and crown were both horned. The brethren of this great and solemn fraternity drank out of horn cups, and were sworn as members on a blank horn-book. Busby's house retained its name as late as 1710, but was afterwards called "Penny's Folly." "

('Pentonville', Old and New London: Volume 2 (1878), pp. 279-89. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=45098&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

JOHN BUSBY, Importer and Exporter

JAMES BUSBY, Importer and Exporter

During the late 1600S, trade had begun in earnest with the American colonies. Through London, John Busby and James Busby imported tobacco from Virginia and re-sold it (on at least one occasion, by exporting it to Scotland).

Records of 1672-1678 show the London Busbys bought from 58 to 3,000 pound lots of tobacco, paying (?) 11 pounds, 17 s., 6 d. "subsidy," with duty of 6 pounds, 10 s., 19 d. on the 3,000 pounds.



Imported to London from Virginia :

1672

Jn. Busby, 1,200 pounds, the subsidy 4 pounds, 15 shillings 0 pence, the additional duty, 4 pounds, 7 shillings, 10 pence.

Jas. Busby (ship's master was Jn. Griffiths), 260 pounds, the subsidy, 1.0.7, additional duty, 0.19. 1.2

14 Aug. 1672: Jn. Busby (ship's master was Jn. Goff), 470 pounds, the subsidy 1.17.2 1/2, the additional duty 1.14.5

(Virginia Colonial Records Project, from Port Books, Port of London; Controller;

Imports to London of Denizen (English) Merchants, 29 Dec. 1671-28 Dec. 1672)

1677: September

Jn. Busby (in the warehouse), 58 pounds, the subsidy 0.4.6, additional duty 0.4.

(Virginia Colonial Records Project, from Port Books, Port of London; Controller of

the Subsidies of Tonnage and Poundage; imports of Denizen (English) Merchants, 29 Dec. 1676-28 Dec. 1677)

1678

6 June 1678: Jn. Busby (ship's master was W. Forster), 750 pounds, the subsidy, 2 pounds 19 shillings 4 1/2 d. Additional duties were put at 2 pounds 14 shillings.

12 July 1678: Jn. Busby (ship's master was Jn. Browne, 3000 pounds. The subsidy, 11.17.6, with additional duties 10.19

15 July 1678: Jn. Busby (ship's master was Jn. Browne), 440 pounds, the subsidy, 1.14.10, with additional duties 1.12.

9 Sept. 1678: Jn. Busby (ship's master was Wm. Jeffryes), 400 pounds, the subsidy, 1.11.8, with additional duties 1.9.

10 Sept. 1678: Jn. Busby (ship's master was Wm. Jeffryes), 70 pounds, the subsidy, 0.5.6 1/2, with additional duties, 0.5.

(Virginia Colonial Records Project, from Port of London; English merchants' imports to London. Record made by the Controller of Tunnage and Poundage, 29 Dec. 1677-28 Dec. 1678)



Exported from Scotland to London: 1675

23 December 1675: Jos. Busby shipped 700 lbs. "Virginian tobacco" aboard the *Lyon*, Thomas Lysle, master, to Scotland from London, 23 Dec 1675.

(Virginia Colonial Records Project, Port Books, London; Searcher; Exports from London by English Merchants, 29 Dec 1674-28 Dec 1675) (Whether a "subsidy" was a tax or a credit to the merchant is not known. The head of the Virginia Project did not know when John queried him in August 1996).

JOHN BUSBY, Apprentice
JOHN BUSBY, Bachelor
RICHARD BUSBY, Servant
SARA BUSBY, Widow

1695 Living within the walls of London in 1695 were:

"John Busby, app, St Mary, Aldermay

John Busby, bach, St Mary, Aldermanbury

Richard Busby, ser, Allhallows the Great

Sara Busby, wid; Sar, ?d, St Mary, Aldermanbury"

(Surnames beginning 'B', *London Inhabitants within the Walls 1695* (1966), pp. 12-51. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=8477&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 06 August 2006.)

RICHARD BUSBY, Gentleman Harbinger

1696 Richard Busby (Bushby) was officially a Gentleman Harbinger from at least 25 March 1696 to 25 March 1697.

(*The military establishment: Gentlemen Pensioners, Office-Holders in Modern Britain: Court Officers, 1660-1837* (2006), pp. 324-47. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=43837&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

EDWARD BUSBY, Farmer, Livestock Owner

LATE 1600s Edward Busby (d. 1714) owned 8 cattle and 112 sheep worth £40 and crops worth £46 in Oxford County.

"Most others who farmed a yardland or more left crops worth rather more than their cattle and sheep. Even Edward **Busby** (d. 1714), who had 8 cattle and 112 sheep worth c. £40, left wheat, barley, peas, and beans worth £46. "

(*Bladon: Economic history, A History of the County of Oxford: Volume 12: Wootton Hundred (South) including Woodstock* (1990), pp. 22-30. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=5747&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

CATHOLIC PRIEST BUSBY DISCOVERED HIDING IN A HOLE



1681

Dr. Richard Busby's refusal to bend to the dictates of the rich and powerful succeeded handsomely for him. But it didn't succeed at all for another obstinant Busby, though the record is unclear as to just why the House of Lords in March of 1681 wanted the defiant Catholic Priest Busby. Whatever it was, the House of Lords discovered that day that the "popish priest" Busby had been captured after a 48-hour search of Mr. Powdrell's house in Westhallum.

The local posse dragged Busby out of a "private hole" under the tiles in the house, though even the accusers disagreed on what else they found that day. And, to complicate the proceedings further, the person who squealed on the presence of Busby refused to be identified, and wanted a pardon, protection, and "encouragement" for his past actions and for the further information that he would be willing to provide. He, or she asked the House of Lords for the pardon. However, the House of Lords discovered promptly that the King already had granted a pardon to the "person without a name." The Lords then ordered that this good news be carried forthwith to the one who revealed Busby's hiding place. The document:

HOUSE OF LORDS JOURNAL 26 MARCH 1681, VOLUME 13

Information by an anonymous Person, of Busby a Priest concealed, .

The Earl of Huntingdon reported, from the Lords Committees for Examinations, "That Anchitell Grey Esquire informed their Lordships, That Master Gilbert of Locco, in Derbyshire, and Justice of Peace for that County, received an Information, by Writing without a Name, that he had somewhat to communicate to him of great Consequence; (videlicet,) That he should find Busby, a Popish Priest, in Mr. Powdrell's House of Westhallum, in the said County, if he searched very carefully.

Whereupon the said Mr. Gilbert made a Search accordingly on the Seventeenth Instant, which lasted Eight and Forty Hours before the said Busby was found.

But, being found in a private Hole under the Tiles of the House, Mrs. Smalley the House-keeper charged him the said Mr. Gilbert with taking Eighty Pounds out of a Desk in the same Room with Busby; but the Accusers differed in their Evidence; and the Desk being searched, One Hundred Guineas were found in it (which the House-keeper said belonged to the said Busby); and a Conveyance of Lands in Ashburne in that County of One Hundred Pounds per Annum Value, bought of Sir Aston Cockine; which the said House-keeper, catching up suddenly, burnt before Mr. Gilbert and the said Grey (who was then present) were aware of it.

"There was also an Accompt Book for the Rents of the said Land, and an Annual Allowance to Busby out of the said Land, with a Mention of Harcourt the Jesuit; the Book being signed in every Page by Henry Heton, who had been Superior of the Jesuits in that Quarter, and died about Three Years since.

"The Person that gave Mr. Gilbert the Information continues his Obscurity; and desired him, according to what he should find true in

what he had informed him concerning Busby, and the rich Copes and Vestments which he then found, he should believe him in the rest which he should discover.

"Mr. Grey believes he hath something extraordinary to discover; but conceals himself, till he hath Assurance of Protection and Encouragement. And being asked the Question, he further saith, That if he be intrusted with any Assurance to this Man, he believes it might be conveyed to him, as Mr. Gilbert hath done other Notes; but is humbly of Opinion, that a Proclamation, by Advice of Parliament, assuring Pardon and Encouragement, may be yet more effectual to a full Discovery."

Informers to be pardoned, .

It being moved, "That His Majesty may be addressed to, to grant a Pardon to the Person without a Name, that hath discovered Busby the Priest:"

The House was informed, "That His Majesty hath promised him His Pardon already."

And it is ORDERED, That Anchetill Grey Esquire be desired to bring in the Person mentioned in the Information, and acquaint him therewith.

(<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=11779&strquery=busby>;
House of Lords Journal 26 March 1681; University of London & History of Parliament)

1683 No matter what Catholic Priest Busby was running from, it couldn't have been in the same league with the alleged crime of another Busby of the time. At least one Busby was somewhat connected with a vile practice of the late 1600s, the "spiriting" of youngsters in England for subsequent sale as slave labor in America. And, during the 1600s and 1700s in England, several Busbys were transported to America as, themselves, virtual slaves as convicts.

THE 'SPIRITING' OF CHILDREN, 1683

"John Busby of Shadwell, Middlesex, a victualler, and William Peaseley of Ratcliffe of Stepney, Middlesex, gave recognizances of 40 pounds each for the appearance at the Next Sessions of Thomas Ford of Shadwell, a water man.

"Shadwell was to answer the complaint of Stephan Pheasey and Edward Deane that he confederated with William Kemphorne and Charles Carter in the trepanning and spiriting of John Deane and Clement Tallis on board the Ship "Assistance," intending to send them beyond the sea 1 May 23 Charles II (ca. 1683)."

(Virginia Magazine of History, No. 83, 1975, p. 280)

AN UGLY BUSINESS

"The Session Books and Sessions Rolls of Middlesex, England, cryptic though they often are, record enough detail of individual cases coming for trial before the justices to give rise to a suspicion that from the time of the earliest plantations in Virginia, a thriving and ugly trade was taking place to sell children as slave labor.

"Contemporary conditions in the London area undoubtedly favored this trade as they did other social evils, for the environs of the City, then as later, acted as a magnet to the dispossessed, vagrants, and riff-raff from the most distant parts of the country.

"Public opinion, already conditioned to accepting transportation to the colonies as a condign punishment for the trivial offences of the poor, could take in its stride this nefarious trade in children. In his introduction of Volume IV of Middlesex Sessions Records, the editor, John Cordy Jeaffreson, remarked on the striking absence of annotations, verdicts, and sentences in cases of kidnapping. He suggested that kidnappers were often not tried but allowed by the Court to compensate their prosecutors with money.

"LAUGHABLY TRIVIAL FINES"

"When fines are recorded, they tend to be laughably trivial, sometimes a mere shilling. It is a reasonable inference the offence of kidnapping children for labor in the colonies was not regarded by the justices as a particularly serious offence----certainly less heinous than the theft of a horse.

"The practice of 'spiriting,' as this trade was called, was sufficiently widespread by the middle of the seventeenth century for an ordinance to be enacted on May 9, 1645: "Wherease the Houses of Parliament are informed that divers lewd Persons do go up and down the City of London, and elsewhere and in a most barbarous and wicked Manner steal away many little children," justices were ordered to be very diligent in apprehending the culprits who were to be imprisoned and given exemplary punishment.

"The ordinance required a search to be made of ships on the River (Thames) and at anchor round the coast. It was to be read in all the churches 'that it may appear to the World how careful the Parliament is to prevent such Mischiefs and how far they do detest a Crime of so much villany."

(Virginia Magazine of History, No. 83, 1975, p. 280)

SIR JOHN BUSBY ALSO WAS COLONEL OF MILITIA



1684 Sir John Busby, the heir of Robert and Abigail Gore Busby, was colonel of the Buckinghamshire militia, as well as civic leader and major property owner in Addington. At the time, the population of Addington was about 80, spread among about 17 families. Sir John Busby decided to write his will on 5 November 1684, when his family was still young, and his ultimate heir, Thomas Busby, not yet 21 years old.

Sir John was to live 16 more years, but the decisions he made 5 November 1684 were not changed. His will of that date:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

The fifth day of November in the yeare of our Lord God, according to the computation of the Church of England one thousand Six hundred eighty and four.

I Sr John Busby of Addington in the county of Buckingham, Knight, being of good and perfect health mind and memory my thanks I render unto the Almighty and ever mercifull God for the same considering the uncertaine Estate of this transitory life And that all fflesh must yeild unto death when it shall please God to take us

Doe make ordaine and declare this my last Will and Testament in manner and forme following that is to say I

ffirst and principally I do recommend my Soul to Almighty God my Creator assuredly believing that I shall receive full pardon and free remission of all my Sinns and be saved by his precious death and merrits of my Saviour and Redeemer Christ Jesus And my body I bequeath unto the Earth to be buried in such decent and Christian manner and in such place as to my Executor hereafter named shall be thought meet and convenient, nevertheless my desire is that the same should be buried in the church of Addington aforesaid if I shall dye in the Kingdome of England provided that my ffunerall expenses doe not exceed the Sume of forty pounds

Now for the making some provision for my younger children and for such daughters of mine as shall not be disposed of in marriage at the time of my decease my will and mind is that such Sonn of mine which shall be my Heire shall from and after my decease by two equall payments yearely from time to time pay unto each and every of my younger sonns forty pounds a yeare of lawfull English money dureing the naturall life respectively of every one of my younger sonns.

Alsoe my will and mind is that such Sonn of mine which shall be my Heire shall from and after my decease by two equall payments yearely pay unto each and every of my daughters which shall be unmarried at the time of my decease forty pounds a yeare of lawfull English money dureing the naturall life respectively of every one of my said daughters that shall remaine and continue unmarried, but in case any of my said daughters shall marry, the said Annuity of forty pounds a yeare shall then cease to be paid by my Heire unto such daughter respectively after that she shall be married

All which said Annuities or Summes of money I devise give and bequeath unto all my younger Sonns and daughters as aforesaid, And in such manner as before is mensioned to be raised and paid out of such messuages, Lands tenements and hereditaments in Addington aforesaid And the Reversions of the same that I have power to dispose of (that is is Say) out of such messuages Lands tenements and hereditaments that were not by my Second marriage Settlement intailed or Setled to the use and behoofe of the Heires Males of my body to be begotten on the body of my **wife Jane Mary**, concerning my goods and chattells reall and personall I dispose thereof as followeth

In the first place my will and mind is that **Jane Mary my wife** shall have the use of all my goods and household stuff (excepting my wrifings and bookes) within my dwelling house; yards and gardens at Addington aforesaid dureing her widdowhood; And in case she doth not marry again, then during her naturall life

Item I give unto the said **Jane Mary** forever All her jewells Rings and weareing Apparell, my Coach and harnesse and two of my best Coach horses which she shall choose. And because I am confident that her.....and love to our Children shall never be wanting, I doe constitute and appoint her to be Guardian of all my Children dureing their respective minorityes

Item My will is that every one of my children shall have and enjoy that silver plate as was respectively given to any of them or to me at their severall Christenings by their Godfathers or Godmothers

Item I give unto my **daughter Elizabeth** my great silver Bason she haveing nothing given to her when she was Christened

All the rest of my plate not hereby bequeathed I give unto my **daughter Arabella** and to my **daughter Mary** equally to be divided between them

Item I give athirty pounds peice and athirty shillings peice of broad gold unto my **daughter Katherine**

All the rest of my broad gold I give unto my **Sonn Richard**

Item my will and mind is that all my liveing cattle viz. Horses Cowes and Sheep shall be forthwith after my decease sold and the money thereby ariseing shall be equally distributed amongst all my younger sonns and daughters that are unmarried

And lastly my will is that all those debts as I owe in right or conscience to any person or persons whatsoever shall be well and truely paid and Satisfyed. And therefore of this my last Will and Testament I doe make ordaine and constitute my oldest **Sonn Thomas Busby** full and sole Executor And in case that he shall dye before he shall accomplish the age of one and twenty yeares that

his next Heire shall then succeed him in the Executorshipp of the same;
In witnesse whereof I the said Sr John Busby have written this my last Will and Testament with my owne hand in two Sheetes of Paper and have to each sheete set my hand and Seale the day and yeare first above written

J Busby

signed sealed and published before us whose names are hereunder subscribed and in the presence of the Testator was subscribed by us John Freeman John Russell, Thomas Mayne, Michael Wallis, **John Busby**.

PROBATUM (In Latin) Thomas Busby filed the will for probate, as directed, on 10 March 1701

(Will of Sir John Busby of Addington, Buckinghamshire, 10 March 1701, PROB 11/459, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, British National Archives, (<http://www.documentsonline.nationalarchives.gov.uk/details-result.asp>)

(Addington population estimate of 80 came from Census records of 1712. Later records showed the population was little changed, even in 1988, when the parish electoral roll listed 70 names.) (<http://met.open.ac.uk/genuki/big/eng/BKM/Addington>)

The children of Sir John Busby and Jane Mary Busby were:

1. Thomas Busby, the heir, and later Patron and Rector at the Church of the Assumption of St. Mary the Virgin. In 1710, he was responsible for restoration at the church. His two daughters were:

a. Jane Busby and Anne Tynte, "who set up the two Addington Charities, and bequeathed the Estate to the Hon. Vere Poulett, a son of the Earl of Poulett." (<http://met.open.ac.uk/genuki/big/eng/BKM/Addington>)

2. Richard Busby ("Dick Busby, the second son of Sir John Busby, was 'a very idle youth.' Dr. Busby (the famous English schoolmaster at Westminster) is his godfather, and his master, but he was aweary of slashing him.")

(Historical MSS Commission, seventh report, app. 1, p. 481, as cited in Memoir of Richard Busby, by G. F. Russell Barker, London, Lawrence and Bullen, 1895, p. 149)

3. Elizabeth Busby

4. Arabella Busby

5. Mary Busby

6. Katherine Busby

WILLIAM BUSBY MAKES A £2,000 REQUEST



SIR JOHN BUSBY'S YOUNGER BROTHER WILLIAM BUSBY, was "admitted to Gray's Inn" as an English lawyer, on 26 November 1660. On about 9 June 1680, he was married to Elizabeth Metcalf, a widow. On that date, as he later recorded when he wrote his will on 2 August 1704, he sold a great deal of land, some of which was Elizabeth's, for £1,064.

A copy of the marriage settlement between William Busby and Elizabeth Metcalf, a widow, showed the property included: 2 messuages on W. of Market Place; messuage on N. of Trinity Church Yard; 3 messuages in Hull St. alias High St. all in Hull. Capital messuage (Driffeld Beck E., Bullock Lane S. Middle Gate W.) 2 cottages, Beck Close and Chapel Garth in Great Driffied. Constable Narrow Ofgang and Outmarsh Close in Ryhill and Camerton." (East Riding of Yorkshire Archives and Records Service; www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/familyhistory).etc.

The Busbys clearly prospered through the end of the century, and, upon the death of Dr. Richard Busby in 1695, William became one of the original trustees of the Busby Trust, a formidable charitable trust that was serve for centuries.

William's brother, Sir John Busby, died in 1701, and three years later, William Busby wrote a will that detailed the extensive arrangements that he desired. Among those arrangements were:

1. An order that his funeral expenses be held to £10. This was in

sharp contrast to the desires of older brother, John. John had put a £40 limit on his funeral expenses.

2. Lengthy instructions to ensure that his wife, Elizabeth, would be well taken care of by the two sons, William and John, who were to receive the real estate and other bequests.

3. A bequest to their daughter, Abigail Busby, for £2,000, “desiring and charging her as a Father, not to marry without the consent of her Mother” and his other estate executor, and with their consent “in Writing under their hands and Seals” if they were alive at the time of her marriage.

(A £2,000 bequest in 1706 would be worth about \$550,000 in 2005, according to calculations made by John J. McCusker, in “Comparing the Purchasing Power of Money in Great Britain from 1264...”, as published online in May 2005 at: <http://EH.NET>).

4. Because Elizabeth Busby had joined in the 1680 sale of several estates belonging to her, he bequeathed £200 in money, and “all my silver plate, Rings, Jewells, Watches, and Household goods (excepting my household goods in my chamber at Graies Inn).” William Busby served as trustee of the Busby Trust until 1705, when he was replaced. He died prior to 18 May 1706, when his will was filed for probate by executor Thomas Carter and Elizabeth Busby, as directed.

The will of 2 August 1704, includes:



THIS IS THE LAST WILL AND Testament of me, William Busby, of Graies inn in the County of Middlesex, Esqr., hereby revoking all former Wills by me made

FFirst I will and desire that not above the summe of ten pounds be expended about my ffuneral

Item I make Elizabeth my Wife and my dear ffriend Thomas Carter of Grayes Inn aforesaid, Esqr., the Executors of this my last Will Upon the Trusts hereinafter mentioned

Item Whereas by Indenture dated the ninth day of June due One thousand six hundred and eighty made at my marriage I conveyed my Monor House and all my Lands Tenements and Hereditaments in Marsh Gibbon in the county of Bucks, which I had in Lease from the Hospital of in the county of Oxon to the use of my **Brother (Sr John Busby)** and Richard Darley and Robert Wittie and the said Thomas Carter and their Heirs during the lives of **Abigal Busby my Mother, and Wm Busby** and one Thomas Grigory upon the Trusts therein mentioned with a power for me to reenter and make void the said Conveyance.

And whereas according to the said power I have made void the same and have took a new Lease of the premisses for the lives of my Wife and **my two sons, John and Wm Busby** and of the survivors and Survivor of them Nevertheless to the end my wife may be as well or better, provided for them she would have been in case I Had not not made void the said Conveyance I do now desire the same Manor House and the said Lands Tenements and Hereditaments in Marsh Gibbon aforesaid unto the said Elizabeth my wife and Thomas Carter their Heirs and Assignes during the respective lives on which the same are or shall be holden upon the Trusts hereinafter mentoned

(that is say) That they permit and suffer my said wife and her Assignes to enjoy the said Manor House and the Orchards Gardens Yards Barns Stables and Outhouses thereto belonging during the time of her Widowhood And shall out of the Rents and profits of the rest of the premisses in Marsh Gibbon aforesaid,

raise and pay to my Wife during her life the Summe of one hundred pounds by equall halfe yearly payments Subject nevertheless to Taxes chargeable by parliament and charges of the Militia according to the proportion of the same(a lengthy section outlining the various properties....)

Item Whereas I have sold my Estate at..... and Ryhill in Yorkshire and at Hull (which I had by my Wife) unto severall all persons for severall Summes amounting in the whole to the summe of one thousand threescore and four pounds

And my Wife joined in such Sale Now in consideraton thereof I give unto my Wiffe the Summe of two hundred pounds in money And all my silver plate Rings Jewells Watches and Household goods (excepting my Householdgoods in my Chamber at Graies Inn) And I commit to my Wife the custody and guardianship of such of my children as before my death shall be under the age of one and twenty years and of their respective Estates during their respective minorities

Item I give uny my dear friend the said Thomas Carter the summe of twenty pounds to buy him an mourning

And I give unto my daughter Abigal the Somme of two thousand pounds desireing and charging her as a ffather not to marry without the consent of her Mother and the said Thomas Carter in Writing under their hands and Seals or without such consent of such of them as shall be alive at her marriage.

Item I give to my son **William Busby my Chamber at Graies Inn** aforesaid and the householdgoods therein and all my Books (except Books of Account which shall goe to my Executors and Except such Books as are in my Wife's Closett or such as she generally useth which I give to her)

Item I give the residue of my personall Estate not herein before disposed of unto my Executors **in trust for my Sons John and Wm Busby** to be equally divided between them But if my son John shall dye without lawfull Issue before I shall dye

Then my Executors shall be intrusted with all the said residue of my personall Estate only for my Son Wm Busby.

Lastly my will is that my Executors from time to time place forth at Interest so much of my money as they shall judge meet for the good of any of my Children And that neither of my Executors shall be charged with the failing or taken of any security to be had or for the money so to be placed forth or any part thereof or for any involuntary loss that may happen thereby.

And that my Executors and Trustees shall out of my reall and personall Estate pay themselves all such money as they shall respectively expend in or about the executon of the Trusts

And neither of them shall for any money that shall come to the hands of the other of them nor for more money then shall come to their respective hands

In witness of this my last will and testament I have hereunto sett my hand and Seal the second day of August in the year of our Lord Christ One thousand seven hundred and four.

Wm Busby

Signed Sealed and published by the Testator before and in his presence attested by us/Ralph Gladman/ Joseph Bell / Geo: Baldwin.

PROBATUM.....(In Latin) (The will was filed for probate on 18 May 1706 by Thomas Carter and Elizabeth Busby.)

(Will of William Busby of Grays Inn, Middlesex, 18 May 1706, PROB 11/488, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Prerogative Court of Canterbury and related Probate Jurisdictions)

The children of William and Elizabeth Busby included:

1. William Busby
2. John Busby
3. Elizabeth Busby



1692

The dangers of the sea and the war were many and obvious to at least three Busbys who served, fought, and probably died aboard royal war ships of the late 1600s.

They were Percy Busby, aboard HMS Greenwich; Valentine Busby, aboard HMS Faulcon; and Thomas Busby, aboard HMS Centurion. They may have had little or no assets to bequeath to friends or family, but all had the possibility of sharing in the prize money should the Greenwich, Faulcon, or Centurion capture an enemy ship.

The war was global. In the American colonies at the time, it was known as the "French and Indian" war. In England, it was known as "King William's war." The king did make provision for his sailors, however, as Percy, Valentine and Thomas all took advantage of a proclamation issued by King William on 23 May 1689.

At least one of the men was assisted by the ship's officers in writing the will, as the officers' positions aboard ship were identified, as they witnessed the document. Two of the wills look as if the ships were using the same model to assist their officers and men. The three Busbys and their designated executors, attorneys, and beneficiaries were:

Percy Busby, aboard HMS Greenwich, named Richard Busby, of Deadmans Place, Surry, as his executor and beneficiary.

Valentine Busby, aboard HMS Faulcon, named his best friend, Joseph Dryden, as executor and beneficiary.

Thomas Busby, aboard HMS Centurion, named the wife of a friend in Chatham as attorney and beneficiary.

PEARCY BUSBY: HIS ATTORNEY WAS RICHARD BUSBY

Percy Busby put his mark to the will aboard HMS Greenwich, on 28 February 1692, with officers and men of the ship serving as witnesses. He died or was killed prior to 12 November 1694, as on that date his executor Richard Busby filed the will for probate. The will:



KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That I Percy Busby mariner on Board their Majesties shipp Greenwich have and by these presents doe make ordaine and constitute **Richard Busby of Deadmans place** in Sumersters parish in County of Surrt my true and irrevocable lawfull Attorney for me and in my name and for my use, to also demand and receive of and from the right Honoble the Treasurer or paymaster of their Majesties Navy and Commissioners for Prize money and whomes it may concern

As well all such wages and pay Bounty money Prize money and all other sume and sumes of money whatsoever as now is and which hereafter shall or may be due or payable unto me pursuant to their Majesties gracious Declaration of the 23 of May 1689

and also all such pentions salaries smart money and all other moneys and things whatsoever which now and at any time hereafter is and shall be due to me for my wages or pay for my service or otherwise in any of their Majesties ships friggotts or vessells or any merchants shipp or ships

As also to demand recover and receive of all other person and persons whatsoever whome it doth or may concern all and singular such other sume and sumes of money goods wares effects wages debts dues claimes and demands whatsoever which now and hereafter is or shall be due and payable unto me either by Bond bill booke accompt or otherwise howsoever

And moreover in my name and for my proper use to devise and let by Lease in writing or otherwise All or any of my mesauages Lands or Tenements to such person or persons and for such Term of yeares Condicons and reservacons as my said Attorney or his Counsell shall think fit and convenient

Giving and hereby granting unto my said Attorney my full and whole power in the premises and to recover and receive all and singuler the sume and sumes of money matters and things aforesaid and upon none payment thereof or any part thereof

All such person and persons whom it may concern and where needs shall require their Executors Administrators and goods to sue arrest attach seize imprison prosecute and condeme and to compound and agree and out of prison to release and discharge

And upon receipt of the said premisses or any part thereof acquittances releases or any other discharges for me and in my name to make seale and deliver and one Attorney or more to substitute and at pleasure to revoke and generally to act and doe all other Acts matters and things whatsoever needful and necessary to be done in and touching the premisses as fully and effectually as I ought or could doe if I were personally present Ratifying and allowing for firm and valid and irrevocable all and whatsoever my said Attorney shall lawfully doe or cause to be done in or touching the premisses by vertue of these presents

And I the said Pearcy Busby considering the incertainty of this transitory life doe make and declare these presents to containe my last will and testament that is to say

ffirst I bequeath my Soule unto God my Creater and my body to the Earth or Sea as shall best please him to dispose of it, and all such wages sume and sumes of money Lands Tenements goods chattels and Estate whatsoever wherewith at the time of my decease I shall be possessed or invested or which shall then belong or of right appertaine unto me I doe give devise and bequeath unto my said Attorney Richard Busby him his heires or Assignes forever

And I doe hereby nominate and appoint him the said Richard my whole and sole Executor of this my Will And doe revoke all former Wills and Deeds of gift by me at any time heretofore made and doe ordain these presents to stand and be for and as my only last will and Testament

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hands and seale the Twenty Eight Day of February Anno Domini 1692 And in the ffith year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord and Lady William and Mary King and Queen of England

Pearcy Busby his marke

Signed sealed published and declared in the presence of Robert Sumpher, 1st Lt.; Thomas Wiggett, Master; Daniel Tadpolle, Carpenter; Ju: Hanniston, Secretary and Clerk.

(Will of Pearcy Busby, Mariner on Board Their Majesties' Ship Greenwich 12 November 1694) (www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk) (2004)

VALENTINE BUSBY: PAY MY "FUNERAL EXPENSES....IF ANY"

Valentine couldn't write. He scratched his mark on the document that would be needed all too soon. Busby died or was killed the next year. His assets were turned over, as he directed, to best friend Joseph Dryden on 16 July 1695. The will:



KNOW ALL MEN by these presents that I Valentine Busby now serving on board their Majesties Shipp ffaucun have constituted and made my very good friend Joseph Dryden my true and lawfull Attorney /

for me and in my name to aske demand and receive of the right honoble the Treasurer of their Majesties Navy or whom else it may concerne all such sume and sumes of money wages dues debts and demands whatsoever

Giving and by these presents granting to my said Attorney full power and lawfull authority to receive the and upon receipt thereof acquittances or other discharges for me and in my name to make seale and deliver and one attorney or more to make and at pleasure to revoke ratifying and allowing the same by these presents.

And I the said Valentine Busby considering the incertainty of this

transitory life doe hereby make and declare these presents to containe my last Will and Testament that is to say

ffirst I bequeath my soule to God that gave it and my body to the earth and all such wages sume and summes of money goods chattells and estates whatsoever after my just debts full satisfied and funerall charges if any paid I doe give devise and bequeath unto the abovesaid Joseph Dryden

And doe hereby nominate and appoint the said Joseph Dryden my sole Executor And hereby revoking all former Wills and legacies by me at any time given or bequeathed.

My mind and will is that these presents shall stand and abide as my only last Will and Testament forever Witnesse my hand and seale the tenth day of Aprill one thousand six hundred ninety foure Anno Regni Regis.

The marke of Valentine Busby

Signed sealed published and declared in the presence of Arm: Thomas ffaulkner Gimmer Richard Jenkins Robert Row Loewry Cockirill

(Will of Valentine Busby, now serving on board Their Majesty's Ship Faulcon, 16 July 1695, PROB 11/426) (www.documentsonline.pro.gov) (2004)

THOMAS BUSBY: THE POSSIBILITY OF PRIZE MONEY

Thomas Busby apparently didn't have a wife, or other close relative, as he named the wife of a friend in Chatham as his attorney and apparent beneficiary. He signed the will on 11 July 1696, but luck in the long war may have run out. He died or was killed in less than nine months. The will was probated as directed, on 1 April 1697. The will:



Knowall Men by these presents that I Thomas Busby belonging to his Majesties Shipp Centurion have and by these presents doe make ordayne and constitute Margaret the wife of Henry Swinborne of Chatham in the county of Kent, Marriner, My true and Lawfull attorney Irrevocable for mee and in my name and my use

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE presents that I Thomas Busby belonging to his Majesties Shipp Centurion have and by these presents doe make ordayne and constitute Margaret the wife of Henry Swinborne of Chatham in the county of Kent, Marriner, My true and Lawfull attorney Irrevocable for mee and in my name and my use

to aske, demand and Receive of and from the Right Honorable the Treasurer or paymaster of their Majesties Navy and Commissioners for prize money and whome else it may Concerne As well all such Wages and pay bounty money prize money and all other summe and summes of money whatsoever as now is and which hereafter shall or may be due or payable until mee pursuant to his Majesties Gracious Declaration of the Twenty third of May one thousand six hundred Eighty nine

And also all such pentions, Salleryes, Smart money and all other moneys and things whatsoever which now and att any time hereafter is and shall be due to me for my Service or otherwise in any of his Majesties Shippes, FFriggots or Vessells or any Merchant Shipp or Shippes as Also to demand Recover and Receive of all other persons and persons whatsoever whome it doth or may Concerne.

All and singular such other summe and summes of money goods wares effects, Wages debts Dues Claimes and Demands whatsoever which now and hereafter is or shall be due and payable unto me either by Bond Bill Booke Accompt or otherwise howsoever and moreover in my name and for my proper use to devise and lett by Lease in writing or otherwise all or any of the Messuages Lands or tenements to such person or persons and for such Terme of years conditions and Reservations as my said attorney or her Councill shall thinke fitt and convenient,

Giving and hereby granting unto my said attorney my full and whole power in the premisses and to Recover and Receive all and singular the Summe and Summes of money matters and things aforesaid and upon nonpayment thereof of any part thereof all such person and persons whome it may concerne and where needs shall require their Executors administrators and goods to sue arrest Attach Seize Imprison prosecute and Condemne and to compound and agree and out of prison to Release and discharge

And upon receipt of the said premisses or any part thereof Acquittances Release or any other Discharges for me and in my name to make Seale and Deliver and owe attorney or more to Substitute and at pleasure to Revoke and Generally to Attand doe all other Acts matters and things whatsoever needfull and necessary to bee done in and Touching the premisses as fully and Effectually as I might or could doe if I were personally present Ratifying and allowing for firme and valid and Irrevocable all and whatsoever my said Attorney shall Lawfully doe or cause to bee done in and Touching the premisses by virtue of these presents

And I the said Thomas Busby Considering the incertainty of this Transitory Life doe make and declare these presents to containe my Last Will and Testament that is to say all and singular such Wages Summe and Summes of money Lands Tenements Goods Chattells and Estate whatsoever wherewith at the time of my Decease I shall be possessed or Invested or which shall then belong or of Right Appertaine unto mee **I doe give Devise and bequeath unto the said Margaret Swinborne** and doe hereby Nominate and appoint the said Margaret Sole Executrix of this my Last Will and Testament and doe Revoke all former Wills and deeds of gift by me at any time heretofore made and doe Ordaine these presents to stand and bee for and as my only Last Will and Testament.

In Wittness whereof I have hereunto sett my hand and Seale the Eleventh day of July Anno Domini One thousand six hundred Ninety Six And in the Eighth year of his Majesties Reigne that now is over England

Thomas Busby

Signed Sealed published and declared in the presence of John Conny, Walter Dyer.

(Will of Thomas Busby, belonging to His Majesty's Ship, Centurion, 01 April 1697.)
(Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury PROB 11/437;
www.documentsonline.pro.gov.uk) (2004)

BACK HOME in the WAR, SOME BUSBYS JUST PAY TAXES



1693 While some of the Busbys went off to fight and die in the decades-long battles, Parliament chose to pay for King William's European wars by levying a tax called "Four Shillings in the Pound Aid" for 1693/94. The two parts of the tax were based on the property owned and rented; and the value of the stock owned by the taxpayer.

RICHARD BUSBY

Richard Busby was levied his tax on a property assessed at £2.40, with rental value of £12.00. He was listed in Middlesex, St. Dunstan Stepney, the Hamlet of Spittlefields, Paternoster Row.

Richard Busby's property was assessed at a value of £1.00, on a rental value of £5.00, in the city of Westminster, St. James Westminster, Windmill Street Ward, Shugg Lane South.

Dr. Richard Busby, the famous educator, was listed with £1,000 worth of cattle, and a tax assessment of £12.00. Dr. Busby's address was cited as the City of Westminster, St. Margaret Westminster, Sanctuary and Deanery, Colledge Street.

SIR JOHN BUSBY

Sir John Busby's cattle spread was listed at £200 with a tax assessment of

£2.40, within Middlesex, St. Giles in the Fields, Drury Lane Liberty, new Weld Street.

WILLIAM BUSBY

William Busby was taxed for both real estate and cattle: The rental value of his property was listed at £16.00, with tax assessment of £3.20, and £50.00 worth of cattle and a tax assessment of £.60, in the city of London, Farringdon Ward Without, St. Bride next Temple Bar Precinct, Salisbury Court.

William Busby's property was assessed at £1.20 on a rental value of £5.00; and cattle at £.60 on a value of £3.00, in the city of Westminster, St Margaret Westminster, Petty France Division, Kensington.

(RELATIVE VALUES: Dr. Busby's £1,000 cattle herd would be worth more than \$186,000 today; Sir John Busby's £200 herd about \$37,215; William Busby's £60 herd, \$11,162; Richard Busby's Westminster property with rental value of £5.00 worth about \$930 today; etc.)

(Lawrence H. Officer, "Comparing the Purchasing Power of Money in Great Britain from 1264 to 2005." Economic History Services, 2004, URL: <http://eh.net/hmit/ppowerbp/>.)

(<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=21564&strquery=Busby>) and similar addresses for the other Busbys cited in the study by the Centre for Metropolitan History.)

ROBERT BUSBY ENSURES £300 MARRIAGE COVENANT IS PAID



1698

Robert Busby and his wife Anne Busby raised a family of five, with property in at least three counties in England in the closing years of the 17th century. On 14 July 1698, at Gretton, in Northamptonshire, Robert wrote a will that complied with the agreement he and Anne had made on their marriage. With that compliance, Anne was to receive £300 and other property.

The two sons, Joseph and Robert, would receive, respectively, the lands in Lincoln and in Rutland counties.

The three daughters, Mary, Dorothy, and Anne, would receive some of the remaining property, once everything else was sold on the death of their mother at the home in Gretton.

Robert Busby lived about 10 months after he wrote his will, which was filed for probate on 8 May 1699.

The will:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

I Robert Busby of Gretton in the County of Northton, Gent. considering the uncertainty of this life do in time of perfect strength and memory make and ordain this my last Will and Testament in manner following (vizt)

ffirst I give my Soul to the infinite mercies of God in Jesus Christ my Saviour

And as to my worldly Estate I give devise and bequeath the same in manner as is hereafter expressed

Item I give and devise to my beloved **wife Anne Busby** the Summe of three hundred pounds to be paid for in six months after my decease which said Legacy is in full payment and satisfaction of our marriage covenants for that purpose

Item I give to my said Wife halfe my plate and all the Bed Cabinet Chairs and other Furniture of the Chamber over the great Parlour

Item I give and devise to my oldest **Son Joseph Busby** and to his heires and assignes (after the decease of my said wife) All my Lands and Tenements in Laugham in the County of Lincoln

Item I give and devise to my youngest **Son Robert Busby** and to his heirs and assignes all my Lands and Tenements with the Appurtenances in Glaston in the county of Rutland

Item I give and devise to my **Brother Robert Lynwood** of Dean in the County of Northton Gent., and my friend William Roberts of Glaston in the county of Rutland Gent., and to their heirs and assignes forever

All that my Copyhold or messuage in Gretton aforesaid wherein I now dwell with the Appurtenances thereunto belonging and all other my Lands Tenements and hereditaments in Gretton aforesaid

Upon this trust and confidence that they permit and suffer my said wife to hold and enjoy the same during all such time as she shall continue my widow and from and after her death or second marriage that they sel the same to the best Chapman they can get and equally divide the money raised by such sale amongst all my Children that shall be then living and the representatitives of such of them as shall be dead

Item My will and mind is that my Executors hereafter named be dilligent to see my debts and funeral expenses duly paid and satisfied and after the same discharged

I give and devise to the said Robert Lynwood and William Roberts all my goods chattles Leases stock of Cattle and all other my personall Estate of what nature or kinds or.. Upon this trust and confidence that they sell the same and equally divide the whole money amongst my five children Joseph Robert Mary Dorothy and Anne Busby by equall portons to be

paid to them as they shall severally attain the age of one and twenty years and in the meantime my will and mind is that their severall portons shall be employed in Grazeing or put out to Interest as the said Robert Lynwood and William Roberts shall adjudge most advantageous to my Children and the yearly profits of such Grazeing or Interest shall be duely paid them for their maintenance

And I do hereby nominate and appoint the said Robert Lynwood and William Roberts joint Executors of this my last Will and Testament and do give them ten pounds a piece to buy them mourning with

And do further hereby revoke all former Wills by me at any time heretofore made

In witness whereof I the said Robert Busby have to this my last Will and Testament (being wrote upon two Sheets of Paper) hereunto set my hand and Seal the fourteenth Day of July in the year of our Lord One thousand Six hundred ninety eight.

Robert Busby

Signed Sealed published and declared in the presence of
Frances Roberts Thomas Leamis? The marke of Thomas Mold.

Probatum....(In Latin). The will was filed for probate 8 May 1699 by Robert Lynwood.

(Will of Robert Busby, Gentleman of Gretton, Northamptonshire 08 May 1699. PROB 11/450 Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury. <http://www.documentsonline.nationalarchives.gov.uk>)

(The £300 Anne Busby received in 1699 would have been worth about \$50,000 in 2005)

RICHARD BUSBY GAVE IT ALL TO WIFE SABINA



1699 Richard Busby had less than a month to live, when he wrote his will on 24 June 1699. He had lands, leases, bonds, bills, goods and money to dispose of. He made it simple. He left everything to his wife, Sabina, and “to nobody else.” He also made Sabina his executrix, and if she wanted to bury him somewhere other than at St. Margarets in Westminster, that was okay. But the service should be “as private as may be.”

The will, as the 1600s closed, and as the reign of King William neared an end:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

I Richard Busby in the parish of St. Margarets Westminster being in Health of body and of present memory praised be God But considering the frailty of human life doe make my last Will and Testament in manner and forme following

ffirst I commend my Soule into the hands of God who created it for his Glory: and into the hands of God the Sonn who hath redeemed it by his Blood: Beseeching him to cloath it in his Righteousness: Make it acceptable to his ffather through the atone meritts of his Passion and intercession And into the hands of God the Holy Ghost: Who hath sanctified it Whome I beseech to perfect that he hath begun, in Grace here and in Glory hereafter.

Secondly, I bequeath my body to the Earth, out of where it was taken: to be decently interred in the parish church of St. Margarets Westminster: or elsewhere at the discretion of my Executrix and as private as may be in a comfortable hope of a blessed Resurrection at the last day **And as for my temporall estate and goods** what ever it be that the Lord hath lent me in this life

I give and bequeath all my Lands Leases Bonds Bills goods and money whatever the Lord hath lent unto me in this life, I give it all unto my well beloved **wife, Sabina Busby**: to her and for her owne use and at her owne disposing as she shall see fitt And I doe likewise make my deare and loving wife Sabina Busby: my wholly and solely Executrix: of this my last Will and Testament by me heretofore made, to her all I have and to nobody else but to her

Dated the Twenty ffourth day of June One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Nine And in the Eleaventh yeare of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King William: by the Grace of God King of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland Defender of the ffaith: Annog: Domini: 1699:

Richd Busby.

Witnesses who were present and saw Mr. Richard Busby sett his hands and seale Mary Nightingale Sarah Methold Joshua Nightingale.

PROBATUM (in Latin)...(The will was filed for probate by Sabina Busby on “Decimo quarto die mensis July Anno Domini millesimo Sepcemo Nonagemo Nono” 14 July 1699)

(Will of Richard Busby of Saint Margarets Westminster, Middlesex, 14 July 1699, PROB 11/451, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury) (<http://www.documentsonline.nationalarchives.gov.uk>)

Sabina Busby lived on in Saint Margaret Westminster, Middlesex for 38 years, and did not remarry. She died prior to 8 August 1737.

(Will of Sabina Busby, Widow of Saint Margaret Westminster, Middlesex, 8 August 1737, PROB 11/684, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury)



THOMAS BUSBY: 'COINER, DRUNKARD, MURDERER'

1702 The fate of "coiner and drunkard" Thomas Busby, in 1702, has been recorded at the Thirsk Museum, in North Yorkshire:

"Thomas Busby, coiner and drunkard, murdered his father-in-law Daniel Auty in 1702. He was arrested, tried and condemned to death by hanging.

"After his execution, his corpse was suspended in chains from a gibbet erected at the lonely crossroads where the Busby Stoop Inn now stands. The inn takes name from the post or stoop on which his remains could be seen.

"The place was said to be haunted by his ghost, and a chair at the inn gained a sinister reputation. Wartime bomber pilots thought it unlucky to sit there, and in the 197s some fatal accidents were linked with the chair. in 1978, the landlord asked for the chair to be removed to the Museum, and hung out of harm's way. It has not been sat on since."

(Thirsk Museum, 14-16 Kirkgate, Thirsk, North Yorkshire YO7 1PQ,
<http://www.tn.connectfree.co.uk/index.htm>)

But his ghost is still haunting the place:

At the "Busby Stoop Inn," in Sand Hutton, North Yorkshire, the owners of the inn have declared on the internet that after "his execution for murder in 1702, Thomas Busby's ghost has not only returned regularly, but that he tells a story, too:

The innkeeper has recorded the ghost's story:



"(THOMAS BUSBY) Ghost story: I didn't lead a good life. I was a thief and a drunkard. I was fed up with my father-in-law moaning at me. I'd had a few to drink one night and couldn't stand him anymore. I got my hammer and killed him with it. I didn't care, he deserved it. They hanged me for my crime and left my body on the gibbet opposite the inn.

" 'I still visit the old place. Sometimes you'll see me outside where the gibbet was.

" 'A chair in the inn, some people think it was my chair, got a bad reputation. It was said that anybody who sat in it died shortly after. I like the thought of that. Maybe, I got my revenge.

" 'They spoilt my game by removing the chair and it can now be seen in the Thirsk Museum. It is displayed high up so no one can sit on it.' "

More of the details on the haunted chair:

Back in 1702, as the hapless Thomas Busby was being dragged from the Inn, "he swore that anyone who sat in his (chair) would die as violently and suddenly as he himself was about to do."

The details as currently provided via the Internet:

"Simon Theaskston, whose brewery owned the pub until 1978 said the legend may be odd and vague, but it is a matter of record that in the last 200 years or so death has struck anyone who dared to sit in the chair within a very short time. They said that many who sat in the chair were dead within days! or even hours. Eventually the chair was moved out of harm's way.

"It has to be said that many of the chair's victims of the last few decades could be categorised as 'high risk' anyway. They included an RAF pilot (killed the following day). A motorist (who crashed the next day and died of his injuries), a motorcyclist (killed shortly after leaving the pub), a holiday hitch-hiker (knocked down and killed two days later) and a local man in his late thirties (who died of a massive heart attack the following night)."

(<http://www.hauntedplaces.co.uk/busbystoopinn.htm>)

(<http://www.nzghosts.co.nz/images/Busby-stoop.jpg>)

MARINER JOHN BUSBY NOTES 'PERILS OF THE SEAS'

1704 John Busby was a mariner in Stepney, Middlesex, at the turn of the century, when he saw fit to write his will, citing the perils and dangers of the Seas. His will, fortunately would not be needed for almost seven years. He planned for his wife, Susanna Busby, to take over the assets, and on 21 December 1710, she did. The will:

*In the Name of God Amen
I John Busby of the parish of Stepney in the County of Middlesex
being in bodily health and of sound and disposing mind
and memory and considering the perills and dangers of the
Seas and other uncertaintys of this Transitory life Doe for*

In the Name of God, Amen

I, John Busby of the parish of Stepney in the County of Middlesex, Mariner, being in bodily health and of sound an disposing mind and memory and considering the perrills and Dangers of the Seas and other uncertaintys of this Transitory life (Doe for avoiding controversies after my Decease) make publish and Declare this my last will and Testament in manner following (That is to say)

ffirst I Recomend my Soul to God that gave it and my body I committ to the Earth or Sea as it shall please god to Order

And as for and concerning all my worldly Estate I give Bequeath and Dispose thereof as followeth (That is to say) all and singular such wages sune and sumes of money Lands Tenements Goods chattells and Estate whatsoever as shall be anywayes due oweing or belonging unto me at the time of my Decease I doe give Devise and Bequeath the same unto my Loving wife Susanna Busby

And I doe hereby Nominate and appointe Susanna Busby Sole Executrix of this my last Will and Testament hereby revoaking all former and other wills Testaments and Deeds of Gift by me at any time heretofore made and I doe ordaine and Ratifye these presents to Stand and be for and as my only last will and Testament.

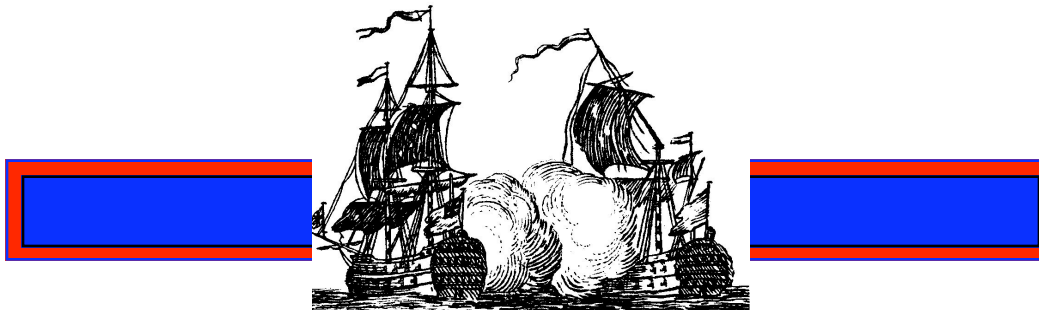
In witness whereof to this my Said will I have sett my hand and Seale the Second day of January Anno Dom 1704 and in the Third yeare of the reigne of her Majestie Queen Ann over England.

Jno Busby

Signed Sealed and published in the presence of us Ralph Wood R Symonds, (N.Pubb.)

PROBATUM...(The will was filed for probate 21 December 1710, by Susanna Busby.)

http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/documentsonline/details-result.asp?Edoc_Id=745240=1=26)



'KING WILLIAM'S WAR' BECOMES 'QUEEN ANNE'S WAR'



1705

Robert Busby served aboard HMS Greyhound, and in 1705 named fellow sailor Jacob Cordee as beneficiary of his modest estate, when and if, the perils of the seas proved fatal. With the assistance of the ship's officers, acting for Capt. Thomas Webb, Robert put his mark to his will 11 May 1705.

How he died is not known, but 16 months later, and still in the midst of "Queen Anne's War (1702-1713)," Jacob Cordee, as executor, filed the will for probate. Robert Busby's will of 11 May 1705:



IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN, I, Robert Busby, belonging to her Majesties Shipp Greyhound, being in Bodily health and of sound and disposing mind and memory and considering the perrills and dangers of the Seas and other uncertainties of this transitory Life (do for avoiding controversies after my decease) make publish and declare this my last Will and Testament in manner following (that is to say)

ffirst I recomend my Soul to God that gave it and my Body I committ to the Earth or Sea as it shall please God to order

And as for and concerning all my worldly Estate I give bequeath and dispose thereof as followeth (that is to say)

I give unto Jacob Cordee belonging to the said Shipp Greyhound All my pay wages summe and summes of Money Lands Tenements Goods Chattells and Estate whatsoever as shall be anyways due owing or belonging unto me at the time of my decease

I do give devise and bequeath the same unto the said Jacob Cordee and his Heires forever And I do hereby nominate and appoint Jacob Cordee Executor of this my last Will and Testament hereby revoking all former and other Wills Testaments and Deeds of Gift by me at any time heretofore made

And I do ordain and ratify these presents to stand and be for and as my only last Will and Testament

In Witness whereof to this my said Will I have sett my hand and seal the Eleventh day of May Anno domini One Thousand Seven Hundred and ffive And in the ffourth year of the Reigne of her Majestie Queen Anne by the Grace of God over England, etc.

the mark of

Robert Busby

Signed Sealed and published in the presence of us Richard Tippet, Master:
Thom: Gough, Gunnr.; Tho Webb, Capt., Clk.

PROBATUM (In Latin) (.....undecimo die mensis Septembris Anno domini Millimo Septimennio septimo..... Jacob Cordee Executoris11 September 1707)

(Will of Robert Busby, belonging to Her Majesty's Ship Greyhound, 11 September 1707, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, PROB 11/496, www.DocumentsOnline@nationalarchives.gov.uk)

MARINE LT. JOHN BUSBY HEADS OVERSEAS WITH REGIMENT



1709 When Marine Lt. John Busby headed overseas with his regiment in early 1709, he left behind his pregnant wife, Elizabeth, and his daughter, Abigail. England was still at war, all of which Lt. Busby had taken into consideration when he wrote his will on 12 January 1709:

1. **Elizabeth, his wife**, would be executrix, and receive most of the estate
2. **Abigail, the daughter**, and her then-unborn brother or sister, would share £300, or
3. **Abigail, £200 alone** if Elizabeth miscarried, or the child died. The will:



In the Name of God Amen
 I John Busby, Lt. in her Majesties Regiment of Marines comanded by Major General Holt being going into her Majesties Service abroad and considering the perills thereof doe make and ordain this my last Will and Testament in manner and form following (that is to say) first and principally I commend and resigne my Soul into the hands of Almighty God who gave it and my body I commit to the Earth in hopes of a joyfull Resurrection at the last Day And for such worldly wealth as it shall please God to bless me with I give and dispose thereof as followeth

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

I **John Busby**, Lt., in her Majesties Regiment of Marines comanded by Major General Holt being going into her Majesties Service abroad and considering the perills thereof doe make and ordain this my last Will and testament in manner and form following (that is to say)

ffirst and principally I commend and resigne my Soul into the hands of Almighty God who gave it.

And my body I commit to the Earth in hopes of a joyfull Resurrection at the last Day And for such worldly wealth as it shall please God to bless me with I give and dispose thereof as followeth

Imprimis my just debts being first paid and satisfied I give and bequeath unto my **Daughter Abigail Busby** and such child and children that shall be born of the body of my **loving wife Elizabeth Busby** wherewith she is now Enseint (*with child*) the sum of Three hundred pounds to be divided equally between them and paid at their respective attainment of the Eighteen years or day of Marriage which shall first happen Provided such Marriage shall be with the consent and Approbation of my said Wife if living

But in case my said **Daughter Abigail** or such child or children that shall be soe born of the body of my said Wife shall happen to dye before their attainment of the said age of Eighteen years or day of Marriage then I give and bequeath the part and share of her him or them soe dying unto the Survivor and Survivors equally between them

And in case that my Wife should happen to be Deliver'd of but one Child and that should happen to dye before its attainment of the Age of Eighteen years or day of Marriage or my said Wife should miscarry then and in such case I give and bequeath only unto my said Daughter Abigail the summ of two hundred pounds in lieu of the

said sum of three hundred pounds to be paid her as aforelitted

And I do recomend the care and maintainance of my said Daughter Abigail and such other Child or Children as shall be born of her body wherewith she is now Enseint (*with child*) unto my said loving Wife untill they shall attain the said Age of Eighteen years or day of Marriage with the Approbation of my said as aforesaid

Item All the Rest residue and remainder of my ready money Gold plate Jewells household stuff Goods Chattells and Estate which I shall dye possessed of or interested in I give devise and bequeath unto my said Wife Elizabeth Busby

And of this my last Will and Testament doe make and ordaine my said Wife Elizabeth Busby sole and absolute Executrix hereby revoking and making void all former and other Will or Wills Testament or Testaments by me made declared by word or declared by word oa in writing and this to be taken as and for my last Will and Testament and none other.

In Witness whereof I have herewith sett my hand and Seal the Twelfth Day of January Anno Domini One Thousand Seven hundred and Nine And in the Eight year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady Anne by the grace of God Queen of Great Britain, etc.//

John Busby//

Signed Sealed publishd and declar'd by the said John Busby as and for his last Will and Testament in the presence of us//

Joanna Busby Will Morgan Roger Silven

BRITISH SUFFER 20,000 CASUALTIES IN ONE BATTLE

"King William's War" (1688-97) had been succeeded by "Queen Anne's War," or the "War of the Spanish Succession," (1702-1713), when Lt. Busby and his regiment left England. The English and their allies had been fighting the French and their allies in the new war for seven years. This war would not end for four years, either on the continent or far away in the Americas, where the fighting continued as the "French and Indian Wars."

For Lt. Busby, however, the war possibly ended in September of 1709, at one of the major battles, Malplaquet, where 20,000 British men were either killed or wounded. In the end, the British prevailed. But Lt. Busby was not there to see the triumph. If not at Malplaquet, he had died soon before the battle or soon afterwards, but prior to 16 March of 1710 (1711, new style). On that date, the widow, Elizabeth Busby, filed for probate, John's will of 14 months earlier.

The £300 that Elizabeth and her sister or brother was bequeathed by Lt. Busby would have amounted to about \$55,000 today. Abigail's share alone, £200, would have been about \$36,000. There was no court indication of whether or not Lt. Busby's other child, unborn when he went to war, survived.

(Will of John Busby, Lieutenant in Her Majesty's Regiment of Marines going into Her Majesty's Service abroad, 16 March 1711 PROB 11/520, Records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury) (<http://www.encyclopedia.com/html/s/spans1uc.asp>) (<http://eh.net/hmit/ppowerbp/>)

EDWARD BUSBY DEPORTED FOR "SIMPLE GRAND LARCENY"

15 JANUARY 1720: At the Old Bailey, London:

"Edward Busby of Alhallows Barkin, was indicted for feloniously stealing a Barrel of Raisins value 10s, the Goods of Francis Booteen on the 9th of this instant January. Mr. Norman deposed that he was employ'd by the Prosecutor to land his Goods, and the Barrel of Raisins gone, but taken presently after, on the Prisoner's Back on Tower-Hill. The Prisoner had nothing to say in his Defence, nor any to his Reputation; the Jury found him Guilty. Transportation."

(Proceedings of the Old Bailey, London 1674-1834;
http://www.oldbaileyonline.org/html_units/1720s/t17200115-2.html.)

1720 Edward Busby got off easy. The judge sentenced 11 persons to death; one to be "burnt in the Hand," and Busby and 17 others to be transported. Six of the 18 were women, and all claimed they were pregnant. However, after a jury of matrons was impaneled, the jury found that only one was "with Quick Child," the other five "Not with Quick Child." No destination was recorded.

SEAMAN BUSBY and the AWFUL VOYAGE of the 'HANNAH'



1762

It was 27 November 1762, in Liverpool, England, and Thomas Busby had just signed on as a Seaman, for the latest voyage of the Hannah. The Hannah was a two-masted snow, a variation of the brigantine of the time, and a type of ship that was to be used by the Royal Navy as a patrol vessel to fight pirates in the Caribbean.

The Hannah's voyage, however, would not be noble. It was a slave ship, and had been at least a year, when Seaman Busby reported on board, at a monthly wage of £2 (*about \$406 in 2005 currency*). Busby was one of a crew of 26, under command of Capt. Edward Priscott.

Each crewman had agreed to serve on the voyage that would take them from Liverpool to the coast of Africa to "take on board a large number of slaves," and deliver them to Virginia, before proceeding on to Annapolis and thence back to Liverpool.

By the time the Hannah and its crew had reached Annapolis in September 1763, the sale of the slaves had been completed, with the details of their torture and misery not recorded. The barbarity of the times toward the seamen, however, was recorded, though Seaman Busby may not have known much of either event.

Busby may have been one of the seamen who died, or were killed, during the nine months at sea, as a result of brutal treatment administered by the captain and first mate on their own seamen, as well as on the unfortunate slaves. Busby also may have just endured the abuse and served out his term without being severely beaten, as his status was not noted in subsequent records of the voyage.

(Treatment of the seamen was detailed in Admiralty Court, Annapolis, 19 September 1763.)

THOMAS BUSBY WAS A 'FULL SEAMAN'

When the Hannah completed its roster in Liverpool in late 1762 for the operation, Capt. Priscott designated Harrison Hudson his first mate at a salary of £4 per month. John Henry was second mate, and Thomas Fell, third mate. Henry Edwards was the surgeon (at £4 per month), and Capt. Priscott had a cooper, gunner, boatswain, cook, carpenter, steward, two landmen, and 14 full or partial "seamen." Thomas Busby was a full seaman.

Soon after the roster was complete, Capt. Priscott and the crew set the Hannah's sails for Africa, to "take on a cargoe of slaves," for sale in Virginia. Capt. Priscott

admitted that he had to give "moderate correction" to his seamen during the voyage, but that they "well deserved it" for their "insolent behaviour or neglect of duty," but that he expressly denied that he had to resort to bad treatment or violent beatings with illegal weapons that led to the deaths of members of his crew.

Some of the survivors of his crew said otherwise:

Joseph Phinnie said the cooper got into an argument with the second mate one day in the hold, and the first mate jumped down, kicked the cooper and then beat him with his fists as well as trampled on him. Phinnie said the second mate lived a week after the fight but then "was the first man who died on board." Phinnie also said that he saw Capt. Priscott beat Davie Jones "with a rope about the bigness of his finger, or a little thicker," and that the mate beat Jones immediately thereafter with his fists and rope ends until blood gushed from Jones' nose. He added that after the attack, Jones went down into the hold. "He was not drunk when he went in, but was drunk when he came out."

COOPER LIVES A MONTH AFTER THE BEATING

Surgeon Henry Edwards added details to that attack:

Edwards said that the cooper, John Robinson, "came naked out of the hold to the deck, put on his frock and that the mate beat Robinson with his fist and with his feet so that his nose was bloody; then kick'd and push'd him down to his seat." The surgeon said the cooper lived a month after the beating and then developed a small fever for four or five days before it went away. However, 18 days later, the cooper was "seized with a violent fever of which he died in 4 or 5 days." The surgeon said that at that time three or four other crewmen were sick, and the captain "used to say, 'damn them; if they are sick they cannot eat --- stop their allowance' and that none but the carpenter was allowed any thing."

He added: "When sick, there was a dish of tea or coffee sometimes sent to the sick by the Captain." Surgeon Edwards said that though he had no particular orders to supply the sailors, he had to supply the slaves.

As the "necessaries" for food or health were within his authority, Edwards said he "used them at his own discretion and according to his judgment both to black and white tho' the orders given him related to the slaves only."

The surgeon added that he saw the Captain "beat Edward Carlisle (*the cook*) with a stick and ropes end and kick him with his feet and over the head and that the mate has often beat him with rope's end so that blood ensued from his nose and often cry'd out 'murder.' The surgeon said the mate beat the cook because he "did not dress the victuals properly."

13 LASHES for DIRTY WATER; BEATING for BED WETTING

"The Captain kicked (*the steward*) John Coward with his fists and hands and often on the passage to Africa Coward was tied up by the Captain's order and had 13 lashes," the surgeon said. "The cause was the water was dirty and he might have clean water if he ask'd for it."

The surgeon said "he saw the mate beat (*Seaman*) John Defractouse with a rope's end until his back was black and blue and that the Captain frequently beat John Defractouse and the reason was because he three or four times slept in his water."

William Akins said the mate "beat (*Seaman*) Richard Johnson in the night with a point and next morning he was beat again by the Captain with main topsail Hull yards

a rope about two inches thick." Johnson cried out he had enough and then the Captain quit, Akins said.

Johnson lingered for a month and died soon after the surgeon had complained to the Captain of Johnson's being sick. Capt. Priscott told the surgeon to "carry him into the steerage. This was done on the coast of Africa. Johnson died in May. Roger Hannity was beaten coming from Africa," Akins said.

(*Seaman*) **John Hamilton** said he saw "the Captain beat William Akins (*enroute*) from Liverpool to Africa with his fist and at the same kickt him with his feet; he beat him more than once but how often he does not remember, he cannot tell the provocation."

Hamilton also said he saw "the mate beat William Akins in his passage from the coast to this place with fist and kickt him with his knee and feet and he also saw the mate beat him in Rapahannock when he was upon the top sail yard and upon the deck with his fist and kickt him feet untill he was very bloody; he further saith that he saw the Captain beat (*Seaman*) Richard Johnson with a rope's end and on the quarter deck but moderately; but much by the mate one morning. He said the mate told the Captain that (*Landsman*) Roger (*Hannity*) was over board because he could not be found in the ship; it was already night"

SAILOR LOST OVERBOARD IN SQUALL

Hamilton said he didn't know if Hannity had been on deck that night, but that the night was windy and "squally" and that it had been Roger Hannity's watch. He said that Hannity "was in liquor."

Hamilton said he saw the Captain beat (*Steward*) Coward and then order that Coward be whipped with 13 lashes. He said he saw the Captain beat (*Cook*) Edward Carlisle with a bit of a switch.

He said he saw the mate beat (*Seaman*) John Defractouse with his fist four or five times; and the mate beat (*Seaman*) Joseph Santouse, Sr., with his fist; and (*Half Seaman*) John Kingsley frequently with his fist and some times with a cat and that the blood gushed out of his arm where he had been bled." Hamilton said that "he often saw the mate beat the man without any provocation and that he never saw a man behave worse than the mate."

Joseph Santouse, Sr., saw Capt. Priscott beat Edward Carlisle "with a reef tackle ball, a rope about 2-1/2 inches thick which made his back black and blue and his breast also and also beat him with a wooden ladle over the hands and head until it broke to pieces and made lumps upon his head as big as an egg."

Santouse said "he also saw him throw the crew at Edward; when it hit him he said, 'I'll take care of things below next time because a Dutchman took a piece of a dumplin which belonged to the slaves.'

BEATEN UNTIL HE WAS BLACK AND BLUE

He said he saw he saw the captain beat Carlisle "many times with a rope until his body is black and blue." He said he saw the Captain "beat William Meekin many times and the mate beat him millions of times and blood ensued many times and he also beat him in Virginia, kickt and beat him after he got down to the dock."

Santouse also said the Captain "beat John Defractouse and broke his head until it bled for pissing through the gun port and besure the mate beat him often and that he saw the Captain beat John Defractouse with a rope 3-1/2 inches thick and also with

main sheet rope." Santouse saw the mate beat Defractouse "often until he bled and also bruised his nose so that it swelled. He also saw the Captain beat the surgeon a great many times with a thick rope and fist and kick him and he also saw the mate beat him in the dock and he also saw the Captain beat John Kingsley with his fist and some times kick him.

BEATEN UNTIL BLOOD GUSHES

He also saw the mate beat him almost every day with a rope and also kick him and he also saw the Captain beat John Coward with his fist and kick him several times - and his body was bruised. He saw the Captain beat Davie Jones with his fist and blood gushed out of his nose and mouth and afterwards the mate beat him with the fore top sail brace 2-1/2 inches thick and gave him a kick and then left off.

He said that "Roger (Hannity) was in his watch, that he was drunk and that the mate beat Roger; after the squall was over he sat down on the main deck but was not to be seen next morning."

Further details by Seaman Santouse:

When on the coast, "the captain desired the mate to whip every son of a bitch of them." Santouse said he "was ordered by the Captain to bore a hole in a bucket which the carpenter was ordered to fill with water and that he was sick at the same time with the flux (*dysentery*); the Captain beat the carpenter and Tom White without provocation with a stick four inches thick over the head and shoulders but no blood ensued and the stick broke to pieces and that the mate kickd the carpenter about half an hour before he died.

"He saw the Captain break John Defractouse's head for pissing out of the gun hole and that the blood trickled down his neck upon his cloaths. The weapon used was the main brace."

(*Boatswain*) **James McClaine** said "the mate struck Johnson....and he saw the Captain beat Coward and that he (by the Captain's order) tied him and gave him 13 lashes. The provocation was that the second mate gave him the water out of the hold which he alwise did; and that he saw the Captain beat Edward Carlisle the cook scores of times and he also saw the mate beat him and kick him."

The boatswain said that he "beat (*Three-quarter Seaman*) Meekin and the Captain did so too, both on the coast and on his passage to Virginia."

The boatswain said he saw "the Captain beat John Defractouse and he saw the mate beat him also. He saw the Captain beat Joseph Santouse, Jr., with the trumpet and he beat him, also. He saw the Captain beat John Defractouse and John Kingsley with a point under the anning on the passage from Africa to Virginia and that he also saw him beat him with his fist and kickt him with his feet. The provocation was that he wanted him to do more than he could, he being no sailor."

CAPTAIN HITS THE SURGEON FREQUENTLY

Boatswain McClaine said "the Captain used to strike Henry Edwards when he was sick and dragged him by the hair and beat him with sticks until they broke. Every time the doctor used to pass the Captain the Captain used to strike him," Boatswain McClaine said.

One day when McClaine was sent to the coast to get some water, he returned about 3 p.m., and on deck saw the mate beat the cooper in the hold with his fist and feet, and then when the cooper was on deck, the mate beat him again.

Surgeon Henry Edwards added further that “the mate beat Meekin as he lay across the fore yard and beat with his feet and also beat him upon deck. As Meekin stood sentry, he took a pipe from one of the black fellows which was the cause of the beating.”

MUCH OF CREW FLEES THE SHIP IN ANNAPOLIS

Surgeon Edwards, Carlisle, Kingsley, McClaine, Santous, Sr.; Santous, Jr.; Coward, Defractus, Jones and Meekin fled the Hannah when it docked at Annapolis. There, they sued Priscott and the assets of the ship, in vice admiralty court, on 19 September 1763. They claimed they were owed 9 months of pay, ranging from £36 for the surgeon to £10.16 for Half Seaman Kingsley. They told their stories that day to The Hon. George Steuart, Esq., judge, who also heard Capt. Priscott argue that what he did was merely “moderate correction,” and that he didn’t owe them anything because they had deserted the ship.

One of Priscott’s fellow Captains supported him:

Capt. Coolidge said that he had been master of a ship for 24 years, and that “sailors will hang together and swear anything.”

THE CREW LOSES.....and HAS TO PAY DAMAGES

Judge Steuart was not impressed with the sailors. He awarded Surgeon Edwards only £2.6 instead of £36; Coward, 17 shillings instead of the claimed 18 pounds; and McClain £2.5 instead of the claimed £13.10.

And that wasn’t all. He dismissed the other sailors’ claims, and ordered them to pay damages to Capt. Priscott and the Hannah: Edward Carlisle, £1.2; John Kingsley, £4.1.9; Joseph Santouse, Sr., £2.6; Santouse, Jr., £2.11.10; John Defractus, £2.14; David Jones, £1.5.6; William Meekin, 15 shillings.

The court record:

MARYLAND SS

At a Court of Vice Admiralty held at the City of Annapolis in the Province of Maryland on Monday the nineteenth day of September in the third year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord King George the third and in the 13th year of the dominion of the Right Honorable Frederick Absolute Lord and Proprietary of the Provinces of Maryland and Avalon Lord Baron of Baltimore aforesaid. Anno Domini 1763

Present

The Honble George Steuart Esquire Judge
Jonas Green, Marshal. Reverdy Ghiselin Reg.

Henry Edwards and others

a

The Snow Hannah, Edward Priscott Commander

Be it remembered that on the day and year aforesaid Henry Edwards, David Jones, John Kingsley, Edward Carlisle, James McClaine, Joseph Santous Senior, Joseph Santous Junior, William Mecan, John Coward, and John Defractus exhibited into this Court the following libel.

(Admiralty Court, Minutes (1754-1775), Maryland State Archives. Court of Vice Admiralty Record Book from 1754 and Proceeds and Ends at 1775. Via Internet)

AND OF THE SLAVES?

And of the “cargoe” of the Hannah that year? There is no record, but in England, the Liverpool Museum has posted this report of the awful trade:

“**Slave ships** spent several months travelling to different parts of the coast, buying their cargo. The captives were often in poor health from the physical and mental abuse they had suffered. They

were taken on board, stripped naked and examined from head to toe by the captain or surgeon.

"Conditions on board ship during the Middle Passage were appalling. The men were packed together below deck and were secured by leg irons. The space was so cramped they were forced to crouch or lie down. Women and children were kept in separate quarters, sometimes on deck, allowing them limited freedom of movement, but this also exposed them to violence and sexual abuse from the crew.

"The air in the hold was foul and putrid. Seasickness was common and the heat was oppressive. The lack of sanitation and suffocating conditions meant there was a constant threat of disease. Epidemics of fever, dysentery (the 'flux') and smallpox were frequent. Captives endured these conditions for about two months, sometimes longer.

"In good weather the captives were brought on deck in midmorning and forced to exercise. They were fed twice a day and those refusing to eat were force-fed. Those who died were thrown overboard. The combination of disease, inadequate food, rebellion and punishment took a heavy toll on captives and crew alike. Surviving records suggest that until the 1750s one in five Africans on board ship died.

"Some European governments, such as the British and French, introduced laws to control conditions on board. They reduced the numbers of people allowed on board and required a surgeon to be carried. The principal reason for taking action was concern for the crew and not the captives.

"The surgeons, though often unqualified, were paid head-money to keep captives alive. By about 1800 records show that the number of Africans who died had declined to about one in eighteen."

(http://www.liverpoolmuseums.org.uk/maritime/slavery/life-on_board.asp) (Also on the Hannah: http://members.ispwest.com/ronsmith/liverpool/ships_h.htm) (Reproduction of the drawing of a brigandine courtesy The Nova Scotia Museum, department of Tourism and Culture. Internet) (Silhouette by Graham McBride)



RIVER LANDSCAPE, by Tom Seymour, of English countryside. 18x26 oil in our collection, acquired 1999

BY THE LATE 1600s, Busbys had traveled from England to the new colonies. Some were eager to go, but a few were kicked out of England. One was Edward Busby. He may have been the first of the Busbys in the New World. He was cast out of Newgate Prison and dispatched to Virginia in the Spring of 1620.

PART 4

Early Travelers to America

Edward Busby gets out of prison to be deported to Virginia

Others sentenced and transported to Virginia

Early Virginians

Thomas Busby

Robert Busby

James Busby

Georg Busby

Walter Busby

Joane Busby

Virginia and North Carolina: John Busby

New England: Nicholas Busbie and Bridgett Busbie

Pennsylvania: A Quaker minister

Maryland: A possible Busby

Several Thomas Busbys in early Virginia



John Speed's Map of London, 1611
(<http://faculty.oxy.edu/horowitz/home/johnspeed/Cities18.htm>)

Edward Busby gets out of prison.... to be deported to Virginia in 1620

EDWARD BUSBY was "brought in from Newgate (prison) to be sent to Virginia" on 26 February 1620. The details of the order were included in the minutes of the Court of Governors of Bridewell. The order was by the Lord Chief Justice, and included others who were deported from England "for vagrancy, roguery, or non-conformity" as well as for other political, religious or economic reasons.

Busby's February deportation order was filed at the same time that other to-be-transported felons and miscreants from Newgate prison included:

"Mathew Allin; Robert Lambert; Thomas Anderson; John Innes; Henry Huff; William Legine; Henry Smoote; John Ellies; Humfrey Hewes; Hull Roffe; Mary Martin; Elizabeth Stayner. Also for Virginia: Richard Edwards; Edward Norington; Nathaniell Gould; and Anne Same."

(The Complete Book of Emigrants, 1607-1660, Coldham, Genealogical Pub. Co., Inc. p. 19, 35, 38, 39.)

None of these other "felons and miscreants" was recorded as living in Virginia when Virginia took a census in 1623. However, an Anderson (John) was listed adjacent to George Bayley. Likewise, in the listing of Virginians who had died between 1 April 1622 and 16 February 1623, a Lambert (William) was recorded, along with two Edwards (Arthur and William) and a Gould (Petter).

Details of Edward Busby's transfer from Newgate Prison to Virginia are not known, but one report of the techniques of such transfers stated:

"Three or four times a year, the convicts to be transported were marched in irons through the streets of London from Newgate Prison to Blackfriars. This procession provided, like hangings, a popular form of entertainment for the citizenry who would hoot at the convicts, and, when the convicts replied with obscene epithets, sometimes pelt them with mud and stones. The more prosperous convicts could buy special privileges."

("They Weren't All Puritans!", Page Smith, for People's Bicentennial Commission, Washington, D. C., 1976)

19 May 1620 Edward Busby departed London en route to York River, Va., 19 May 1620. He was one of 60 on a ship commanded by Capt. Rich. Langley. The length of the voyage to America depended upon the prevailing winds, and required at least four or five weeks. Occasionally the trip could take as much as five months.

"On many voyages epidemics carried off a number of passengers," Page Smith wrote for the Peoples Bicentennial Commission, in 1976. "In 1738, in 15 ships reaching Philadelphia, 1,600 passengers had died en route. The heaviest year of German immigration prior to the Revolution was 1742, and it was estimated that 2,000 Germans died at sea in that one year; on one ship only 19 out of 200 immigrants survived." (Also: Emigrants in Bondage, p. 157-8)

ON THE MAINLAND in VIRGINIA

16 February 1623 Edward Busby survived the ocean voyage and in 1623 was living on the mainland in Virginia. He was recorded in a 16 February 1623 census of the area. Living relatively close to him were men and women with family names that were to be recorded with other Busbys throughout colonial Virginia.

One was Thomas Jordan. In the census he was listed next to Edward Busby. Years later, Thomas Busby agreed in Surry County Court to pay Lawyer Thomas Jordan 15 sheep. Thomas Jordan, Arthur Jordan, and Lt. Col. George Jordan were frequently recorded in activities with Thomas Busby. Other families of 1623 included:

Captain Raph Hamor; Mrs. Hamor

PAGE 126

Jerome Clement; Elizabeth Clement

PAGES: 126, 148, 149

Thomas Graye and wife; Jone Graye; William Graye

PAGES: 109, 113, 116, 174, 193, 202

John Bayly, Nicholas Baley, Ann Bayley

PAGES: 104, 182

Richard Atkins; Atkins' wife

PAGE: 127

David Ellis; Ellis' wife

PAGE: 128

Thomas Osbourn, Jenkin Osborne, John Osborn and wife, Ralph Osborne

PAGES: 128, 129, 130, 131, 155, 158, 161

Thomas Jordan, Sislye Jordan, Mary Jordan

PAGES: 110, 158, 161, 168, 174, 176, 178

William Clemens

PAGES: 125, 126

William Rookins

William Rookings was a close friend and neighbor of Capt. Thomas Busby. Unfortunately, Rookings picked the wrong side in the 1676 rebellion against the British. He was captured, sentenced to death, and cheated the gallows only by dying in jail. PAGES: 132, 144, 152

In 1624, a Census of Jamestown recorded Ralph Osborne; David and Mary Margrett Ellis; and Mary Bayley, wife of William Bayley.

(The Complete Book of Emigrants, 1607-1660, Coldham, Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc. p. 19, 35, 38, 39.) (Page citations are mostly in Chapter 4, Vol. 1, Some of the Buzbees and their Best Friends.)

(<http://ftp.rootsweb.com/pub/usgenweb/va/jamestown/census/jameship.txt>)

THE TRANSPORTATIONS CONTINUED

Other Busbys were to be transported in the coming years: John Bushby was sentenced in October and transported in the same month, 1730, to Virginia. John was carried in the "Forward," under the command of Capt. George Buckeridge.

At the Middlesex Quarter Sessions, 20 years later, John Busby was sentenced in February and put aboard the "Tryal" in March for transportation to America. The "Tryal" was under the command of Capt. John Johnstoun. Twenty years yet further on, Christopher Busby was ordered transported for life. Though the record suggests some sort of reprieve, the transportation was stated to have been in the "Thornton," commanded by Capt. Douglas McDougal. April 1770.

Christopher Busby, John Busby and John Bushby were all processed through Middlesex. They were among 30,000 persons deported from 1615 to 1775.

(English Convicts in Colonial America, Vol. 1, p. 43)

OTHER EARLY AMERICANS

VIRGINIA

(a) Ann Busby and Elizabeth Bussy (who arrived prior to 1635). They were among 14 persons transported to Virginia before 1635. Transportation was paid by Robert Bennett, who received 700 acres near the mouth of the Nansamund River.
(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 1, p. 23)

(b) Thomas Busby and John Beeby (Busby?) on the "Speedwell"
Thomas Busby (b. 1616), took passage at age 19, on the "Speedwell" in 1635, in a passenger list that also included a "John Beeby," age 17.

(c) Thomas Busby
(1) Thomas Busby (b. 1632), who married Susannah Grey before 1671.
(2) Thomas Busby, who married Mary Simon in or before 1688.

(d) Robert Busby (brother of Thomas Busby), who arrived prior to 1664
(1) Robert Busby's passage to America was paid by his brother, Thomas Busby, and used to justify Thomas' claim for 50 acres, 16 April 1669.
(2) Dr. Robert Busby and Hux family sue each other in court, 1664-1665.
(3) Robert Busby conveys 104 acres of land that appears to have been part of, or close to, an earlier Thomas Busby grant, 1669.
(4) Dr. Robert Bushby, brother of Thomas Busby, dies in Maryland, November 1674.
(Will, 1674, Maryland State Archives, Prerogative Court (Wills) 2, pp. 23-25, MSA No. SM 16-2, 350 Rowe Blvd., Annapolis, MD 21401-1686)

(e) James Busby, who arrived prior to 1660 in Virginia, and leased tobacco house from Thomas Busby's in laws
(Surry County Records, Surry County, Va., Book 1, 1652-1672, p. 162, as abstracted by Eliza Timberlake Davis, p. 36)

James Busby, merchant, died in Ann Arundell county (Annapolis) prior to 1708. One of his financial transactions, with Isabelle Bewley of Pennsylvania, was cited in court action after his death, in proceedings of the Maryland Court of Appeals in 1712. Also involved in the 1712 court argument were Renatus Smith and Anthony Ivey of Queen Anns County, "gentlemen, Executors of the last will and testament of Robert Smith, late of Talbott County...."

(Archives of Maryland, vol. 0077, p. 187, Proceedings of the Maryland Court of Appeals
¹1729.⁶<http://www.mdarchives.state.md.us/megafile/msa/speccol/sc2900/sc2908/000001/000077/html/am77--187.html>⁹⁵-⁷)

(f) Georg Busbe (m. Lydia), who arrived prior to 13 December 1642. George Busbe paid for the transportation from England to Virginia of 8 persons, including his wife two times, to earn 400 acres in Virginia. The land grant was made to him on 13 December 1642, by the royal governor, Sir William Berkeley.

George Bushy and his wife emigrated to Maryland in 1653. Their two sons, George Bushy and Henry Bush, were with them. (*Was this the same family?*) The 1642 land grant in Virginia to Georg Busbe:

Georg Busbe
400

(To all whomeas . . . Now Know you that the said
Sir William Berkeley Knight does with the consent of the
Council of the Governor of State accordingly give and
grant unto Georg Busbe fower hundred acres of land
at the head of Lawnes Creek beginning at William . . . to Capt. Williams . . . to John
Canby . . . after the date henceforth dated, this 13th (viii) of December
1642.

Lydia his wife 2 times Richard Catlett (?) Robert Rigby John Ball William
Masell (?) John Shaw John Evans

Georg Busbe

"To all, etc., Whereas, etc., Now Know you that the said Sir William Berkeley, Knight, does with the consent of the Council of State accordingly give and grant unto **Georg Busbe**, fower hundred acres of land at the head of Lawnes Creek, beginning at William . . . to Capt. Williams . . . to John Canby . . . after the date henceforth dated, this 13th (viii) of December 1642."

(The list of those he paid to have transported to Virginia :
Lydia his wife 2 times Richard Catlett (?) Robert Rigby John Ball William Masell (?) John Shaw John Evans)

(g) Walter Busby (who arrived prior to 1651)

Walter Busby was one of 12 persons transported to America by Capt. Thomas Davis, prior to Davis' patenting of land in 1651. Others transported by Davis included Davis himself, Susan Sheeres, Jacob Port, Fra. Armes, Edward Harris, An Akerhill, And. Graham, John R. Rapwell, Ann. Turner, Richard Parker, Walt. Belcher, Jno. Treveman, John Cooke. Davis' land was in Northumberland County. 600 acres. 26 January 1651.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 2, p. 224.)

(h **Joane Busby** (who arrived prior to 1672....if the record of the time has been accurately transcribed.) Joane Busby is recorded as having witnessed a court transaction 4 November 1672, on behalf of Thos. Busby.

(Surry County Wills, vol. 2, 1671-1684, p. 19)

(i) John Busby (who arrived prior to 1662) (Arrive 1635?) (Born 1618?)

John Beeby, (John Busby?), 17, was listed as a passenger along with **Thomas Busby**, 19, in the voyage to America of the "Speedwell," on 28 May 1635.

John Basbies (or Busbies) owned 350 acres in New Kent County, Va.

When John Adams patented 220 acres, 16 February 1662, Jno. Busby was listed as having been one of 40 persons transported by Mr. Jno. Buckner & **Mr. Thomas Royston**, before 2 May 1671. Jno. Busby was one of 20 persons reported to have been transported by Mrs. Elizabeth Clayborne, Jr., in her claim for 1,000 acres in New Kent

County. Jno. Busby was one of 71 persons whose transportation to America was used by Mr. John Buckner, Mr. Robert Bryan and **Mr. Thomas Royston** to justify their claim for 3,553.5 acres in Rappahanock county 19 September 1671. (*Royston? Could this have been "Boylston," a Busby relative cited in Thomas Busby's 1584 will in Staffordshire, England?*)

John Busby was listed as one of 11 persons transported to America by George Brent, when he acquired 555 acres in Stafford County, Va., 3 November 1677.

John Busby was granted 194 acres on the western branch of Upper Chippoaks Creek on 16 April 1669, in Charles City County, according to a published report in the William and Mary Quarterly Historical Magazine. However, this may be inaccurate. Nell Marion Nugent, in *Cavaliers and Pioneers*, Vol. 2, p. 69, records the transaction as for Mr. Tho. Busby.

(Patents issued during the Regal Government, Charles City County, William and Mary Quarterly Historical Magazine, Vol. 13, No. 2.

(Oct., 1904), pp. 116-121.)(<http://ftp.rootsweb.com/pub/usgenweb/va/schools/wmmmary/quarterly/v13n2/pg116-121.txt>)(*Cavaliers and Pioneers*, Vol. 2, pp. 52, 89,149)

The Abington Parish Register (1677-1780) of Gloucester County, Va., shows that John and Mary Busbie had at least four children. They were Mary, born 3 Sept. 1681, died 12 October 1729; John, baptized 8 June 1684, married (to Grace Dews) January 1738; Edward, baptized 12 August 1688; and Thomas, baptized 10 April 1698, who had two daughters in Abington Parish, Gloucester County: Mary, baptized 29 October 1721, and Elizabeth, baptized 8 March 1723.

NORTH CAROLINA

(j) John Busby died in Bertie County, North Carolina. Inventory of his estate is recorded in North Carolina State Wills, 1712-1722, pp. 208-09.

(k) In Bertie County, N. C., Thomas Busby was a land owner as early as 1719, though he did not get to keep the 640-acre tract which was granted in that year.

"Read the Petition of John Bond Shewing That Thomas Busby in the year 1719-20 obtained a Patent for 640 Acres of Land which is not seated & Therefore prays a Lapse patent may be granted him for the same. Ordered that a patent Issue as prayed for."

(Colonial Records of North Carolina, Vol. 2, p. 772)

Various records refer to Thomas Busby's land in Bertie County in the early 1700s. They include the 1725 purchase of 174 acres on the east side of Cashi Swamp from Henry Roades.

On 6 August 1728, Thomas Busby gave 170 acres to John Page, Jr., for ".....love, good will, and affection I have and do bare toward my loving son in law, John Page, Jun....." The land was on the east side of Cashi Swamp. Witnesses were John Duffield, John Page, Sr., 6 August 1728.

The will of George Clement, proven in May Court 1730, was witnessed by Thomas Busby, George French, William Smith.

The will of Catherine Busbey, proven in court in Bertie Precinct in February 1738, left "my plantation being on the North side of Roenoke River, to Theophilus Williams, husband of my daughter, Hester." Catherine may have been the daughter of Needham Bryan, and probably the wife of Thomas Busbey.

(Abstract of Bertie County Deeds, Vol. 2, p. 77)

(Abstract of Bertie County Deeds, 1690-1760, p. 74)

NEW ENGLAND

(l) Nicholas Busbie and Bridgett Busbie (who brought their children to New England in 1637)

"These people went to New England: with William: Andrewes: of Ipswich, Master of the: "John: and Dorethey:" of Ipswich and With William Andrewes his Sone, Master of the "Rose:" of Yarmouth. Aprill the 8th 1637.

"The examinacion of Nicho: Busbie: of Norwch in Norff / Weaver / aged

50 yeares and / Bridgett: his Wife / aged / 53 yeares with / 4 / Children.
Nich: John: Abraham: and Sarath: ar desirous to goe to boston in New England
to inhabitt////

(Register of Persons About to Pass into Foreign Parts, 1637. p. 37)

Nicholas Busby was "admitted a freman, March 1638; selectman 1640-41; removed to Boston 1646; constable there 1649; and died Aug. 28, 1657."

(Genealogical Guide to the Early Settlers of America, Henry Whittemore, Gen. Pub. Co., p. 72)

Nicholas Busby lived 20 years in the new world. As he lay dying, he wrote:

"Nicholas Busby ----Being sicke, doe make this my last Testament. I doe appointe my three sonns that are here in New England, that is to say my **Sonne Abraham Busby**, my **Sonne William Nickerson** & my **Sonne John Grout** to gather up all my debts mentioned in my debt books, to make them of a true account, & to deliver it as they shall receive it.....

"Unto **John Busby**, my **Eldest Sonne**, seaventy pounds more then that I sent him the Last year, which was thirtie pounds, & this Seaventy pounds to be payd in such goods as are gathered in by the Brethren, within Seaven monthes after my demise. Unto **Abraham Busby**, my Sonne, sixtie pounds.

"And after his mother's decease, this my new dwelling house, with the garden & fruit trees, being in Boston. Unto **Anne Nickerson**, my **Eldest daughter** fiftie pounds; unto my **daughter**, **Katherine Savory**, fortie pounds (more then that I sent her the Last yeare.)

"Unto Sarah Grout, my youngest daughter, Sixtie & five pounds; unto my **two Sonns John Busby & Abraham**, my printed bookes....." (The will was recorded 14 October 1657)

MARYLAND

(m) **Elizabeth Busbie** was granted 14,001 pounds of tobacco from the estate of Francis Hunt, in Maryland, in 1749-1750 court action. (*Was this Elizabeth Bussy, who arrived prior to 1635, having been transported, along with Ann Busby, to Virginia by Robert Bennett?*)

The record from Maryland:

Margaret Hunt widow the Administratrix of ffrancis Hunt her late Husband deceased had paid out of the decedents Estate to mr Thomas Marsh upon Judgmt 2145 l Tob: & Caske to **Elizabeth Busbie** upon Judgmt 14001 Tob & Caske, and p. 404 upon Judgmt of Court allowed to her Self 723 l Tob & Caske in toto 4268' Tob: & Caske

Judicial and Testamentary Business of the Provincial Court, 1649/50-1657.
<http://www.mdarchives.state.md.us/megafile/msa/speccol/sc2900/sc2908/000001/000010/html/am10--230.html>. Volume 10, Page 230

(n) **George Bushy** and his wife emigrated to Maryland in 1653. Their two sons, George Bushy and Henry Bush, were with them.

George Bussey was mentioned as having been part owner of 750 acres in Maryland, prior to 1675. The record:

Archives of Maryland, Volume 0426, Page 0502 - A Biographical Dictionary of the Maryland Legislature 1635-1789 by Edward C. Papenfuse, et. al.

... , 1669/ 70-1675/76. WEALTH DURING LIFETIME. LAND AT FIRST ELECTION: 200 acres in his own name and a half interest in 750 acres patented with **George Bussey**. WEALTH AT DEATH. DIED: will probated on March 14, 1675/76, in Calvert County. PERSONAL PROPERTY: TEV, 167,682 pounds of to-bacco, £158.5.9 sterling ..

(o) **Henry Busby** was transported to Maryland in 1674.

(The Early Settlers of Maryland, Skordas, Genealogical Publishing Co., 1968)

(p) **Thomas Bussey** (b. c. 1661) witnessed an attack by an Indian named Poh Poh Cadquis on Maryland settler William Troth, in Troth's house on 18 December 1683. Thomas Bussey said that he went to Troth's house for a key, and after Troth opened the door to talk to him, the Indian pointed a gun at Troth. The Indian was in Troth's

house, having been allowed to enter the home to get warm by the fire.

With Bussey watching, Troth and Poh Poh Cadquis struggled for the Indian's gun. The gun fired, and then the Indian brought out his tomahawk to chase Troth. Troth yelled for his gun, Bussey retrieved it and gave it to him, and the Indian ran away. Troth followed, and shot at him (but apparently missed.)

POH POH CADQUIS SENTENCED TO 20 LASHES

When the Indian was captured, he was put on trial, and said through an interpreter that he had been drunk or otherwise would not have tried to shoot Trost. Poh Poh Cadquis was sent to the whipping post, where one of his own Indian leaders laid 20 lashes "on his bare back," before being brought back to court to be ordered banished from the area. The record:

Proceedings of the Council of Maryland, 1681-85/6. 225

Lloyd by vertue of a Speciall Commission to them directed from the Rt honble the Lord Propry Empowering them Examine and trye Poh Poh Caquis an Indian of the Eastern Shore Subject to Ahatsawap of Assateague.

The honble Henry Coursey Esqr

The honble Coll Philemon Lloyd

King Ababco and King Tequassino being present and severall greate men of the Indians viz: Wasattnaham, Weenakaman, Cha Cha Pohosse Yehock Canabb Catani Pa Canab Dewaquaa. Commission published

The Court made knowne to the Indians the power committed to them from his Lsp for tryall of the prisoner Poh Poh Caquis; and in what ill part his Lsp takes it that one of their Indians for whome he had done soe many acts of friendship, and been lately soe successfull as to take off their greate Enemies the Senniquos, should notwithstanding attempt such a villany to the breach of the peace.

Lib. R. R. R.

Wm Troths Information agt Poh poh Caquis.

The Information of William Troth was read and Interpreted to the Indians, also the witnesses (vizt) John Shepard and **Thomas Bussey** sworne, and the substance of their Evidence Interpreted to the Indians

The Information of William Troth.

That about the Eighteenth day of December came an Indian to my house about two of the Clock in the afternoone, I being not at present in the house, the said Indian pretended to be a cold, my wife bid him goe to the fire, and there he was about an houre, by this time my wife sent for me in, to send for the Midwife and weomen to her Labour, and when I came into the house, the said Indian came out of the other house where he had been sitting by the fire, and look'd upon me, but said not a word to me nor I to him, but straightway returned to the fire again,

I went into the house where he was sitting by the fire with his Gunn standing by him; I spoke to him and said how is it Ketop? Howan pamen kees, he replied Delaware, I said to him from whence came you? he replied from Delaware; John Shepard sitting by the fire, he said he tells me he is a Delaware Indian, and that there is two hundred Senniquo Indians hard by; pish, doest thou beleive him what he talks of Sinniquos; for he lyes; The Indian makes answer he did not lye, for I should see them by and by, I made answer I would not see them if I could help it, but he said I should, and forthwith falls a hollowing in the Interim before I could speake any more words to him, comes to the Doore **Thomas Bussey**, I turned me about to speake to the said Thomas; while my back was toward the Indian the said Indian made ready his gunn;

I presently turned about again and seeing the muzzle of the gunn towards me, I endeavoured to gett hold of it, but before I could she went off, and with the bending of my body to gett hold of the said gunn, the shott mist me, and when he saw he had done noe execution, he tooke to his Tomahawke, and followed me about Eight or Tenn yards; and when I saw he followed me I called for my Gunn; and as soone as he heard me call for my gunn he rann, and when he was about thirty yards from me I discharged my gunn at him a

The Deposition of John Shepard.

John Shepard aged twenty eight yeares or therabouts sworne and examined before this Court deposeseth as followeth About the Eighteenth day of December 1683: and being at the house of William Troth, there came an Indian into the house, and I asked him what Indian he was, he told me that he was a Sinniquo Indian, and told me that there was two hundred Indians about a mile off, and if he hallowed or shott that they would come presently, and William Troth comeing into the house where I and the Indian was, asked

him what Indian he was? and he said a Delaware Indian, he asked him from whence he came ? he said from Delaware, and I made answer that he tell me that there is two hundred Indians about a mile off, Saith William Troth, art thee such a foole as to beleive him ? for he will lye, saith the Indian I doe not lye, for you shall see them by and by,

William Troth made answer I will not see them, You shall see them, soe he falls a hollowing two or three times, William Troth said to him doe not lye hollowing here, but then he hollowed again; upon that **Thomas Bussey** came in, and William Troth turned about to him, the Indian said you shall see them, and that presently ; upon those words he fired his gunn at William Troth, and tooke out his Tomohawk, and made after William Troth, and William Troth called for his gunn; and when he heard him call for his gunn he rann away, and about thirty or ffourty yards off from the Indian, William Troth shott at him. And farther this Deponent saith not

The Deposition of Thomas Bussey

Thomas Bussey aged twenty two yeares or thereabouts sworne and examined before this Court Deposeth as foll:

About the Eighteenth Day of December 1683: came an Indian to the house of William Troth; when this Deponent came into the house of the said William Troth this Deponent asked the said William Troth for a key, the said William Troth turned himself to make answer to this Deponent, and the Indian made ready his Gunn; and as the said William Troth turned himself, the muzzle of the said Indians gunn was towards the said William Troth, the said William Troth endeavoured to gett hold of the Indians gunn, before the said Troth could lay hold, the gunn went off; when the Indian saw he had done noe execution, then the said Indian tooke to his Tomohawke, and followed the sd William Troth about Seaven or Eight yards, and then the said William Troth called for his gunn, whereupon this Deponent went and fetched it, and the Indian Runn away, the said William Troth shott after him about thirty or ffourty yards. And further this Dept saith not.

Court. Ordered the Interpreter to ask the Indians why the Prisoner denyed his nation. Prison" Replyed he was drunk and knew not what he did.

Court. Ordered the Interpreter to ask the prisonr what defence he could make for himself.

Prisonr Said he was drunk, otherwise he would not have shott at Wm Troth, or have done any mischief.

Court. Told the Prisoner that it was the English Law, that if a drunken man committed murder when he was drunk, he must Suffer death, and that if drunkenness would excuse a man from doeing mischief, then the English might make themselves drunk, & kill the Indians.

King Ababco. Said that an English man shott at three Indian boyes, but they came home and not hurt, soe he tooke noe notice.

Court. Said the English was not informed, if they had the English man should have suffered as the Law prescribes in such case.

Court. Ordered the Interpreter to tell them that we can remember severall miscarriages of their Indians, for which they have not been punished, but we came not here to call to mind old differences, rather expect they should be forgott on both sides; but now we have taken this prisonr in the fact, and he ought to Suffer, desire to know whither what they have said be to justifie the prisoner, if soe we would consider what further to say to them.

Indians. Replyed they could not justifie the prisoner, neither did they come to excuse him.

Court. Ordered the Interpreter to tell the Indians that it is the custome of Christian Nations, that if peace is broke, he that doth it most surely die, and this Indian prisoner by the Law deserves death, but the English not desirous to exercise the rigour of the Lawe.

Judgment to be whipped

Court. Gives Judgment that Poh Poh Caquis the Indian prison' be carried to the whipping post, and have twenty Lashes laid on his bare back, and after that he be again brought to the barr.

Court. Ordered the Interpreter to tell the Indians that it will be greate Satisfaction to his Lspp to make it appeare to him that they doe in noe waies countenance the villanous act of the Prisoner, if they will Command one of their owne Subjects to execute the sentence.

Indians. After some small reasoning, they commanded one of their greate men (viz.) Wewohquap to execute it. The Indian Prisoner again brought to the barr.

Court. Ordered the Interpreter to tell the Indians that it is the custom of the English, that after punishmt they must putt in security not to act the like again or any such like mischief, and ask them what way they will prescribe to secure this prisoner

from revenge, or doing any more mischief to the English for the future.

Indians. King Ababco, and King Tequassino engage their words for the prisoners good behaviour forever hereafter, and Ababco told the prisoner he may be thankful that the English was soe favourable and kind to him.

Court. Ordered the Interpreter to tell them that this passing their word is not sufficient, for that he may notwithstanding doe further mischief, we desire to know what custody they will keepe him in, that may make him incapable of acting the like again.

Indians. Said they did not know how to secure him.

Court. Proposed as the Safest way as well for them as his Lsp: and the English, to transport him into some part beyond the Sea, as a villain not fitt to be trusted here, without danger of having the peace broke.

Indians. They cann say noe more then Ahatsawop had said formerly that they left it to his Lsp: if it be his Lsps will to transport him, they will say noe more in it; but desire they may be disobleiged from their words, and that we would looke to keepe the prisoner safe.

Judgment to be banished

Court. Give Judgment that the prisoner be banished into some remote part beyond the Sea, where his Lordship shall appoint

(<http://www.mdarchives.state.md.us/megafile/msa/speccol/sc2900/sc2908/000001/000017/html/am17--225.html>. Proceedings of the Council of Maryland, 1681-1685/6 . Volume 17, Page 225)

(q) James Busby died in Ann Arundell county, Maryland, prior to 1708. He was a merchant. (*Was he the James Busby of Virginia, who leased a tobacco house from a Thomas Busby inlaw, ca. 1660?*)

(Archives of Maryland, vol. 0077, p. 187, Proceedings of the Maryland Court of Appeals 1729.¹
⁶<http://www.mdarchives.state.md.us/megafile/msa/speccol/sc2900/sc2908/000001/000077/html/am77--187.html>)⁹⁵

(r) Dr. Robert Busby (Bushby), brother of Thomas Busby of Virginia, moved from Virginia to Severn River area prior to 1674. He died in November of 1674.

(Will, 1674, Maryland State Archives, Prerogative Court (Wills) 2, pp. 23-25, MSA No. SM 16-2, 350 Rowe Blvd., Annapolis, MD 21401-1686)

PENNSYLVANIA

(s) John Busby, weaver, of Milton in the Parish of Shipton, “and belonging to the Meeting of Shipton,” arrived in Philadelphia in 1682.

(Quaker Arrivals at Philadelphia, 1682-1750, Albert Cook Myers, Clearfield, Genealogical Publishing Co., 1997)

John Busby was a “public friend,” within the Quaker community, where those who spoke in the Meetings were formally named ministers. At his death in 1699, he was recorded by the Quaker community as having arrived in Pennsylvania “when he was young in the year 1682.” The record was in a manuscript found at Devonshire House, London,, entitled, “Catalogue of Eighty-Seven Public Friend yt have Died in Pennsylvania since ye First Settlement of Friends there Read at ye Yearly Meeting 1709.”

(Pennsylvania Vital Records, Vol. 1, Genealogical Publishing Co., 1983, p. 37-40.)

(t) Richard Busby arrived in Pennsylvania prior to 13 January 1697. On that date, he was one of four witnesses to the will of William Nickolls of Kent County, Pennsylvania. Nickolls died about a year later. Richard Busby stated in court on 6 March 1698 that he had, indeed, witnessed the signing of Nickolls’ will, which was subsequently probated on 21 March 1700.

(American Wills Proved in London, 1611-1775, Peter Wilson Coldham, Genealogical Publishing Co., 1992, p. 72).



‘STORM AT SEA’ survived our house fire of 31 October 1991. It is an oil on wood, signed “W. Byron,” and was painted ca. 1900. It was cleaned and slightly re-touched after the fire by a Wichita conservator, and re-framed in Kansas City by Ackerson’s, in 1992.

VIRGINIA’S FIRST THOMAS BUSBYS

Even in the 1600s, the Thomas Busbys were abundant in Virginia. Court records suggest that between 1635 and 1674, there were, or had been, four in the small area of Surry, Prince George, and Charles City counties:

1. **Thomas Busby (b. 1616)**, who took passage on the “Speedwell” in 1635, and left London and England, at the age of 19.

2. **Thomas Busby (b. 1632)**, who married Susannah Grey before 1671. Thomas and Susannah were large landholders and executed many land sales before 1689, when Susannah may have died. During the 1600s, Thomas Busby was described in the many court records in Surry, Prince George and Charles City counties as “Capt.” (1667, when he would have been 35 years old), “Gentleman” (1671), then “Lt.” from 1674 through most of 1679.

In 1679, Lt. Busby apparently was promoted. Beginning with the court documents in late November of 1679, Thomas Busby was frequently referred to as Capt. Busby, as well as Mr. Busby, or Busby. He died in or before the year 1717, probably in Charles City County.

3. **Thomas Busby (b. ca 1654?)**, who married Mary Simon in or before 1688. Several records identify him with Mary, and as the junior Thomas Busby in Prince George and Charles City counties, and possibly also in Surry. His will shows that the children were Simon, Mary, Sarah, Elizabeth and Lucy. The 1704 Rent Roll of Prince George County lists him as Thomas Busby. Also listed was Capt. Thomas Busby. He died in Prince George County, ca. 1723, the year his will was probated.

4. **Thomas Busby (b. 1674)**, who was an Indian. Court records identify him as being 10 years old in 1684, and six years later, as a 16-year-old “tithable” in 1690.

The number of times at least one of the Thomas Busbys traveled between Virginia and England is not known. However, Thomas Busby is listed in various land patent records as having been “transported” seven times between 1635 and 1705, as claims were made for the 50-acre land credit for each trip. “Business travel” for the Busbys could have been called for then, as in later generations. Tobacco was a key Virginia export. Thomas Busby was a Virginia planter. And there were merchant Busbys in the tobacco business, in London.



JAMES FORT, JAMESTOWNE, 1607-1611

The first Busby in the New World, Edward Busby, arrived in Virginia 13 years after Fort James was built by the earliest settlers at James River and Chesapeake Bay. Many new colonists died within a few weeks of their 1607 arrival, and most died within the year. More Busbys arrived before 1635 and survived.....across the James River.

THE FORT, then and now: Buzbees, Grahams and Reaps from Kansas, Arkansas, Texas and DC met at Williamsburg and Old Jamestowne on 25 June 2010, and toured the historic sites as part of the year's family reunion which concluded in Washington DC.

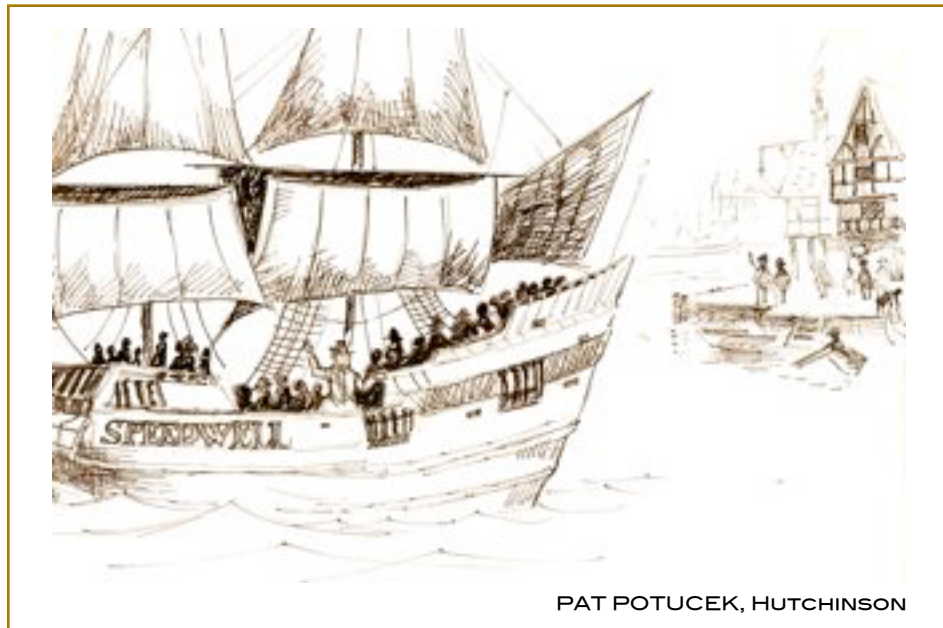
When the family had last toured the area in 1977, archaeologists and historians had believed that the original site of James Fort had washed out to sea over the years. However, in recent years, the site had been discovered. Archaeological work was still underway in 2010 (see the black plastic covering upper center of the photo). Further artifacts and bones are being discovered for examination at Jamestown and in the Smithsonian Museum in Washington DC.

Notice the crosses (left photo), which mark the graves discovered in the recent digs. The ruins of the ancient church overlook the site, but the church had not been built for some time after the settlers had erected their James Fort in 1607.

After the Buzbees toured the site in 2010, they saw in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum the bones and some of the artifacts removed from this site. Among the discoveries is the grave of the captain of the ship that brought the settlers to the new world. He was Capt. Bartholomew Gosnold, who had died only three months after he had landed as vice admiral of the initial fleet.

The Smithsonian was able to reconstruct his appearance from the bones, and displayed both his skeleton and the full-size model as part of the revelations derived from the bones of the settlers of the early 1600s. The exhibit was entitled, "Written in Bone: Forensic Files of the 17th-century Chesapeake."

(http://anthropology.si.edu/writteninbone/unusual_case.html)



1635 FAREWELL TO ENGLAND. THOMAS BUSBY LEAVES



2010: HELLO TO JAMESTOWN
THE FAMILY GATHERS IN JAMESTOWN, EARLY JULY 2010.....WITH REPLICAS OF THE ORIGINAL SHIPS ON DISPLAY

PART 5

Thomas Busby

Thomas Busby (b. 1616) embarks on the “Speedwell” in 1635
That “Third-rate frigate” the “Speedwell” and its leaky historical failure
Thomas Busby (b. 1632) earns estate prior to 1656
Auctioneer, and Indian Interpreter for the Crown
Sale of poor Weetoppin
Lt. Busby tears up the jail
Thomas Busby m. Susannah Grey before 1671
Thomas Busby skips church
Bacon’s Rebellion
Thomas Busby: Spokesman for aggrieved colonists
“Not Guilty” of stealing hogs
An old neighbor’s estate
Thomas Busby---an Indian (b. 1616)
Thomas Busby testifies for Virginia
Thomas Busby dies in or before 1718
Thomas Busby (b. ca. 1654?), m. Mary Simon in or prior to 1688, d. ca. 1723
Many reported ‘Transportations’
Thomas Busby: How many were there?



THOMAS BUSBY (of 'Speedwell')

(born 1616)

ON ROUTE TO A NEW WORLD and a new life, Thomas Busby was 19 years old when he stepped aboard the Speedwell in mid-May 1635. He was examined by the Minister at Gravesend for "conformitie to orders and discipline of the Church of England" and took the oath of allegiance. Thomas was among 48 men (most of whom were, as he was, young), 9 women, a girl of 10, and a boy who was six months old. The ship's master was Jo: Chappell.

On 28 May 1635, the Speedwell sailed for the new world. Thomas officially was a "servant" to merchant Arthur Bayly. Thereafter, Arthur Bayly and his associate, Thomas Crosby, received 50 acres of land in Henrico County as part payment for transporting Thomas Busby to the new world. The Bayly-Crosby land transaction was for a total of 800 acres, they having paid the way for 15 other persons as well as for Thomas.

As "servant" to Bayly, Thomas Busby acquired some other obligations to complete the one-way transportation transaction.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 1, p. 78) (Art by Pat Potucek, Hutchinson, Kansas, for this book.)

The rules of the colonization had changed somewhat in the 26 years since Raphe Busby put up cash to become a stockholder in the Virginia Company.

"In 1624, King James I, with the help of his privy council and attorney general, took control away from the Virginia Company and made it a royal province. Over the outcries of the stockholders, the king thereafter appointed his own governor," because of the economically promising outlook of the Virginia operation, Parke Rouse, Jr., said in a study for the Jamestown Foundation.

ANOTHER VIEW:

"Failure of the colony to thrive economically, the poor financial condition of the company, political differences, internal dissensions, the extremely high death rate in the colony, and the impact of the Indian massacre of 1622----all contributed in varying degrees of importance to the dissolution."

(Mother Earth--Land Grants in Virginia, 1607-1699, Virginia 350th Anniversary Celebration Corp., 1957)

And so, even if the investment of Raphe Busby and the other 712 investors had not been confiscated, it certainly had been changed. Charles had succeeded James I, and was in royal control of the colonization, when Thomas Busby agreed to the new rules in 1635. Though the practice continued that 50 acres of land would be granted to the person who financed the transportation of the immigrant, that grant alone was proving an insufficient inducement. Inflation had caught up with this program, too! The immigrant had to pay his transportation costs also by agreeing to a specified term of indentured service to the “master.” The indentured servant was not a slave, by any means, and the laws made this point clear. The “servants” did, however, have to work for 3 to 7 years or so to pay the claim against them.

In becoming an indentured servant to Arthur Bayly as part payment for his transportation to the new world, Thomas Busby was in a great majority of the new colonists. About 75% of his fellow colonists paid the same price for their new life in Virginia. Bayly’s business partner, Crosby, had initially come to the new world as a servant. Thomas Busby would have paid his obligations by around 1640, at which time he would have been about 24 years old.

There could have been another Thomas Busby in Virginia at the same time. The “other” Thomas Busby may, in fact, have been born in Virginia in 1632. (*A son of the 1620-deported Edward Busbee?*) Thomas Busby (born 1632) was interpreter for the Crown, to the Indians, as early as 1661, at the age of 29.

Had he acquired the language skill by that age because he had lived with them, or near them, for a long time? The earliest record of his home site was a patent of 14 January 1656, in which the names of his neighbors are recorded. All link him to future records of land sales, Indian activities and public service.....but the ship that carried him to the new world was big news, too:

A NEAR MISS with MAJOR AMERICAN HISTORY

THE SPEEDWELL ranks high in Busby annals, but it came close to ranking high in American history: The Speedwell had been originally scheduled to carry the Pilgrims to America in 1620, but its lousy seaworthiness, perhaps caused by sabotage, led the Pilgrims to sell it just before they set out on the successful trip from Plymouth, England.

The Pilgrims (Leiden Separatists) had bought the Speedwell in Holland and sailed it to Southampton, England. There they joined other Separatists, other colonists eager to move to America, and the Mayflower. Unfortunately, after they set out from Plymouth for America aboard the Speedwell and the Mayflower, the Speedwell leaked so badly that the colonists had to turn back. They sold the Speedwell. All 102 Pilgrims jammed into the Mayflower and headed into the 66-day journey and American history.

(<http://www.pilgrimhall.org/voymayfl.htm>)

The details of the geopolitical struggle behind the scenes, and possible sabotage of the Speedwell in the aborted trip to America in 1620, were uncovered by author Nathaniel Philbrick in his book, “Mayflower: A story of Courage, Community and War.” Monica Buzbee reviewed the book in 2006:

A REVIEW of, and EXCERPTS from:

“MAYFLOWER: A STORY OF COURAGE, COMMUNITY AND WAR:

Philbrick explains that representatives from Holland wanted the

Pilgrims to settle a Dutch colony in America, but the Pilgrims declined, wishing to create a truly English colony based on their own values and religion. The Dutch were concerned that the Pilgrims would usurp their already-laid plans to plant a colony in the region.

While waiting for some of their group to arrange matters in London (including land patents, funding and transportation), the Pilgrims remaining in Leiden decided to purchase a second, smaller sailing vessel. The idea was to have additional space for those being transported to America as well as to use the ship for fishing and exploring the coast once they arrived in America. If their endeavor failed, the Speedwell could also provide any survivors with a means of returning to England.

(THE SPEEDWELL) "Less than fifty feet in length, she was considered large enough for a voyage across the Atlantic; earlier expeditions had successfully completed the crossing in vessels that were less than half the Speedwell's tonnage.

The Pilgrims hired a master and crew who agreed to stay on for at least a year in America and who undoubtedly oversaw the fitting out of the vessel with two new and larger masts. The refitting of the Speedwell may have seemed like an insignificant matter at the time. As it turned out, however, this misnamed vessel and her master, known to us only as "Mr. Reynolds," would have a disastrous impact on the voyage ahead." (p. 23)

After a rendezvous with the Mayflower in England, the Speedwell set sail for the New World. Yet, it proved too leaky to be sea-worthy and was brought back in twice for repairs before the Pilgrims had moved too far off of the coast of England. As it was getting late in the year (September), the Speedwell was abandoned and the well-known journey of the Mayflower began.

The Pilgrims later received information from Manhattan that the Dutch had intentionally created delays for the Speedwell in order to prevent the Pilgrims from settling in the Hudson River Valley.

"It was later learned that the Speedwell's master, Mr. Reynolds had been secretly working against them. In Holland, the vessel had been fitted with new and larger masts--a fatal mistake that was probably done with Reynolds's approval, if not at his suggestion.

"As any mariner knew, a mast crowded with sail not only moved a ship through the water, it acted as a lever that applied torque to the hull. When a ship's masts were too tall, the excess strain opened up the seams between the planks, causing the hull to leak. By overmasting the Speedwell, Reynolds had provided himself with an easy way to deceive this fanatical group of landlubbers.....Soon after the Mayflower set out across the Atlantic, the Speedwell was sold, refitted, and, according to Bradford, "made many voyages...to the great profit of her owners." (p. 28)

("Mayflower: A story of Courage, Community and War." By Nathaniel Philbrick.)

(REVIEW BY MONICA BUZBEE)

As THOMAS BUSBY would later learn, there was nothing at all wrong with the Speedwell, 15 years later. The Speedwell got young Thomas Busby to the new world in 1635, and it was probably still in service 25 years after that.....though by then it seems to have reverted back to its lousy condition of 1620.

In 1660, after tumultuous years in Civil War, the English parliament asked the son

of the beheaded Charles I to come back to England and take the crown. Charles II was only too glad to oblige, and arranged a royal return from exile on the continent. Here is the way Ann Fanshawe, one in the entourage of Charles II, described it:

The ROYAL VOYAGE of the SPEEDWELL in 1660

“Upon the king’s restoration, the Duke of York (*King Charles II’s brother and future King James II*), then made Admiral, appointed ships to carry over the company and servants of the king, which was very great.

“His Highness appointed for my husband (*Ann Fanshawe’s husband*) and his family a **third-rate frigate, called the Speedwell**; but his Majesty commanded my husband to wait on him in his own ship. We had, by the States’ orders sent on board to the king’s most eminent servants, great store of provisions: for our family, we had sent on board the Speedwell, a tierce of claret, a hogshead of Rhenish wine, six dozen of fowls, a dozen of gammons of bacon, a great basket of bread, and six sheep, two dozen of neats’ tongues, and a great box of sweetmeats.....we went on board the 23rd of May, about two o’clock in the afternoon.

“The king embarked at four of the clock, upon which we set sail, the shore being covered with people, and shouts from all places of a good voyage, which was seconded with many volleys of shot interchanged.....But who can sufficiently express the joy and gallantry of that voyage, to see so many great ships, the best in the world, to hear the trumpets and all other music, to see near a hundred brave ships sail before the wind with the vast cloths and streamers, the neatness and cleanness of the ships, the strength and jollity of the mariners, the gallantry of the commanders, the vast plenty of all sorts of provisions.....”

The Speedwell and King Charles II’s party reached Dover 25 May 1660.

(*The Grand Quarrel, Civil War Memories*, Hudson, as published by The Folio Society, London, 1993, p. 229)

OTHER RECORDED CROSSINGS by the Speedwell included: 8-15 July 1636 (to New England); 22 April 1637 (to New England), and 31 March 1660 (the transportation of felons, etc., to the colonies).

Speedwell was in Royal service in 1693, with a dire future: The British Admiralty listed the Speedwell as one of 18 “fire ships” in its annual enumeration of the ships in the fleet. As a “fire ship,” the Speedwell could have been called upon to be set on fire and steered into an enemy fleet either to set other ships on fire or to explode in a dramatic end of career. In 1693, the British fleet was comprised of 187 war ships, with a total manpower at sea of 41,921 and the ships’ 7,462 guns. The fire ship Speedwell carried a crew of 45 and 8 guns.

On 4 February 1723, a Speedwell carried a cargo from Poole to South Carolina. There was still a Speedwell in service in 1752: Speedwell carried 59 “Foreign Protestant” families to Nova Scotia 16 May.

But if the Speedwell had shifted from its part in geopolitical sabotage in 1620, to transporting common folk in 1635, to transporting royal courtiers in 1660 or even to be rated as a mere “fire ship” in 1693, one thing can be reasonably deduced: Young Thomas Busby did not eat nearly so well aboard the Speedwell in 1635, as did the exuberant but whining Ann Fanshawe on the Speedwell in 1660. She was able to select among claret, bacon, fowls, bread, mutton, neats’ tongues, sweetmeats and Rhenish wine on her two-day triumphant excursion as the Royal family returned to England.

(*The Grand Quarrel, Civil War Memories*, Hudson, as published by The Folio Society, London, 1993, p. 229)

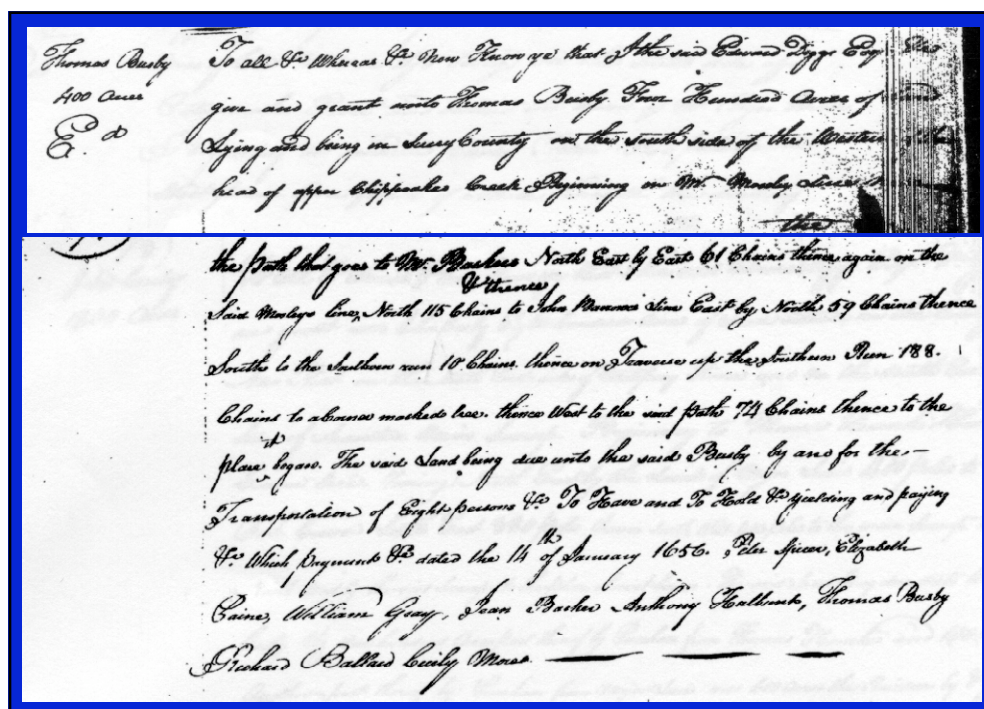


CAPT. THOMAS BUSBY

(born 1632, married Susannah Grey before 1671, died ca. 1717)



THOMAS BUSBY was born in 1632, and by the time he was 24, he had earned a 400-acre estate in Surry County. He officially paid his own way and that of seven other persons from England to Virginia. The patent was dated 14 January 1656:



TO ALL, etc., Whereas, etc., now Know ye that I the said Edward Diggs Esq, etc. give and grant unto Thomas Busby Four

Hundred acres of land Lying and being in Surry County on the south side of the western...head of upper Chippoakes Creek Beginning on Mr. Moseley line near the path that goes to Mr. Barkers North East by East 61 chains thence again on the said Moseleys line North 115 chains and thence to John Barrowes Line East by North 59 chains

thence South to the Southern run 10 chains thence on Transverse up the Southern Run 188 chains to a corner marked here. thence west to the said path 74 chains thence to the place it began. The said Land being due unto the said Busby by and for the Transportation of Eight persons, etc.

To Have and to Hold, etc., yielding and paying, etc., which payments, etc., dated the 14th of January 1656.

(The names of the persons transported by Thomas Busby:)

Peter Spicer, Elizabeth Paine, William Gray, Jean Barker, Anthony Hulbrook, Thomas Busby, Richard Ballard, Cecily Morse.

The land was “on the south side of the western...head of upper Chippoakes Creek Beginning on Mr. Moseley line near the path that goes to Mr. Barkers North East by East 61 chains thence again on the said Moseleys line North 115 chains and thence to John Barrowes.....” By then, Thomas Busby was engaged in other than farming activities:

“I, Henrye Jarvard doe by these presents authorize my Lo” friend Tho: Busbye my lawfull Attor: to answere the suite of John Harvye & what hee doeth therein shall be as authenticke as if I were present my selfe. Witt: my hand 2nd March 1656

(s) Henerye
Jarvard

Teste: Ro: Moseley”

(Surry County Orders, Deeds, Wills, 1645-1672, p. 100)

1656 Robert Moseley was Thomas Busby’s neighbor. Thomas Busby may have been a recent traveler, too. At about this time, Ralph Dunston paid for Thomas Busby’s passage to Virginia from England. Dunston received 50 acres of a 350-acre tract in Surry County for Busby’s part in the transaction.

RALPH DUNSTON, 350 acs. Surrey Co., 27 Feb. 1656, p. 72, (105).
S. side James Riv., Nly. from Major Sheapards plantation about 3 mi.,
on a branch of Blackwater & N. W. from the Indian path.

Trans. of 7 pers: Ralph Dunston, Ester Clarke, Robt. Wells,
Johanna Mathews, Grace Harly, Tho. Busby, Ester Clarke.
(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 1, p. 340)

On 10 March 1656, Thomas Busby paid 450 pounds of tobacco to Will Thomas, possibly as some sort of tax to the crown:

10th of March 1656

Received of Thom: Busby foure hundred & fifty lb of tobackoe & caske ffor ye (?) of King. I say received by me.

(s) Will Thomas

(Surry County Orders, 1645-1672, p. 114)

1657 A year later, in 1657, Thomas Busby (then 25 years old) used his skills as an auctioneer, during the temporary absence of the county sheriff, to help his neighbor sell his possessions. The neighbor was Robert Moseley. On his behalf, Auctioneer Busby sold 1,100 acres to Arthur Jordan for 10,000 pounds of tobacco. Quickly thereafter, however, a longtime friend, William Short, bought the property rights from Jordan, giving the successful bidder "some advantage for the bargain."

Soon after the auction, Moseley went down to the house of Arthur Allen and died. Within two or three years, Short, too, was to die, and Thomas Busby assisted the widow Short in paying for the land. The first payment made by Thomas Busby on behalf of the widow Short was 2,000 - 2,500 pounds of pork. Two years thereafter, the second payment was made. It was 600 or 800 pounds of tobacco, Thomas Busby recalled 34 years later:

THE YEAR: 1691, RECALLING 1657:

"The Deposition of Mr. Thomas Busby, aged fifty nine yeares or thereabouts, being Examined & Sworne, Saith:

That thirty foure yeares agoe, or thereabouts, Robert Moseley, then liveing on the plantacon now in Possession of Edward Green in the uper End of Surry County made an Outcry of his whole Estate as well (*as*) Lands and other things

& that the Sheriffe of the County being absent, this Deponent was Cryer at the said Outcry and that Mr. Arther Jordan then bought about Eleavon hundred acres of Land, the said Land being that tract whereon the said Green now liveth, for which the said Jordan was to give tenn thousand pounds of tobacco

& that one W. Short, then an Inhabitant in Charles City County being at the said Outcry, gave the said Jordan some advantage for his bargain, and Discharged the said Jordan, and gave the said Moseley Caution (*Security*) for the said land:

and that the said Moseley in a very short time after the said Outcry, went down to the house of Mr. Arther Allen and their sickened and dyd, and further this Deponent saith that about two or three yeares after, Mrs. Short, her husband being then dead, sent down to Cabbin point about two thousand or two thousand five hundred pounds of porke which this Deponent delivered by her order as part of payment for the said Land,

and further this Deponent Deposith that about two years after the payment of the said porke this Deponent paid about Six or Eight hundred pounds of tobacco for the use of the said Mrs. Short, which to the best of his Remembrances was the Last payment for the said Land.

And further, this Deponent Deposith not.

Tho: Busby

September 1st 1691

Sworne to in Court

Test: J. Edwards Dp. C.C.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Book 4, 1687-1694, p. 228)

The Deposition of Mr Thomas Busby aged fifty years
or thereabouts being Examined Sworn

Saith

That thirty four years ago or thereabouts Robert Mosley then living on the plantation now in possession of Edward Green in the upper end of Surrey County made an Oath of his whole Estate as well Land as other things, & that the Staffe of the County being absent that Deponent was Cryer at the S^d Oath, and that Mr Arthur Jordan then bought about Eleven hundred acres of Land, the S^d Land being that tract whereon the said Green now liveth, for which s^d Jordan was to give, Ten thousand pounds of Tobacco that one W^m Short then an Inhabitant in Charles City County being at the S^d Oath, gave the said Jordan some advantage for his bargain, and Discharged the said Jordan, and gave the S^d Mosley's Quiltion for the said Land: and that the said Mosley in a very short time after the said Oath, went down to the house of Mr Arthur Allen and there sickned and dyed, and further this Deponent saith that about two or three years after Mr Short her husband being then dead, sent down to Calbin point about two thousand or two thousand five hundred pounds of porks which this Deponent delivered by her order as part of payment for the S^d Land, and further this Deponent Deposeth that about two years after payment of the said porks this Deponent paid about six or eight hundred pounds of Tobacco for the use of the s^d Short which to the best of his Remembrance was the last payment for the said Land & he further this Depo-
Deposeth not

78, 1691

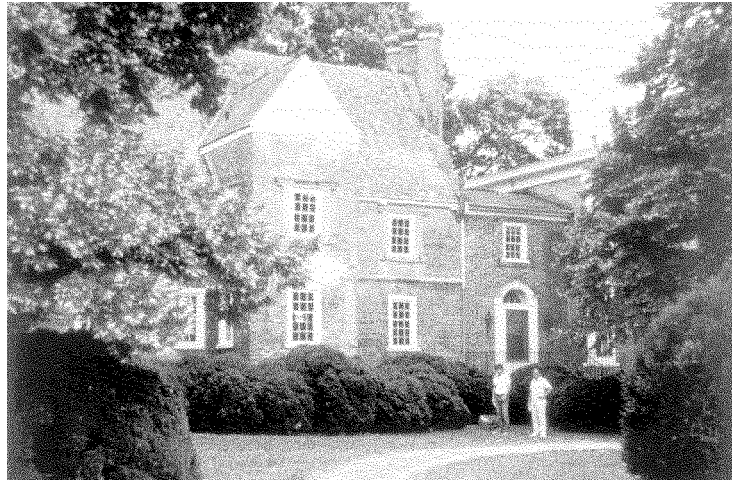
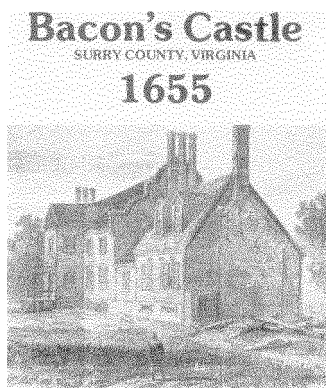
Sworn at Court

Tho: Busby

Test J Edward Dⁿ Mⁿ

John Reid

Test J Edward Dⁿ Mⁿ



Arthur Allen's fine mansion had been built shortly before Robert Moseley went down to it, "and there sickened and dyd," after Thomas Busby had auctioned his property. Allen had built the home in 1655. In later years, it came to be known (and is known today) as "Bacon's Castle" merely because it was occupied during the Rebellion by the rebel leader. Dick and Bill pose outside the building, July 1977, after examining the publicity brochure provided at the time (left).

Thomas Busby's good friend, William Short, was born in 1613 and died about 1659. His age is recorded in a deposition of 3 March 1655.

(Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 10, p. 41)

THOMAS BUSBY HELPS WIDOW SHORT BUY AN INDIAN BOY

In mid-July 1659, Thomas Busby assisted the widow, Elizabeth Short, in making her first payment on the land acquired from the late Robert Moseley. Later, Thomas Busby helped her in another matter. Mrs. Short bought an Indian boy from the King of the Wameokes. The boy was named, Weetoppin. Thomas Busby witnessed the transaction, in which the King received a one-year-old horse in payment. Widow Short received Weetoppin. Luckless Weetoppin was to receive a lifetime of slavery:

"Know all men by these p'sents that I Kinge of the Wameokes doe firmlye bargaine and make sale unto Eliz: Short, her heires, Executors or Assignes a boy of my nacon named Weetoppin from the day and date hereof untill the full time of his life.

In Consideration whereof I the said Eliz: Short doth for my selfe my heires Executors or Assignes ingage to deliv: and make sale unto the abovesaid Kinge, a younge horse foall aged one yeare in full satisfacon for the abovesaid boy to enjoy for his p'per use for ever.

In witness thereof, wee the above specified have set our hands Dated the 20 July 1659.

Testi

George Marshall

The marke of

E

Eliz: Short

Tho: Busby

The marke of

K

Kinge Wameooke

Fra: Selo:

(Surry County Deeds, Book 1, 1652-1672, p. 137)

WEETOPPIN MAY HAVE GOTTEN A BREAK

Weetoppin may have escaped a lifetime of slavery, however. The deed later was set aside by the Virginia House of Burgesses, though the reason was far from humanitarian. The House of Burgesses ruled that the King of the Wameokes had no power to sell Weetoppin, as the lad was Powhatan, and not a Weyanoke Indian. He also spoke the English tongue perfectly and was desirous of baptism.

(Hening, 1, p. 155)

Later on the conversion virtue in baptism was to diminish in the state. In 1667, the legislature decided that mere baptism was not to exempt slaves already in bondage (possibly on the same grounds that both Indians and Negroes were heathen, and thus slavery was justified.)

The Busbys and Shorts were to remain good friends. The widow Short outlived at least one of her sons, William, whose will was probated 28 March 1676. In that will, William Short described Mr. Thomas Busby as his friend, and made Busby one of the overseers of the estate. Thomas Busby also was one of the witnesses of the document, along with Jno. Salway and Dan. Roome. As overseer of the William Short estate, Thomas Busby was directed to provide the maintenance for life of William's mother, Mrs. Elizabeth Short.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Book 2, p. 106)

A few months before, Thomas Busby had designated Francis Selo to represent him in the legal details of a purchase from Thomas Pittman.

Bee it knowne unto all Men by theis presents that I, Thomas Busby of the County of Surry have Constituted and in my Place ordeyned ffrancis Selo my true and lawfull Attorney for to Confess a Judgment to Thomas Pittman. In witness whereof, I have hereunto sett my hand
17th January 1659.

Tho: Busby

Teste Paul PER byrd

(Surry County Deeds, Book No. 1, 1652-1672, p. 146)

1660 In mid-June 1660 Thomas Busby agreed with some of his (or soon to be) relatives to a deal whereby Peter Grey got a 300-acre farm from Thomas, as well as the use of Thomas' tobacco house for a year. Peter also got the use of a steer for four years, "the use and privilege of my Pasture for Cattell, and the use of my Cart." However, if that four-year-old steer "comes to any casualty in the foure years, the said Peter Gray is to make it good with the said Thomas Busby."

THOMAS BUSBY HELPS PETER GREY BUILD A HOUSE

Thomas further agreed to help Peter Grey build "a Dwelling house, the said Grey paying the worke against in convenient time."

Peter also was allowed to plant 5,000 (*of something that can't be deciphered from the record*) in "the said Busbys orchards the first yeare." What Thomas Busby received in the bargain was not mentioned. Thomas did acknowledge, however, that he was "fully satisfied and currently paid for."

Thomas Busby the under my Seale my co. & ad. and Peter Grey or his assigns
 have an agreement made & confirmed between us that the said Peter Grey
 shall have (g. of) of my fidd. house for four years & also g. of a piece of
 land for four years. The said g. of a piece of land for four years for
 a certain number of my part. But in case the said Peter Grey to any equal
 land for four years. The said Peter Grey is to make it good in the said
 Busby's portion. & said Busby is to hold the said land for four years
 nothing hands. & the said Peter Grey is to have liberty to plant four
 times. & the said Peter Grey is to have liberty to plant four times. & the said
 Busby, & the said Peter Grey is to have liberty to plant four times. & the said
 Busby have records with my hand. this 10th Day of June 1660
 Signed Fran: Grey
 Anthony A. Nelson
 Acknowledged in Surry Co. by y. s.
 Said Busby & Peter Grey. 10th June 1660

I have witness by their seals that the said Peter Grey of Virg. Planter have bargained
 sold and delivered & do by their presents for me my heirs & assigns
 freely & absolutely & forever as above said unto Peter Grey his
 heirs & assigns & aff. to say 500 acres of land lying on the frontiers
 of the said County of Surry adjoining to the said town
 in the possession of Mr. Barker for the better quantity of three hundred acres of
 land. & the said Tho: Busby do now acknowledge my self at this present to be
 fully satisfied and fully paid for and now both here confirmed by me the said
 Tho: Busby that I do for me my heirs & assigns & aff. promise & bind us & either of
 us unto Peter Grey his heirs & assigns & aff. to save & keep harmless & warrant
 & defend the proper right & title of y. above said land for ever against any person
 or persons whatsoever & from all manner of incumbrances & burdens or that may
 hereafter intend; and in performance of all & singular y. promises above said. & the
 said Tho: Busby has hereunto put my hand & Seale this 10th Day of June 1660
 Signed & Sealed & delivered in presence of
 Signed Fran: Grey
 Anthony A. Nelson
 Acknowledged in Surry Co. by y. s.
 Said Busby & Peter Grey. 10th June 1660

The document:

I, Thomas Busby doe binde my Selfe my executors and administrators unto Peter Grey or his assignes---upon an agreement made and confirmed between us that the said Peter Grey shall have the use of my tobacco house for one yeare; also the use of a steere of Three yeares old for fower years; the use and privilege of my Pasture for Cattell and the use of my Cart.

But in case the steer comes to any Casualty in the foure years, the said Peter Grey is to make it good with the said Thomas Busby. Further, the said Busby is to help the said Grey to build him a Dwelling house---the said Grey paying the worke against in convenient time. Further the said Grey is to have liberty to plant 5,000 (?) the said Busby's orchard the first yeare. To all whireof abovesaid, I the said Thomas Busby have hereunto sett my hand this 10th day of June Anno. Dom: 1660.

Tho: Busby

Test:

Fra: Grey

Anthony **A** Allen

his mke

Acknowledged in Court by the said Busby
& Recorded 10th November 1660

Six days later, the land transaction was made formal:

Knowe all men by these presents that I Tho: Busby of Virg: Planter have bargained, Sold & made and delivered & Doe by these presents for me, my heires ap(pointees) ad(ministrators) & assigns---freely cleerely & absolutely Sell & Deliver as abovesaid unto Peter Grey his heires ap(pointees) ad(ministrators) & assigns: to Say 800 Acres of Land Lying and being on the Southerne Run of Chippoakes Creeke in ye County of Surry, adjoyning to the Land now in the possession of Jno. Barker for theQuantity of three hundred acres of Land I the said Tho: Busby doe now acknowledge my Selfe as this present to be, fully satisfied and Currently paid for.

And now be it here confirmed by me the said Tho: Busby that I doe for me my heires, ap(pointees) & ad(ministrators) promise & binde us and either of us unto Peter Grey his heires ap(pointees), ad(ministrators) or assignes to Save & keep harmless; warrant & defend the proper right & title of ye abovesaid Land for and against any person or persons whatsoever & and from all maner of incumbrances presented or that may hereafter intend, and in performance of all & singular ye promises abovesaid, I the said Tho: Busby have hereunto put my hand & Seale the 16th day of June 1660.

Tho: Busby

Signed Sealed & Delivered
in the presence of
Fran: Grey

Antho: **A** Allen

his mke

Acknowledged in Surry Court by ye said Busby & recorded
10 November 1660

They were all kinfolks, or soon to be. Anthony Allen (born in 1630) married either a sister of Thomas Busby, or a sister of Susannah Grey Busby. It was more likely a sister of Susannah, and Peter, Grey. Other documents identify Anthony Allen's son, Francis Allen, as Thomas Busby's nephew. Francis Allen could have been named in honor of his grandfather, Francis Grey.

(Surry County Deeds, No. 1, 1652-1672, p. 162

Peter Grey was the eldest son of Capt. Francis Grey and his wife, Grace Singleton Grey. Other court records show Capt. Francis and Grace Grey's daughter, Ann, married Thomas Mudgett. In about 1667, Lt. Thomas Busby married another of their daughters, SUSANNAH GREY.



The Grey Family: Coat of Arms; Knights; Beheadings

SUSANNAH GREY

(born ca. 1650, died ca. 1710)

SUSANNAH GREY was linked abundantly to the English aristocracy with a succession of high ranking ancestors, most of whom managed to survive the turbulent politics of the time, though few lived to old age by today's standards.

Thomas Grey (1384-1415) of Horton and Warke, in England, was executed in Southampton on 3 August 1415 at the age of 31.

Sir Ralph Gray (1432-1464) ran afoul of King Edward IV, and was executed at Doncaster in 1464.

Sir Thomas de Gray of Heton ("The Chronicler") (1328-1369) survived not only the brutal wars of the time, but the Black Plague of 1349. He put two years of captivity in Edinburgh Castle to good use. He wrote a book.

Thomas had gone off to war at the age of 18, and was part of the battle of Neville's Cross in 1346. He was named Warden of Norham Castle in 1355. He was captured by the Scots, and incarcerated in Edinburgh Castle, where he prepared for his literary fame by first studying then-famous English chroniclers. Then he wrote his own history of England up to 1362.

He named his book, *Scalacronica*. He featured details of the brutal England-Scotland wars with familiar names such as Wallace, Robert the Bruce and Bannockburn.

Henry, 4th Baron FitzHugh of Ravensworth. Henry (1359-1424) fought with King Henry V at Agincourt on 25 October 1415, and served as Lord Treasurer from 1417 to 1421. He died 11 January 1424.

Sir Thomas Gray (1359-1400) died as he, King Henry IV, and their forces attacked Edinburgh Castle in a failed effort to revenge the earlier sacking and capture of Grey's family and servants by rebellious Scots.

THE GREY FAMILY

The direct Grey line includes: Susannah Grey (1650-1710), her father Capt. Francis Grey (1620-1679), her grandfather Thomas Gray (1593-1658), and great grandfathers Edward Grey (1550-1628), Ralph Grey (1529-1565), Edward Grey (1477-1533), Ralph

Grey (1432-1464), Thomas Ralph Grey (1406-1443), Thomas Grey of Heton and Warke (1383-1415), Thomas "Crooked Foot" Grey (1359-1400), Thomas Grey "The Chronicler" (1328-1369), Thomas de Grey of Heton and Chillingham (1297-1343), Thomas de Grey of Heton and Chillingham (1266-1310).

(ancestry.com ; links by various researchers)

PROMINENT though Susannah Grey Busby's ancestors had been, her father, Capt. Francis Grey, did not keep either a civilized household or good finances in colonial Virginia. He should have been thrown in jail.

In 1665, Susannah's mother, Mrs. Grace Singleton Grey, appealed to the Virginia governor about Capt. Francis Grey's horrific treatment of her. At the time, Capt. Grey was a leading citizen and member of the Court of County Commissioners in Charles City County. Susannah Grey would have been a teenager.

CAPT. GREY BEATS, STARVES, CUTS HIS WIFE

In her plea to the royal governor, Grace Grey described herself as an "unfortunate and deplorable" wife who had brought a substantial fortune with her into the 24-year marriage that provided six children before the assaults. She said Capt. Grey had starved and beat her, cut her ears, and put her under the control of a slave.

She said that Grey wouldn't let her eat at the table or even eat the leftover food from the table.

Not only that, he cut off her credit in town so she couldn't buy anything. He repeatedly locked up the bread, and even when she once went down on her knees in tears to beg him for food, she had to be rescued by the three sons.

THREATENS TO TIE HER UP LIKE A HOG

He abused the children when they tried to help, kicked her out of the house, and let her return briefly only to tell her he was going to tie her up "like a hog" in the tobacco shed.

The three sons helped her escape, and stood ready to confirm her pleas for help to the governor, as she petitioned on 1 August 1665:

**"TO THE RIGHT hono'ble Sr William Berkeley Knt Governor
of Virginia**

"Grace Grey the unfortunate and deplorable wife of Capt Francis Grey
most humbly Complayneth

"That whereas yo'r peticon'r hath now lived in the hono'ble Estate of wed
lock w'th her s'd husb'd foure and twenty yeares, and brought him a
considerable estate of w'ch he was then destitute and hath brought him six
children whereof three are married In all w'ch tyme of 24 yeares your peticon'r
hath not failed in the least requisite in a Loveing and obedient wife,

"but hath diligently served him w'th all possible care paines love loyall
and true obedience, for the proffe whereof your peticon'r ofereth herselfe to the
Report of all good people and neighbours whether they be rich or poore, who
hath been eye witnesses hereof not fearing but they will speake the truth
notw'thstanding their great engagem'ts to him as a m'cht (of whom they stand in
feare may Bias some of them.

"But so it may please your Honour, that the sd Capt Grey hath for many
yeares most egregiously abused yo'r peticon'r by private and unspeakeable
devices, by the worst of words, by desperate and unmercifull blowes, and by
Cutting her eares and keeping her under the quality of a most contemptible slave
in the hands of an Imperious tyrant, not permitting her to come neere his table no
not a sabbath day, nor to eat of what remained when he had donne.

"But yo'r distressed peticon'r who did ev'r seeke his honour and preform't
was resolved to smother and conceale the miseryes of her unhappy life,

"she had hitherto beene silent, hoping to reclayme him by submission to her
humor, and the rather, for the not onely well natured heathens, but even the most

brutel and savage, and therefore much more all Christian law makers have thought it needlesse to proscribe rules and laws how men should use their wives, there being so glorious a Comparison betwixt Christ and his Church for weddin matrimony that the divell might be thought to want cunning to persuade the worst of men to abuse a Loveing and obedient wife

"But the sd Capt Grey, about tenn weekes since notw'thstanding yo'r aged peticon'r wrought hard in the ground or did anything that may proffit or please her s'd husb'd broke out in a continued malice, wherease formerly his hate did predominate but at o'teine times.

"**And in the first place** he posted your peticoner at Westover Court that none should give her creditt at their perill, refuseing to pay a poore man a hhd of tobbo that your peticoner had received provi'cons for, it being for the reliefe of a sick man that your peticoner tended and for wch the sd Capt Grey was allowed two thous'd p'ds of tobbo for, and yet refused to pay 350 that was spent in poultry etc.

"**Secondly** as he had often donne so now againe he locked up the very bread from your peticoner, and not only so but refused to give her any at her earnest request to avoyd famishing by hunger, but haveing forewarned all not to give her credit did at last Com'and her out of his house, and to be gonne out of his sight,

"to wch your peticoner was forced to submitt, since w'ch time she hath been releived by her children, w'thout whose helpe she must have beged or starved, he utterly refusing to give her any sustenance, although your peticoner besought him w'th teares upon her knees before diverse witnesses, but did sharply threaten his children for releiveing her.

"But about 3 dayes agoe your peticoner had notice that it was his pleasure she should come home whereupon she prevailed w'th the Church warden to goe w'th her, but when she came home her s'd husb'd gave her not one bitt of bread or any other sustenance but water, notw'thstanding she was taken sick of a feaver,

"and when her children would have releived her he would not suffer them, but abused them, and told your peticoner that she should not go to complayne, for he would bind her w'th a rope to a post in the tobbo house, where she should lye like a hogg so that she was forced to make an escape privately, w'th the helpe of her 3 sonns who can depose the truth of this whole peticon.

"Now seeing that it hath pleased God to put us under your Hono'rs Christian and happy governm't who is a knowne releiver of the distressed, who by a high and wicked hand are intollerably abused,

"she most humbly imploereth your Honor that Course may be forthw'th taken that she may either live w'th her sd husb'd in the quality of his wife, or that she may have mainteynance according to his estate, and that her life be secured w'ch upon her oath is now in danger

"And she shall ever pray."

Gov. Berkeley issued a stern order, referring to husband Grey as "Mr.," not "Capt."

"The Com'rs of Charles Citty County are desired to enquire into the barbarous usage of M'r Francis Grey towards his wife And to give her all redresse possible for the present. And a security and mainteynance for the future.

William Berkeley

James Citty the first Aug'st. 1665"

Capt. Francis Grey was a member of the County Court of Commissioners, but may not have participated in the deliberations on his wife's plea for help.

In short order, the county commission at its Court at Westover made its ruling. Though the men in the governing body gave Mrs. Grey leave to get away from their colleague Capt. Grey during the "disagreement," they put some of the reponsibility elsewhere. They carefully stated that their order was "in pursuance of the Command of the Governor."

The County Commissioners told colleague Grey that he would have to pay Mrs. Grey support to the tune of 3,000 pounds of tobacco, and provide her with a servant in separate quarters unless and until the two reconciled their "disagreement."

The order:

Upon serious exaicon of the Comp'lt of Mrs. Grace Grey ag'st her husb'd Capt Francis Grey for sev'all misuages of her and denyall of wonded food and raym't according to her quality,

The Co'rt finding by severall evidences, the truth of most part of the Compl't, have (in pursuance of the Comand of the Hono'ble Governer and Councell) ordered appoynted and decreed, that the sd Mrs. Grace Grey may have liberty to recede to, and abide in any other place to prevent the violence of her sd husb'd.

And that the sd Capt Grey shall afford pay and allow to and for the use and accomodacon of his sd wife (for her dyet and habit) the sum of three thous'd p'ds of tobbo and Cask per annum, dureing the time of their disagreem't, as also one serv't to wayt and attend her (together w'th mainteynance of corne for that serv't) until they shall reconcile and reunite.

This proporoel' being conceived by this Co'rt to be equally answerable to their p'ort and quality, and that Security be given by the sd Capt Grey at or before the next Co'rt for performance of this order, in case of continuance of their disagreemt till that tyme.

(Charles City County Court Orders, 1664-1665, pp. 576, 569, from Virginia Colonial Abstracts (p. 42, etc.), Vol. 13, by Beverley Fleet, 1942, as published by Genealogical Publishing Co., 1961.)

20 LASHES ON HER BARE BACK

Capt. Grey was not a gentleman toward other women, either.

In the same Court with his colleagues a few months earlier, Capt. Grey had decided that another woman in the county deserved a punishment greater than being tied up "like a hog in a tobacco barn." Grey and his fellow justices sentenced a woman to being tied at the Whipping Post to receive "20 lashes on her bare back."

The record:

"It is ordered that Barbara, the wife of Tho: Hux (for severall uncivill carriages appe'ing to the Court by proffe) be forthw'th conveyed by the Sherr officer to the whipping post and there punished w'th 20 lashes on her bare back."

(ibid. p. 505 Charles City County Court Orders, p. 12, Fleet abstract.)

OTHER WORDS AREN'T SO BAD, HOWEVER

Just before he had been named a Commissioner in 1660, Capt. Grey had been selected a juror in an especially lurid defamation case in Charles City County.

In that case, in mid August 1659, two women tangled with vicious charges and threats, which led to a defamation suit and a jury trial in October of 1659. Capt. Grey listened intently as witness Mary Samborne, 31, told the jury what she heard during the x-rated exchanges:

KNOWN TO BE A (XXXX), FROM KICOTAN TO THE FALLS

"The deposit! (*deposition*) of Mary Samborne aged 31 yeares or thereabouts ex'aed (*examined*) and sworne sayth that about the 15th of Aug. last I heard Tho. Stevensons wife call Richd Carters wife whore many times,

"and Stevenson and his wife did hold up their hands and told her she was knowne to be a whore from Kicotan (*Hampton today*) to the falls

"and said the child in her armes was a bastard and she sayd she fluttered and flourished in Birds feathers ev'ry day and called her bitch and bid her go home to her whelpe,

and sayd if her son came on their ground she would criple him or pull off his eares, and at their parting she told her she would be revenged of her and would do her a mischief by day or night,

"and the night foll' (*following*) the sd Carters wife being in the pasture Stevensons wife came to her againe and told her she would give her a whores mark ere it was long, and Stevenson called her husband old rogue many times, and further saith not."

LATER IN COURT:

"Dif. betw. Richard Carter plt. and Thomas Stevenson deft. to be tried by jury.

"Jury impaneled

"Mr. Geo. Potter foreman, Mr. ffran: Grey; Mr. Jo: Drayton; Mr. fferd

Aston; Wm Justice; Wm Sanders; John fflowers; Morgan Jones; Moris Rose; John Howell; Walter Holdsworth; Augustin Willyard.

"The verdict:

"We find for the plt tenn pounds of tobbo (*tobacco*) Damages, and the defendt and his wife to ask the plt and his wife forgiveness in open Co'rt. The Cort giveth Judgmt according to this verdict, with costs to be paid by the defendt."

LATER IN COURT:

"Thomas Stevenson hath in open Co'rt asked forgiveness for his abuse and slander of Richd Carter and his wife acknowledging to be heartily sorry for the same."

(NOT MUCH OF A PENALTY: Ten pounds of tobacco in 1665 represented a buying power of 10 pennies; that would be less than \$10 or so in today's money.)

(Excerpts from "Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. XI, Charles City County Court Orders, 1658-1666," abstracted by Beverley Fleet, pp. 51, 52, 53.)

The HUXES, GREYS and BUSBYS

(Immediately after the Hux case and Capt. Grey's verdict of 20 lashes on the woman's back in about 1664, the County Court took up another case involving the Hux family.....and the Busby family.

(In that case, one in a long-running battle between Barbara Hux and husband Thomas Hux against Dr. Robert Busby, resumed. In that case, Hux was ordered to pay Dr. Busby 500 pounds of tobacco for his medical account. Dr. Busby was the brother of Capt. Thomas Busby. Other legal battles between the Huxes and Dr. Busby were to continue. *(See Dr. Robert Busby).*

(ibid. p. 506 Charles City County Court Orders, p. 13, Fleet abstract.)

Grace Singleton Grey may have been a part-time ward of a slave in America and certainly was miserably treated by her husband, Capt. Francis Grey. She had married beneath her station in life----even if her family hadn't been a part of the English aristocracy, which it was.

THE SINGLETON FAMILY

Grace Singleton was a native of Poulton, Lancashire, England, where her father was Sir Titus Singleton; grandfather, Sir William Singleton; and great grandfather Sir William Singleton. Grace emigrated to Virginia prior to 24 November 1653, when she was claimed by Capt. Francis Grey as one of his "transportees," when Grey applied for a grant of 750 acres in Charles City County.

Whether or not Grace Grey went back to live with abusive husband Capt. Francis Grey after the 1665 complaint to the governor is not known.

Capt. Francis Grey died 13 December 1679 in Charles City County. Grace Singleton Grey died in 1680.

(Nugent, p. 231) (See also "The Knights in Gray History," by Bruce M. Gray; details also posted at ancestry.com)

The children of Capt. Francis and Grace Singleton Grey were:

1. Ann Grey who m. Thomas Mudgett
2. Daughter Grey who m. Anthony Allen?
3. Peter Gray who m. Mary
4. Son (Thomas?) Grey
5. Son Grey
6. Susannah Grey who m. Capt. Thomas Busby

Other records relating to the Grey-Allen-Busby families included:

Anthony Allen testified in Charles City County court 3 October 1657 that he was "aged 26 years or thereabouts." The testimony was in a case about the will of William Radaway. Allen said that Radaway had made the will "about 5 days before he dyed."

(Charles City County Orders, 1655-1658, p. 122, as listed in Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 10, p. 95)

Peter Grey sued Francis Hogwood alleging Hogwood's responsibility for the death of Peter's wife, Mary Grey.

On 15 November 1677, Thomas Busby witnessed the sale of 100 acres by William Gray and John Gray to Col. Thomas Swann, Esq., for 4,000 pounds of tobacco. William Gray and John Gray identified themselves as brothers to, and heirs of, the late Thomas Gray. The land was described as being betwixt the land on which Col. Swann "now lives," and the mouth of a "Creeke formerly called Smith's Fort Creeke, but now comonly called Gray's Creeke."

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. No. 2, 1671-1684, pp. 145, 145a)

1660 Susannah Grey would have married Lt. Thomas Busby in the 1660s. By 1671, she and Thomas had a daughter, Grace Busby (named after her terribly ill-treated grandmother?). Grace Busby was less than 10 in 1671, as shown in a court record.

JAMES BUSBY---ANOTHER BROTHER OF THOMAS BUSBY?

On 10 November 1660, an agreement by which James Busby leased a Tobacco house for one year was filed in the Surry County court.

10 Nov. 1660. James Busby's agreement with Peter Gray to have Tob. house for one year.

(Surry County Records, Surry County, Va., Book 1, 1652-1672, p. 162, as abstracted by Eliza Timberlake Davis, p.36)

In about 1660, Thomas Busby failed to keep a court appointment in Charles City County, in a suit brought by Mr. Steph: Hamelin. Martin Quelch had agreed to post 10 pounds of beaver pelt, and 500 pounds of pork as bond for Busby's appearance. Busby didn't show. The court ordered Quelch to pay.

(Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 11, Charles City County, 1658-1661, p. 80)

(This could not have been a matter of lasting discontent between Thomas Busby and Martin Quelch. Quelch was a witness for Thomas in at least one other civil court case, in Surry County, 19 years later. Quelch also was a juror in a Charles City County defamation case brought in 1664 against Thomas Busby's brother, Robert Busby. Quelch and his fellow jurors brought in a verdict for Robert Busby---but that didn't quite settle that particular case, as the record later will show.)

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Book No. 2, 1671-1684, p. 220, as cited in Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 13, p. 13.)

Later on in 1660, Thomas Busby bought a young grey horse:

I, Mathew Battell, Cooper, in the county of Surry.....sold unto Tho: Buzby, Planter in the county aforesaid.....one young horse grey colored.

July 3 1660

With: Thos. Pittman Barth. Owen.

(Surry County Orders 1645-1672, p. 157)

THE BIG NEWS of the times, officially, however, was not in the sale of horses: Soon after the clerk had recorded the Buzby-Battell horse sale, he recorded the flattering words of Royal Gov. William Berkeley about the new boss, King Charles:



Charles

We the freemen & Inhabitants of the County now present doe Accordinge to our Dutye & Allegeances Heartily Joyfully & Unanimously Acknowledge & Proclaim That Immediately upon the decease of ye late Sovereign Lord King Charles the Imperiall Crowne of the Realme of England & of all the Kingdomes Dominions & Rights belonging to the same

did by Inherent Birthright & lawful & undoubted succession descend & come to his most excellent Majestye Charles the Second being Lineally Justly & Lawfully next heire of the Blood Royall of the Realme and that by the goodnesse & Providence of Almighty God

Hee is of England, Scotland, France & Ireland, the most potent, mighty undoubted King--and thereunto wee most humbly & faithfully doe submitt & oblige Ourselves, our Heires & Posteritye forever.

God Save the King.

(Surry County Records, Surry County, Va., Book 1, 1652-1672, p. 157, as abstracted by Eliza Timberlake Davis, p. 35)

Then Thomas bought a grey mare:

These presents shall engage us, Wm: Lea & Alice Lea our heires Executors & Administrators & assignes to deliver to Thomas Busby one grey mare presently downe, for him to possess & his heires, greatly to enjoy for ever. And wee the said William & Alice Lea doe rattifie & confirme, by the virtue of this our act & deed, peaceable possession of the said Mare with her increase unto the said Busby & his heires as aforesaid.

Further wee doe bind ourselves & our heires to warrant the sale of the said Mare to defend forever in Law, & to acknowledge the sale to be lawfull in Surry County Court, wittenne our hande this one and thirtieth day of October, Anno Domini 1660.

William Lea Alice Lea

(Surry County Deeds, No. 1, 1652-1672, p. 162)

Six weeks later, Thomas Busby aided the Leas as they sold their plantation:

Bee it knowne unto all men by these presents that I, William Lea, with the Consent of my wife of Surry County, doe sell & Make over all my right, title & interest in a plantation first sold by Richard Hide of the above said County unto Christopher Greenfeild & purchased by me from the said Greenfeild unto Tho: Adams of the Isle of Weight County for a valluable Consideration allredy in hand received warrant the sale thereof from the Claime or pretence of any person or persons whatsoever.

Witness our hands this 5th: December 1660.

William Lea Alice Lea

Signed & delivered in the presence of us

Tho: Busby William M Coopland

(Surry County Deeds, No. 1, 1652-1672, p. 262)

1661 Thomas Busby was an Indian interpreter for the crown. One of the Busby excursions was recalled by Francis Tomes, Gent.:

(It was 1661 or 1662. Under the command of Capt. Potter, Tomes and company had been ordered to bring the Wyanoak Indians back to the English, after the Wyanoak King had been murdered by the Nansemond Indians.)

....."And that the Company in their march from Busby's at the head of Upper Chipoaks Creek passed a great Swamp, after that they passed another much larger, then a third a little before they came to Nottoway Indian town, the Names of which Swamps he knew not or at least has forgot.

"And when they came to Nottoway Town he saw no River but heard **Busby** or Floud (who were the two Interpreters) Say that the Swamp or branch whereon the Nottoway Town stood was a branch of Wyanoak River. After that they travelled about six or seven miles to the best of his memory, near a southwest course & then came in sight of the Wyanoak Indian Town which was on the South Side of Wyanoak River where they forded over to the Town wherein stood an English built house, in which the King had been shott & an apple Orchard.

"From thence they went about two or three miles to the Westward where in an elbow of a swamp stood a Fort near which in the Swamp the murdered King was laid on a scaffold & covered with Skins & matts, which I saw. And he further saith that they came back again & crost the River at the Wyanoak Indian Town aforesaid which he did not understand was called by any other name than the Wyanoak Town. And he further Saith that they then brought the Wyanoaks as farr among the English as **Busby's**, where he left them, & that some time after, he can not exactly remember how long, he was appointed one of the persons to see them safe to their Town aforesaid on Wyanoak River, which they did:

"Nor doth he remember that the River on the banks of which the Town stood was called by any other name than Wyanoak, as he ever understood or heard during the time of the travells aforesaid, neither did he either before or during the time of the aforesaid Expeditions ever hear any mention made of Nottoway River.

"And he further Saith that in the year 1664 or thereabouts, he came to live in North Carolina & that in his Journey from Wareneck aforesaid he passed over a Swamp on the other side of which was the Coppahaunk Indian Town, which Town he passed through, & afterwards before they came to the Nansemond Indian Town they crossed the mouth of the aforesaid Swamp as they were informed by the Indians on a large Cyprus tree as they had done before at the Coppahaunk Town, which Swamp at the Coppahaunk Town was called Coppahaunk Swamp, but lower down at their Second crossing it, before they came to Nansemond Indian Town it was called Blackwater.

"And he also Saith That about five years after his arrivall in North Carolina to the best of his Remembrance, was the first time he heard the name of Nottoway River, but knew not where it was.

FRANCIS TOMES, SEN'R

September the 27, 1710

Declared before me Edw'd Moseley and in the presence of the Commissioners for Virginia. A Copy examined pr.: Edwd Moseley."

(Virginia Historical Magazine, Vol. 8, 1900-1901, pp. 2-4)

THOMAS BUSBY SELLS AND BUYS INDIANS

By then, Thomas was also in the business of selling Indians, as well as communicating with them. In Charles City County 4 March 1661 or 1662, he sold to William Rollinson, "one Indian boy about the age of five yeares." Thomas was listed as a "planter" in Surry County. In later years, he would sell an "Endon" woman named Ann to Richard Pace, and a nine-year-old child, Bess, to William Archer, both in Surry County.

In Charles City County, Lt. Col. Thomas Drewe acknowledged in court to have received 2,500 pounds of pork from Thomas Busby in payment of a bond, in the early 1660s. On 13 July 1662, Thos. Busby was listed (as a debtor?) in the estate of the late Richard Stanton. On 7 July 1663, in Surry County, Thos. Busby acquired a horse that John Looke earlier had paid Ro. Stanton 1050 pounds of tobacco for.

(Charles City County Orders, 1661-6664, p. 375)
(Surry County Records, Surry County, Va., Book 1, 1652-1672, p. 211,
as abstracted by Eliza Timberlake Davis, p. 45)

The young Busby in law, Peter Gray, was then soon to have problems with Lt. Col. Drewe: For in about 1664, Peter had to hand those 300 acres of the once-Busby land on the Chippoaks as partial payment on a debt of 760 pounds of tobacco, to Drewe.

(Charles City County Orders, 1661-1664, p. 327)

DR. ROBERT BUSBY

THOMAS BUSBY'S BROTHER (dies in 1674)

Thomas Busby also owned a house in Charles City County, which he rented to his brother, Robert Busby. Robert was a surgeon, whose services to the Hux family were far from appreciated. In 1664, Thomas Hux sued Robert Busby for defamation. Then, Robert Busby counter-sued Hux for defamation. The case went to a jury:

**The difference of defamacon depending
betweene Tho Huxe plt and Robt Busby deft
is referred to the exaiacon of a Jury**

Jury

Mr Daniell Clarke foreman

Mr Robt Nicholson	Mr Tho: Douglas
Mr Cornel: Clemance	Mr Silvanus Stokes
Mr Richd Baker	Mr John Marshall
Mr James Blamore	Mr Martin Quelch
Mr Walter Holdsworth	Mr John Turner

Mr James Wallace

Verdict: Wee find for the deft

Judgmt is granted to the deft upon this Verdict for 40 lb. tobbo,
charges to be pd by the plt Hux w'th all Costs hereof als exec

The difference of defamacon between Robt Busby plt and Thomas
Huxe deft is referred to the exai'acon of a Jury.

The same Jury

Verdict: Wee finde for the def't

Judgmt is granted to the deft upon this verdict for 40 lb of tobbo,
charges to be pd by the plt Busby w'th all Costs hereof als exec.

(Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 13, p. 13, Charles City County records, p. 506)

With those two verdicts, it was one for two for the Busbys (and for the Huxes). And that was just the start. At the same court, Thomas Hux was ordered to pay Robert Busby 500 pounds of tobacco to settle his account. But the snarling between the Busbys and Huxes was far from over.

ROBERT BUSBY IS ACCUSED OF STEALING A GOLD RING

In no time, another resident of the area complained to the Court that he had lost a gold ring at the house of Thomas Hux, and that Robert Busby “hath been knownd to wear the same Ring.” Robert Taylor, who complained, asked the Court to order Robert Busby to declare upon oath how he got the ring. Robert Busby did. He said he got the ring from Barbara Hux, the wife of Thomas Hux, as payment for a cure of her hand or arm.

That satisfied Taylor and the Court. His suit was dismissed. It didn’t satisfy Barbara Hux. She was not inexperienced, either in litigation or the Law: In 1658, she had been ordered to “personally appeare at James City to give evidence on behalfe of his highnesse the Lord Protector against one Thomas Till, a person then and there to be tryed for the suspicion of a felony.”

In another criminal action, she was the defendant (not the witness.) Being witness would have been far better: She was found guilty of having made “severall uncivill carriages.” She was ordered by the Court forthwith to be conveyed “by the Sheriffs office to the whipping post and there punished with 20 lashes on her bare back”).

Whereas John Taylor complayned to the Court to have lost a gold ring out of the house of Tho: Hux, and alledgeing that Robt Busby hath beene knowne to weare the same Ring hath prayed in his peticon that the sd Busby may declare upon oath how he came by the sd Ring, whereupon the sd Busby haveing accordingly made Oath in Court that he rec’d the sd Ring of Barbara the wife of the sd Huxe for a cure of her hand and arme, is therefore of the suite dismiss with Costs.

(Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 13, p. 23, Charles City County Orders, p. 524)

The Busbys and the Huxes continued to wrangle in court. Before adjournment, Robert Busby received a default judgment against Thomas Hux, and in the 8 December 1664 session, Hux was formally ordered to pay Robert Busby 200 of the 700 pounds of tobacco due him.

(Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 13, pp. 28, 31, Charles City County Orders, pp. 535, 542)

THE HUXES WIN A CASE

By the time of the Westover court on 3 June 1665, the Huxes had dug up proof, however, to show that the bill for Barbara (Goody) Hux had been paid, not once, but twice, by the Huxes. They’d paid the bill to Thomas Busby (owner of the house) as well as to Robert Busby (the surgeon).

And so, Robert Busby had to give the judgment back, and Goody Hux scored the final (recorded) victory:

Whereas Robt Busby charging Tho: Hux two hundred pounds of tobbo and cask, in acco’t for his wifes accomodacon at his brothers house, in the time of her cure, recovered Judgemt for the same.

And whereas it appereth that the sd Hux paid to Tho. Busby the owner of the house and sd accomodaccon, the sd 200 lb. tobbo.

It is therefore ordered that the sd Robt. Busby render and repay

to the sd Hux the sd 200 lb tobbo with cask w'th costs this suite als
exec.

(Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol. 13, p. 35, Charles City County Orders, p. 551)

IT STILL WASN'T THE LAST WORD

But it still wasn't the last word. The two families continued to argue. At the Westover court 4 December 1665, a Busby-Hux argument was first on the agenda when Theoderick Bland, Esq., opened the proceedings. The other jurors were Lt. Coll Tho: Drew, Mr. Anthony Wyatt, Capt. Robt: Wynne, Mr. John Holmwood, Capt. Otho Southcott, and Mr. William Bird. They assigned Lt. Coll. Geo: Jordan and Ho: Pryse to examine the cases as respectively presented by Robert Busby, plaintiff, and Thomas Hux, defendant. The hearing was to be at the home of Mr. William Bird, who was ordered to be the umpire and to settle the dispute.

(Charles City County Orders, 1665, p. 609, as recorded in Virginia Colonial Abstracts, C-13, p. 59)

In other bill-collection problems in Charles City County in the mid-1660s, Robert Busby had to go to court to get a judgment of 350 pounds of tobacco against Wm. Dollin (*Darling?*). In another case, Wm: Rollinson was awarded judgment for 1,600 pounds of tobacco against Mr. Robt Busby. (*Rollinson had purchased the Indian boy from Thomas Busby about 3 years earlier*).

(Charles City County Orders, 1664, p. 519, as recorded in Virginia Colonial Abstracts, C-13, p. 18)

THOMAS BUSBY PAID ROBERT'S PASSAGE TO AMERICA

Dr. Robert Busby's passage to America had been paid for by his brother, Thomas Busby, well before 16 April 1669. On that date, Thomas filed a patent for land based on his claim that he had paid for Robert Busby's and Wm. Emons' (Emms?) transportation. For having done so, he received part of a 194-acre tract "by the rim of the Western Br. of Upper Chipokes creek."

A 95-acre part of the tract had been formerly granted to Jno. Rawlins and Mich. Mittaine, and they sold it to Thomas Busby.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 2, p. 69)

WAS Dr. ROBERT BUSBY the ROBERT BUSBY BANISHED FROM ENGLAND in 1656?

Dr. Busby had arrived in Virginia at least as early as 1664, since he and the Huxes had already begun to wrangle in court that year. Was Dr. Robert Busby the Robert Busby, accused of treason and banished from England in 1656?

In 1656, in the midst of the British Civil War in England, Robert Busby had been accused of treason by the Cromwell forces, and he was found guilty.

He was ordered to be banished from the Commonwealth, though the Lord Protector, Oliver Cromwell, was to have been asked for a reprieve.

If Robert Busby had, indeed, been banished from England in late 1656, the date of the banishment could be generally consistent with the arrival in Virginia of Dr. Robert Busby (brother of Capt. Thomas Busby). Dr. Robert Busby was aided in coming to Virginia by his brother, Capt. Thomas Busby, prior to 1664.

(Copyright 2003-2006 University of London & History of Parliament Trust 'House of Commons Journal Volume 7: 6 October 1656', *Journal of the House of Commons: volume 7: 1651-1660* (1802), pp. 434-35. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.asp?compid=24469&strquery=Busby>. Date accessed: 05 August 2006.)

DR. BUSBY MOVES TO MARYLAND, DIES IN 1674

Dr. Robert Busby moved to the Severn River area of Maryland, in or near the colonial capital of Annapolis prior to 1674. He married Margaret. By mid 1674, she was pregnant, and he was sick and near death. He wrote his will on 13 June 1674, and bequeathed virtually everything to her, though he remembered his "loving brother, Thomas Bushby," by leaving him a cow.

Dr. Busby may have expected that his estate would grow with later gifts from other wills, as he specifically directed those gifts to Margaret, too.

He also bequeathed a cow to his "daughter in law, Francis "Dedgby" (Bushby?), and two cows to a young friend, Francis Jones.

He died just prior to 10 November 1674, when his will of 13 June 1674 was filed for probate. The documents:

Die Jovis 26 Novembris
Returned by Samuel Chew of AnneArundell County Gentleman by
virtue of a Commission unto him directed the probate of the last
will and Testament of Doctor Robert Bushby Late of the Said
County Deceased (VIZt) this Comission was Executed the
10th Day of 9ber 1674. by me - - Samuel Chew
as also the Apprizers Oaths to the words followeth
9ber 10th Day 1674.
This day Robert Burk and Richard Hill Came before me and

Die Jovis 26 Novembris (Thursday 26 November)

Returned by Samuel Chew of AnneArundell County Gentleman by virtue of a Commission unto him directed the probate of the last will and Testament of **Doctor Robert Bushby** Late of the Said County Deceased (VIZt) this Comission was Executed the 10th Day of 9ber 1674 by me. Samuel Chew

as also the apprizers Oaths within these words followeth

9ber 10th Day 1674

This day Robert Burk and Richard Hill Came before me and took their oaths to make a Just and true appraisment of the Estate of **Doctor Robert Bushby** So far as it Came to their Sight or knowledge Given unto my hand this 10th day of 9ber 1674. Samuell Chew

Whereupon ordered that the Said Will and Testament of the said deceased be Recorded which followeth in these words (VIZt)

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

the thirteenth Day of June and in the year of our Lord God Everlasting One Thousand Six hundred and Seventy Four, I **Robert Bushby of AnnArundell County** a dweller in Severn River being sick and weak in body but in perfect Sence and Memory Do make this my Last Will and Testament in manner and form following Revoaking all other will and Testaments formerly by me made or Caused to be made

IMPRIMIS I give and bequeath my Soul to God who gave it and my Body to be buried in decent Manner as my Executor Shall think fitt.

FIRST. I give & bequeath unto my ffriend ffrancis Jones Daughter to John Jones two cows of five years apeece old to her and her heirs for Ever male and female, and that the said ffrancis her Mother shall immediatly take her and the two Cowes into her Custody and to be free at fifteen

SECONDLY. I give and bequeath unto my **Daughter in Law ffrancis Dedgby** (*Bushby?*) one Cow Calve to her and her heirs for Ever male and ffemale.

THIRDLY. I give and bequeath unto my **Loving Brother Thomas Bushby** One Cow Calve to hee and his heirs for Ever with the increase Male and ffemale

my Debts being first paid.

Thirdly. I give and bequeath unto my Loving Brother Thomas Bushby One Cow Calve to hee and his heirs for ever with the increase Male and ffemale my Debts being first paid.
Fourthly and Lastly. I do give and bequeath unto my dear and Loving Wife with the Child in her Belly now that she goeth with all my whole Estate Personall and Reall that I now do posses in Maryland or Else where or may Ever Come to me by Will. Wherther I do Ordain and appoint my Wife Margaret Bushby to be my whole and sole Executor of this my last Will & Testam^t. In Wittness whereof I have hereunto Sett my hand and Seal the day and Year above Written of me R. B.
Signed Sealed and Delivered *Signed*
in the presence of us *Richard R. B. Bushby Sealed*
James Boyd
Signed
Catharine K. Exton
Mary J. Dolinger
Signed

FOURTHLY and LASTLY. I do give and bequeath unto my dear and Loving Wife with the Child in her Belly now that she goeth with All my whole Estate Personall and Reall that I now do posses in Maryland or Elsewhere or may Ever Come to me by Will,

ffurther I do ordain and appoint my **Wife Margaret Bushby** to be my whole and sole Executor of this my last will & Testament

In wittness whereof I have hereunto Sett my hand and Seal the day and year above written by me.

Signed

Richard R. B. Bushby Sealed

(Clerk Samuel Crew or another clerk miscopied Robert Busby's name when he entered the text of the will. The clerk transcribed "Robert" as "Richard".)

Signed Sealed and Deliverd
in the presence of us
James Boyd
Signed
Catharin K. Extom
Mary XX Polinger
Signed

And on the back was thus written (VIZt)
November 10th 1674

According to a Comission to me Directed from the Honorable Philip Calvert Esqr. Chief Judge or Commissary Genll for Probate of Wills and granting of admeons? within this province of Maryland I did this Day Call before me James Boyd and Mary Pollinger two of the witnesses to this will who did Swear that it was the Act and Deed of **Doctor Robert Bushby** and that he did Declare that it was his Last Will and Testament and that at the time of his Signing and Sealing of this Same will he was of a sound Disposeing mind. Samuel Chew.

(Maryland State Archives, Prerogative Court (Wills) 2, pp. 23-25, accession No.: SR 4397, MSA No. SM 16-2, received 1 July 2005 from Maryland State Archives, 350 Rowe Blvd., Annapolis, MD 21401-1686, <http://www.mdsa.net>)

1665 On 7 September 1665, Thomas Busby aided Mr. John Corker and his son, William Corker, of James City County, in the sale of Corker land to Major William Marriott. Witnesses to the transaction in court were Thomas Busby and Nathaniel Stanton.

(Surry County Deeds, Book 1, 1652-1672, p. 263)

1666 On 26 March 1666, William Knott patented 312 acres in Surry County, using the boundaries of Thomas Busby's land to describe his own. Knott's description also disclosed some of the adjacent landowners. One of them was the Jeremiah Clements family----a family that may have been linked in succeeding generations with similar generations of Busbys.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 1, p. 549)

THE CLEMENTS and THE BUSBYS

The Clements were old timers in the colony in the mid 1660s. Widow Elizabeth Clements had packed up her 4 children and come over on the "George," in 1617. Mrs. Clements was related by marriage to the captain of the "George." He was Capt. William Ewen, who by 1626 was the largest landowner in Surry. He had 1,000 acres "planted" and 400 other acres.

Capt. Ewen is described in the book, "Colonial Surry:"

"Ewen was a bold sea captain in his early days and brought many settlers to Virginia but evidently quit the sea in his later years and became a merchant and ship owner. From the records of the Public Record office in London we can reconstruct his life. His career well illustrates the hardihood of the navigators of those days and the great opportunities offered them for the making of fortunes.

"He was captain and owner of the good ship, "George," in its voyage to Virginia in 1617 and it seems to have been a "good ship" indeed, for during the course of its voyages it was entrusted with the

safety of two of Virginia's new governors.

"Among the 1617 arrivals were Mrs. Elizabeth Clements and her four children who were the captain's relatives by marriage. (C.P. 17)

"Mrs. Clements was the widow of Jeffry Clements of Oxford, a shareholder of the London Company, who died in 1609, and the niece of Sir Nicholas Fuller, another company member.

"On February 9th, 1613-14, "William Ewen of Stepney, Middlesex, mariner, and Margery Clement of same, widow of John Clements were married." John Clements and Jeffrey Clements were brothers.

"John Clements, Jr., son of Margery Clements-Ewen, died in 1620.

"His will was probated 17 May of that year. He bequeathed legacies to his father, William Ewen; mother, Margaret Ewen, and gave his uncle Clements' daughter (not named, but evidently Mrs. Elizabeth Clements) his interest in the ship, "George."

Widow Clements married a sea captain also. He was the skipper of the "Sea Flower," Ralph Hamor. They settled in Jamestown, but owned a plantation on Hog Island, tilled by 7 servants. He died in 1626. Elizabeth probably died soon thereafter.

The Clements and the Busbys were soon to be intimately linked in a struggle other than marriage. But for the moment, the fortunes of Thomas Busby continued to mount.

1667 On 10 May 1667, Capt. Thomas Busby patented 1,170 acres located in both Surry and Charles City counties. The Charles City County land was described as including 650 acres on both sides of the Southern Branch of Upper Chipoakes creek.

(Busby's rank is interesting. While in 1667, he was cited as a Captain in Charles City County, in the next few years in Surry County, he was a Lieutenant. In the 1680s, he resumed being a Captain.) The document:

©APT. THO: BUSBY

From Sir William Berkeley, Knight

I the said Sir William Berkeley give and grant unto Capt. Thomas Busby one thousand one hundred and Seventy acres of Land Lying in Surry and Charles City County (650 acres of which were on both sides of the upper Chipoakes Creek, Adjacent to land of George Burchard and Thomas Madgett's land which was patented in December of 1663 and then assigned by Madgett to Capt. Busby).

Other 650 acres the service being due the transportation of 13 persons.

Dated the 10th of May 1667.

Wm (Cartright?)	Wm Lee
Jno (?)	Tom Cardish
Tho. Garrett	Mary Cardish
Wm. Copman	Stephen (?)
Morgan Osborne	Jno. Dawson
Tho. Bliss	Mary Dawson

(Charles City County Patents 6, 1666-79, p. 59)

(Charles City County Book 6, p. 59, as listed in William & Mary Quarterly, Series 1, 12-13, p. 116.)

1668 In 1668, the Thomas Busby family was among about 45 households in their parish (Southwark) in Surry County.

When the census of that year was taken by Mr. George Jordan, there were 104 tithables in Southwark. In the county there were 434. Generally, the total population was about four times the number of tithables.

(Tithables were all male natives and imported free persons over the age of 16, all male white servants, and all female white servants who worked the ground, and all male and female Negro and Indian servants of any age.)

PARISH POPULATION WAS 416

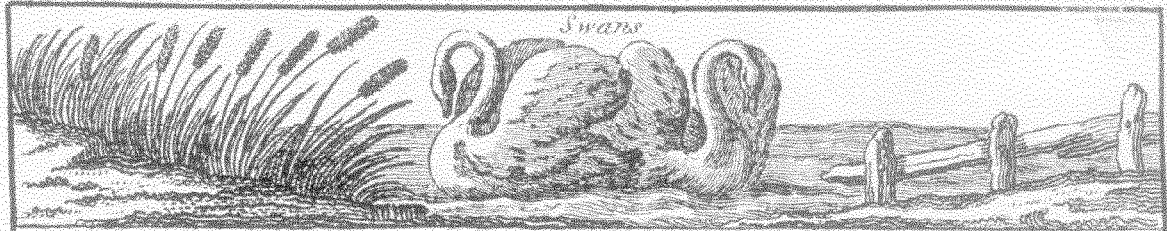
Thus, in 1668, the parish population in which the Thomas Busbys lived was about 416, the county population about 1,736.

Here is the way the Busbys' neighbors were listed, when Mr. George Jordan took his tax census of 1668:

A list of the Tythables in South Warke p'ish Anno 1668 ffrom Coll. Jordans upwards as they have been given to him & he Informed June the 10 1668.

Mr. John Barker.....06	John Rogers & Atkins..... 02
Wm Shorte.....02	Wm Carpenter.....02
Tho. Stephens.....01	Mr Wm Rookings.....03
Wm. Heath.....02	ffran. Howgood.....01
Tho. Greene.....01	Mr Wm Norwood.....02
Mr. Tho. Busby.....03	Joh: Kipping.....02
Tho. Bentley.....01	Tho. Hux.....02
Jeremy Ellis.....01	Maurice Burchen.....01
Henry ffrancis.....03	Robt Burges.....01
Richard Rogers.....02	Mr. Nath Knt wth Dick and
Geo. Middleton.....01	Dankes.....03
Ralph Rachell.....01	Mr John Cary.....04
Mr Tho. Clarke saith 2, his	Mr Arthur Jordan.....04
neighbors saith.....03	Capt Tho. fflood.....04
Marmaduke Beckwith.....01	Lt Coll. Jordan.....03
Mathew Rolfe.....01	John Emerson.....01
John Rawlinger.....01	Michael Mischanny.....01
Mr Barkers Plantation.....01	Hezekiah Bunell saith 1, his
Mr Ben Harrison.....05	Neighbors.....02
Mr Hen Brigs.....02	Ralph Creed.....02
John King.....01	Mr Nicholas Meriwether.....06
John Legrand.....01	
Wm. Scarbrough.....01	
Robt Dennis.....01	
Robt House.....02	Edwd Ellis & Mr Moulson,
Mr Wm Simmons.....06	to P'ish Levy.....02
Robrt Carthrage.....04	Taken by Mr. George Jordan
Wm Newit and Orchard..02	

(William & Mary Quarterly, Series 1, Vol. 8-9, or 1899-1901, pp. 162, 163)



1669 Thomas Busby and longtime friend Elias Osbourne, were witnesses 21 February 1669 for James Watkins, as Watkins closed a deal with Thomas Stevens.

KNOW ALL MEN by these presents that I, James Watkins, doe for my selfe, my heirs, executors or Administrators fully acquit & discharge Tho: Stevens, his heirs, executors, Administrators or assigns from all Manner of Claime, debts, dues & demands that Conserveth the estate of Judith Morsely, alias Watkins. In Witness hereof I have hereunto sett my hand this one & twentieth day of ffebruary in the yeare of our Lord one thousand Six hundred sixty Nine. 1669.

James **I** Watkins
his Marke

Teste: Tho: Busby
Elias Osbourne
(Surry County Deeds, Book No. 1, 1652-1672, p. 364)

Thomas Busby added 194 acres of land on 16 August 1669, because of his transportation of his brother, Robert Busby, and William Emms. The patent, in Charles City County, was formally a grant from Sir William Berkeley.

(Charles City County Patents, Book No. 6, p. 273)

Jeremiah Ellis and Thomas Busby disputed a debt in late 1669, and Ellis thereupon filed suit. Thomas Busby hired Mr. Richard Welbeck "in my Name & steade to Answeare the suite of Jeremiah Ellis." Busby's hiring of Welbeck was recorded 8 November 1669. William Browne witnessed the transaction.

(Surry County Deeds, Book No. 1, 1652-1672, p. 351)

1670 The Surry County Tithable List for 1670 shows:

Mr. Tho. Busby 04
Tho: Bousby 01

(17 persons away from the Mr. Tho. Busby listing)

(Surry County Deeds, Book No. 1, also listed as Will Book No. 1, 1652-1672)

1671 On 4 July 1671, long before the day became an American holiday, Thomas Busby completed the sale of his grist mill "with the appurtenances thereunto" to William Bird, of Marton Brandon. Thomas Busby also sold Bird 150 acres of land adjoining, and "one dwelling house of fower lengths of bords now in the possession of one Daniell Williams." In a separate transaction, Thomas Busby sold an additional 300 acres to Bird. The documents:

TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE to whome these presents shall come, etc.:

Know ye that I, Thomas Busby, have for my selfe, my heirs Executors, Administrators, Sold & delivered unto Mr. Wm. Bird of Marton Brandon, his heirs, Executors, Administrators or assigns my grist Mill with the Appurtenances thereunto belonginge,

being Situeated lying & being at the head of Chhippoaks Creeke in the County of Surry as also

One hundred & fifty Acres of Land adjoyneinge unto the said Mill parts of with Land beinge Now in the possession of one Thomas Hayward as alsoe

one dwelling house of fower lengths of bords now in the possession of one Daniell Williams whose land is parte of a dividnt of lands held by patten by Michell Michane & John Rawlings & the said John Rawlings his quarter of the said patten being assigned over to Me with all rights & privileges thereunto belonginge for the said Wm: Bird, his heirs, executors, administrators or assigns to have and to hold the said Mill & Appurtenances thereunto belonginge as alsoe the said one hundred & fifty Acres of Land for Ever,

Also I doe for my Selfe, my heirs, executors, Administrators, Acknowledge I have Received full Satisfaction for the said Mill & Land & doe warrant the Sale thereof unto William Bird, his heirs, executors, Administrators & assigns forever against the opposition of any person or persons whatsoever.

In witness hereof I have here unto Sett my hand & Seale this third day of July in the yeare of our Lord one thousand Six hundred seventy one.....

Signed, Sealed & delivered
in the presence of us
Elias Osborne
Wm. Shorte

Tho: Busby



Acknowledged in Surry County Courte
by the Subscribed Tho: Busby the
4th July 1671

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Vol. 1, 1652-1672, p. 387)

TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE to whome these presents shall come: Know ye that I, Tho: Busby, have for my Selfe, my heirs, Executors or Administrators, Sold unto Mr. William Bird of Marton Brandon, his heirs, executors, Administrators or assigns one parcell or tract of Land containeinge three hundred Acres Situeate lying & being in the County of Surry & bounded, viz:

Upon the west side of the Southern run that cometh to the Mill in Lengths & beginning att Michaell Michane bounds & from thense to the said Run & from the said run unto the comon path that goeth to William Shorte's, being the breadth of the said Lands for he, the said Wm: Bird, his heirs, Executors, Administrators or assigns, to have & to hold the said parcell of Lands (with) all rights & priviledges thereunto belonginge forever.

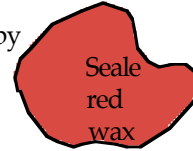
I doe for my Selfe, my heirs, executors or administrators

Acknowledge I have received full Satisfaction for the said Land & I doe warrant the Sale of the said Land unto Mr. William Bird, his heirs, Executors, Administrators or assigns for Ever against the opposition of any person or persons whatsoever.

In witness hereof I have hereunto Set my hand & Seale this third day of July in the year of our Lord one thousand Six hundred & Seventy one.....

Signed, sealed & delivered
in the presence of us

Tho: Busby



Elias Osborne
Wm: Shorte

Acknowledged in Courte by the

Subscribed Tho: Busby

the 4th July 1671

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Vol 1, 1652-1672, p. 387)

THOMAS GIVES A FILLY TO DAUGHTER, GRACE

Two and a half weeks later, Thomas Busby entered a deed in court, in which he gave a mare filly to his daughter, Grace Busby, when the child became 10 years of age. If Grace were to die before reaching the age of 10, the mare would go to Thomas Busby's nephew, Francis Allen, son of the late Anthony Allen. And if young Francis, too, were to die before he reached the age of 10, then the mare would revert to Thomas Busby and his then-existing heirs.

The gift by Thomas Busby was in payment of a "certaine bill" of 150 pounds of beans "which I did owe to Capt. Gray, deceased." (This Busby-Gray-Allen connection seems to suggest that Capt. (Francis) Gray, deceased, was the father of Susannah Busby, and that Thomas' debt to the captain was to be repaid on Susannah's side of the family. This would suggest that Susannah would have been a sister to the wife of Anthony Allen.) The document:

KNOW ALL MEN by these presents that I, Tho: Busby, in Consideration of the delivery to me of a Certaine bill for payment of one hundred & fifty pounds of beanes which I did owe to Capt. Gray, deceased,

& for the Naturall Love I have & doe beare to my loveing daughter, Grace Busby, doe hereby oblige me, my heirs, executors & administrators to record att the next County Court to be held for Surry one Mare filly to be delivered & Marked for her, my said Daughter at the age of tenn years with said Mare filly & her increase shall be to her my said daughter & her heirs & assigns for ever

& if the said Grace my Daughter dye before she comes to (*ten*) are or to be Married, then the said filly & increase to come to my Nephew FFrancis Allen, Son of Anth: Allen, deceased,

& in case he dye before age, then to reverte to me & my heirs.
Witness my hand this 22nd July 1671.

Tho: Busbye

This deed was acknowledged in Surry County Court the 5th of September 1671. I doe hereby appoynt my loveinge friend, Wm Sherwood to Acknowledge this within writing at the next County

Court, to be held for Surry. Witness my hand this 30th Aug. 1671.

Tho: Busbye

Teste:

Wm. Rookings

Roger Potter R P

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Vol 1, 1652-1672, p. 389)

Thomas Busby and Roger Potter had other business to complete that day in court, too. Busby sold Potter 100 acres of land. Busby designated "trusty friend" William Sherwood to handle the transaction. The other old Busby friends, William Rookings and Elias Osborne, were there to witness the legal proceedings, too. That document:

TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE to whome these presents shall come: Know yee that I Tho: Busby in the County of Surry in Virginia, gentleman, have for my selfe, my heirs, executors, administrators or assigns Sold unto Roger Potter, his heirs, executors administrators or assigns one parcell or tract of Land Containeinge one hundred Acres or thereabouts situate lyeing & being in the County of Surry att the head of Chhippoaks Creeke in Virginia:

& bounding, viz: Upon the Eastern side of the Southern run & soe easterly viz the said Runn unto John Barker's Land & from thense down the said Run northerly to the branch that runs by the path that goeth to Mr. Stevens Mill on the South side of the said path & soe easterly by the said Branch unto Mr. Barker's Line

for the said Roger Potter, his heirs, executors, administrators, & assigns to have & to hold the said parcell or tract of Land with all titles & priviledges thereunto belonging for ever to the said land & doe for my Selfe, my heirs, executors & administrators warrant the Sale of the said land unto Roger Potter, his heirs, executors & administrators or assigns for ever against the opposition of any person or persons whatsoever.

In witness hereof I have hereunto Sett my hand & Seale this Seventeenth day of June in the yeare of our Lord One thousand Six hundred Seventy & one.

Seale

Tho: Busbye

red wax

Sealed, Signed & delivered

in the presence of us

Wm Rookings

Elias Osborne

Acknowledged in Court by Wm Sherwood, attor:

for that purpose the 5th September 1671 &

Recorded the 16th September 1671

Know all men by these presents that I, Tho: Busby doe hereby nominate, ordaine & appoynt my trusty friend, Wm. Sherwood, to acknowledge for Me & in my name a certaine deed of Bargaine & Saile of a parcell of Land which I Sold to Roger Potter & his heirs the same deed to be Acknowledged att the Next County Court to be held for Surry, witness my hand this 30th day of August 1671.

Tho: Busby

Witnessed by:

Daniell Williams

& Geo: Lee

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Vol. 1, 1652-1672, pp. 389, 391)

THOMAS CLAIMS 250 BARRELS OF CORN ON BEHALF OF INDIANS

On 16 September 1671, Thomas Busby sent a bond to the county clerk, apparently as a guarantee that he would properly house those (Indians?) whom he had housed in the line of duty. Delivered to the county clerk at the same time, and presumably from Thomas Busby, was a claim for 250 barrels of corn, resulting from a crop failure, and grievous mistreatment of "my people."

Inclosed comes a bond of Mr. Tho: Busbyes for 60.00 pounds tobacco & Caske & 200 pounds of beanes with 6 of the best otter skins for all who would request.....to house the said Busby arrested & likewise is a bill of 250 barrells of Corne for which I was to allow him 2,500 pounds of the bond of which hath? failed though all times throw who want have been forced to give 200 300 & 50 ye? barrell besides grate loss of time in getting of itt.

parte of the Corne have received, viz: 4 or 5 barrells or thereabouts. att fetching of which my people was forced att one time to pay 11 dayes for 4 bushells Meale & att another time 12 or 13 days for 5 bushells with boate & two hands which time was More work than the Corne or Meale. Now my request is will be pleased to gett him arrested at my suite &him in which will oblige your assured friend.

Rowland Place

Teste: George Procter

received 16 September 71

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Vol. 1, 1652-1672, p. 389)

The disposition of this request by Rowland Place against Thomas Busby is not known. However, three years later, Place secured a judgment of 772 pounds of tobacco and 2 otter skins against Busby:

Judgment is granted Doctor Geo: Lee, attorney of Rowland Place, against Lt. Tho: Busby for Seaven hundred Seaventy two pounds tobacco & Caske, & two Otter Skins, this being the ballance of a bill.....

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691), p. 66)

Thomas Busby received formal title to 760 acres in the main Blackwater Swamp area in Surry County, in 1672, for the transportation of 16 persons to Virginia. The 16 included Peter Phillips, No. Huson, Elianor Gorton, Alex. Dunbarr, Jennet Davison, Mary Briggs, Cesar Briggs, and Ann Armitage.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 2, p. 112)

By the time he had received the title, however, he had already constructed a new plantation in the Blackwater Swamp area in Surry County. On the first day of the year, 1672, he sold the "new plantacon" and 100 acres, to Edward Greene.

KNOW ALL MEN by these presents that I, Tho: Busby, of the County of Surry doe for diverse very good reasons & Considerations me thereunto moveing, have bargained & Sold, & doe by these presents for me, my heirs & Executors or Administrators, lett and make Sale over unto Edward Greene, his heires, Executors, Administrators or Assignes,

one parcell of Land lying & being upon the Northside of the maine Blackwater Swamp in the County of Surry & bounding, viz: Upon the maine Blackwater Swamp beginning at a marked ash tree, & soe bounding up along the said Swamp westerly to the first reedy branch,

& soe bounding up along the said reedy branch to the very head of the line northerly & soe along the head line north north east to a line of marked trees, & soe along the said line of marked trees returning back againe to the first said marked ash tree, upon the maine Swamp,

the aforesaid parcell of Land Containing the said Tho: Busby's New plantacon that is cleared at the Black Water, & likewise the said parcell of Land one hundred acres of Land or thereabouts by Estimation to have to hold, the said parcell of Land with all & singular the rights, profits, priviledges and Comodytyes, & appurtenances in any Kind whatsoever, unto him the said Edward Greene, his heires, Executors, Administrators, or Assignes for ever, in as large & ample manner

as the said Tho: Busby's Pattent Expresses to all intente & purposes, & further, I the said Tho: Busby doe oblidge me, my heires, Executors or Administrators to defend and mainteyne the sale of the aforesaid land from the molestation of any person or persons whatsoever, as witness my hand & Seale this first of January 1672.

Signed

Tho: Busby

Acknowledged in Court March 28th 1676

by Tho: Busby, & recorded Aprill 17th 1676

W. E. County Clerk

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Book No. 2, 1671-1684, p. 110a)

Five days later, on 6 January 1672, he sold 100 acres in Surry County to Tho. Hyard:

6 Jan. 1672. 24th year of Lord King Chas. II, Thos. Busby sold Tho. Hyard 100 acres in Surry Co. bounding on Reedy Branch to Mr. Joh. Barker's line, thence down to the Southern Run along by Michell Micane's etc. to mouth of Reedy Branch begun.....as by my pattent.

Ackn. in court on 6 May 1673 Wit.: Thos. Parker, Wm. Shorte, Tho. Bird. (Surry County Records, Surry County, Va., Book II, 1671-1684, p. 26, as abstracted by Eliza Timberlake Davis, p. 84)

JOANE BUSBY SIGNS AS A WITNESS IN 1672

Thomas Busby once again acted as the "lawful attorney" for a fellow resident in late 1672, and one of the witnesses was a Busby: Joane Busby:

Know all men by these presents that William Hoop(er) doe make my friend Mr. Thos. Busby my Lawfull Attorney in any Action that is or shall be in the county of Surry..... 4th 9br (November)

1672

the mark

Wm. Hoop(er)

Witness: Tho: Bird, Joane Busby, John Thomas

(Surry County Wills, Vol. 2, 1671-1684, p. 19)

1673 A quarrel between Surry County's two lieutenants, Lt. Thomas Busby and Lt. Roger Potter, stretched from late 1672 into the spring of 1673....and Lt. Busby pays off, again. The disagreement was taken to Surry County Court by Lt. Potter, who claimed that his fellow officer owed him 500 pounds of tobacco, unless he appeared in court to discharge his debt.

On 6 January 1673, the court confirmed the 500 pound judgment against Busby, noting that "the said Busby not appearing...."

On 3 March 1673, however, the court accepted Busby's plea for a rehearing, but the rehearing revealed that Busby and Potter had agreed on a compromise. Busby was to pay Potter "one good Sow, big with pig" and the Court costs.

(At a Court Holden at Southwarke for the County of Surry 3 of March 1673) (Also Surry County Orders 1671-1691, Reel #28, pages 50, 40, and 32)

1674 On 2 September 1674, Lt. Thomas Busby convinced the Surry Court that an earlier order of the court against the Indians should be renewed. There was no indication of what the order was. On 15 December 1674, Thomas Busby sold 70 more acres to Stephen Coleman, at the head of Upper Chipoaks Creek:

TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE to whom these presents shall come: Know ye that I, Tho: Busby, have, for me, my heirs, Executors and others, sold unto Stephen Coleman, his heirs, Executors or assigns, one parcel of land containing Seaventy acres or thereabouts situate lyeing and being in Southwarke parish at the head of upper Chipoaks Creeke in the county of Surry in Virginia; bounded (viz.) westerly upon the land formerly belonging to Michael Mittaney and now in the possession of Adam Heath, and northerly adjoyneing to a parcell of land contayning about three hundred acres formerly purchased by the said Stephen Coleman of the aforesaid Tho: Busby as by a bill of sale bearing the 14th day of January, Anno Dom: 1669 may appeare;

And easterly upon the common path or Roade that cometh from Wm. Short, his plantacion to the mill, which formerly belonged to Geo: Stephens, for he the said Stephen Coleman, his heirs, Executors, Administrators or assigns to have and to hold the said parcell of Land with all rights and privileges as thereunto belonging as fully as is granted by Virtue of any patent forever affords

I the said Tho: Busby doe for my heirs and Executors and Administrators warrant the said sale of the said Land unto the said Stephen Coleman, his heirs, Executors, administrators and assigns forever, against the opposition of any person or persons whatsoever, Acknowledgeing for the said Land, I have received of the said Stephen Coleman full Satisfaction.

In witness hereof I have hereunto set my hand and Seale the fifteenth day of December in the yeare of our Lord One Thousand Six Hundred Seaventy Fower and in the 26th year of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord, Charles, by the Grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc.

Tho: Busby Sealed
1674

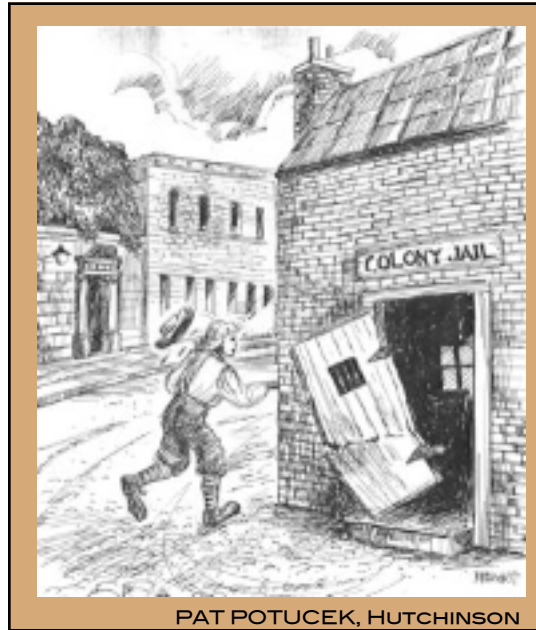
*Signed Sealed & delivered in the
presence of us*
Martin Quelch
Wm. the
VC Charleton
marke

*At a Court held for the County of Surry
7th Decr. 1679*

*This day appeared in Court J^r Tho: Busby and did
acknowledge the above specified Contract to be his
Reall Act & deede, Test W^m E. [unclear]*

Five years later, Lt. Thomas Busby appeared in Surry Court to acknowledge the 1674 contract to have been "his Reall Act and deede." (William Charleton, who put "his marke" to the 1674 document as a witness, was a member of the Thomas Busby household, and died in 1679, leaving behind a son. The Busbys agreed in 1679 and 1680 to look after the younger William Charleton. Martin Quelch, the other witness, was the friend who had had to pay the pork and beaver bond, which he had put up for Thomas Busby's court non-appearance back in Charles City County in 1660.)

(Surry County Deeds, Will, Etc., Book 2, 1671-1684, p. 220a)



LT. BUSBY TEARS UP THE JAIL

WHAT A NIGHT 3 November 1674 must have been for Lt. Thomas Busby! The next day, Lt. Busby dragged himself to court to confess to all the offenses he inflicted against Capt. Lawrence Baker and Capt. Samuel Swann. He was then ordered to pay Mr. Jno. Salway 200 pounds of tobacco to repair all the damage that he had caused at the county jail in what was admitted as Busby's "misbehaviour" and "disorder."

On top of all that, Lt. Busby was ordered to put a new lock on the door of the jail, and pay all the court costs. The record:

Lt. Tho: Busby humbly Submitting himselfe to this Worshipful Court for the Offenses he comitted the last night, and Especially to Capt. Law: Baker and Capt. Sam: Swann who upon his humble Submission doe remitt his misbehaviour to them,

and he the said Busby is Ordered to pay Mr. Jno: Salway two hundred pounds tobacco & Caske, he the said Salway finishing soe much of the prison as the said Busby did disorder,

he the said Busby findeing a lock for the door & paying Costs."

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 77)

PROBLEMS NEXT MONTH, TOO

The next few months had their problems, too: Lt. Busby paid a substantial price to Mr. George Procter in court on 4 May 1675---and Busby got only "a broken Candlestick & two broaken Joynt stooles if they be extant" for his troubles. Busby was ordered to pay Procter 36 buck and doe skins, 1,575 pounds of tobacco, and other costs, though exactly for what cause is not recorded:

Judgment is granted Mr. George Procter against Lt. Tho: Busby for thirty six buck & doe skins equally, fiveteene hundred seaventy five pounds tobacco & Caske & twenty pounds of thatt, with Costs.

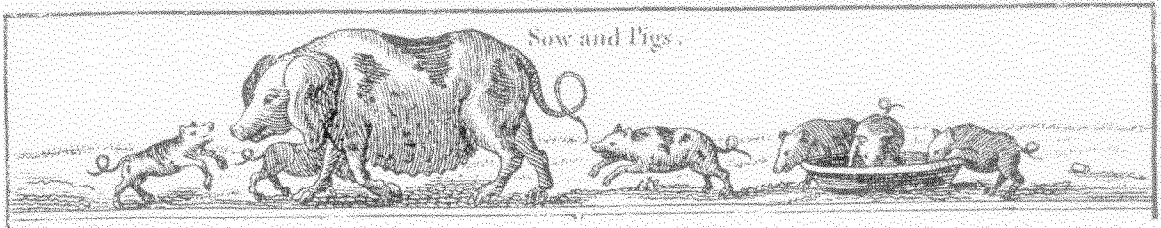
And the said Busby is to have of the said Mr. Procter, a broken candlestick, & two Joynt stools if they be extant.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 92)

LT. BUSBY NAILS TWO WOLVES (AND GETS PAID FOR IT)

There also were wolves to contend with in Surry County. In 1674, the bounty was 200 pounds of tobacco for each wolf's head brought in by a citizen. When the members of the court assembled 4 November 1674 to set the tax levy, and make out the payments of those taxes, the Court allocated 200 pounds of tobacco "to Lt. Busby" for 2 heads. Apparently the payment to Busby was made on behalf of the Indians, since it was half that paid the citizens (except for Col. Swann, who also had acted as agent for the Indians, in bringing in 1 head.)

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 79)



OTHER ANIMALS, however, were represented more in the financial structure of Virginia in the late 1600s, and Lt. Thomas Busby left much on the record (as well as some things he admitted he should not have left on the record).

Pigs figured prominently in several court cases for Thomas Busby in 1673, 1674, 1675, and 1691. In one, a debt of 600 pounds of dressed porke "to be paid between this, and Christmas next," was entered against Lt. Thomas Busby in favor of Capt. William Rawlinson in the 4 May 1675 court. In another, Lt. Thomas Busby pursued a continuing argument with Lt. Roger Potter, and took him to court "to have a rehearing of the orders the said Potter obtained against him at the last Court." In the 1674 episode, Potter was to receive "one good Sow, big with pig."

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 50)

INDIANS DRIVE OFF THE HOGS

Thomas was soon to lose more than a single sow, even one "big with pig." The nearby Wayonoke Indians were not being neighborly. They began to kill and drive off hogs belonging to Busby and the other settlers, so much so that the settlers had to appeal to the court for help. Thomas Busby and Arthur Jordan led the delegation:

Upon the Complaint of Mr. Ar: Jordan, Lt. Tho: Busby & other English Inhabitants on the Blackwater who have made it appeare that they have suffered very greatly by the WaeNoake Indyans Killing & Driveing away their Hoggs,

It is ordered that they, the Waenoak Indyans doe forthwith Kill all the doggs that can hurt a Hog, & that they bring in remains of the Hoggs not yet killed, or Else.....

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, P. 55)

The court that day was headed by "The Honorable Col. Tho: Swann, Esquire; Lt. Col. Geo: Jordan; Capt. Cha. Barham; Mr. Robt. Caufield; Capt. Robt. Sponcer." Swann was also a member of the Governor's Council. Jordan was attorney general of Virginia.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 55)

May 5th 1674

This day came L^t Tho: Busby to me the Subscriber & declared that his mark for Cattle & Hogs & Sheep was a Crook on the Right Ear & a S^h in the Crook, & a halfe Moore on the Left Ear

Row: 9th May 74 Gulielm: Edwardes Sec^r



May 5th 1674

This day came L^t Tho: Busby to me and declared that his Daughter Jane Busby's mark was, a Crook on the Left Ear & two S^h in the Crook & a halfe moore on the right Ear, & desired me to record it

Row: 9th May 1674 Gulielm: Edwardes Sec^r
J. E. Sec^r

Being so important a part of the commerce then (as today) the animals had to be identified by their owners. Brands (or “markes”) were the obvious way, with the official record of types of brands recorded at the county courthouses. On 5 May 1674, Lt. Thomas Busby recorded the brands he was using, and the brands that he was using for his daughter, Jane Busby. The two Busby “markes:”

This day Came Lt. Tho: Busby to me, the Subscribed & declared that his marke for Cattle, Hoggs & Sheepe, etc., was a Crop on the Right Eare, with a Slitte in the Crop, & a halfe Moone on the Left Eare.

This day Came Lt. Tho: Busby to me and declared that his daughter Jane Busby’s marke was, a Crop on the Left Eare & two Slitts in the Crop, & a halfe moone on the right Eare, & desired me to record it.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Vol 2, 1671-1684, p. 55a)

Surry County Clerk William Edwards recorded the marks 9 May 1674.

It was not to be long before Lt. Thomas Busby was to demonstrate just why those brands or “markes” were so important. In the very next year, Lt. Busby was talking when he should have been listening, in a discussion of sorts with Richard Atkins. At the very least, Lt. Busby failed to pay sufficient attention to the identification of a certain hog, or hogs.

‘HOG STEALING’ CLAIM CAN’T BE PROVED

Lt. Thomas Busby called Richard Atkins a “hog-stealer,” and that is not the sort of thing that normally leads to calm reflection. What else it led to was the Surry County Courthouse, where Atkins promptly hauled Lt. Busby into court, and where Lt. Busby just as promptly said he should not have said what he did.

Rich. Atkins petitioning against Lt. Tho: Busby for calling him a hog-stealer, which the said Busby to this Court cannot prove, but does in Court humbly acknowledge his fault, and desires that the said Atkins will pass it by; such is by the said Atkins granted, and ordered that the said Busby pay costs.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 94)

Col. Swann came late to court that day, and may have just missed hearing Lt. Thomas Busby promise to be more diplomatic in the future. But when Col. Swann joined his fellow members of the Court, there was still a hog problem facing the county. They issued an order:

It is ordered that noe inhabitant of this county shall goe to the Blackwater to kill any Hogs without Carrying English Company with them, nor that they shall procure any Indyans to hunt with them unless they carrie such English with them for prooffe as shall be subject to Testimony to this Court, as they will answere the contrary at their perill.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 94)

The court was 4 May 1675. The other members of the court that day were Lt. Col. Jordan, Major Browne, Capt. Barham, Mr. Harrison, Mr. Meriwether, and Capt. Swann.

The importance of hogs was underscored by yet another court appearance by Lt. Busby in 1674. At that time, judgment was granted “Mr. William Sherwood against Lt. Tho: Busby for three thousand three hundred ninety & seavon pounds tob., and porke, being all due for a loan, and quittrented Except six hundred pounds, tobacco, which is by a sealed bond.”

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 76)

ONE HOG SOLUTION: THOMAS BUSBY HIRES A HIT MAN

Thomas Busby, Senr., admitted to the court that he’d hired a hit man to kill a hog belonging to Jno. Freeman in 1691, and had to pay the price. The price was 2090 pounds of tobacco. And, to add further insult, the court didn’t believe Thomas Busby’s counter-claim that Freeman had stolen one of Busby’s hogs:

1691: Suit of Jno. Freeman agst Tho. Busby, Senr., claiming deft. killed a hog. At Jury trial Busby confesses in court that he bid a man to kill a boar belonging to Freeman. Jury finds for plt. and grants award of 2090 lbs tobacco. Busby appeals to Gen’l Court and enters Jno. Weaver and Hen. Wyche his security. Mr. Edwd Chilton is security for appellee.

Later in Court:

Case of Tho. Busby, Sen’r. agst Jno. Freeman referred to jury, the deft. pleading not guilty to hog stealing, and jury finds for deft. A non suit granted deft.

Later in Court:

Wife of Henry Wyche hath an order for 1 day attendance at ct. as evidence for Tho. Busby, Sen’r.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, pp. 378, 385 and 386, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, pp. 117, 120, 121)

LT. BUSBY GETS A PROMOTION, BUT PORK PROBLEMS PERSIST

Within the next few years, Lt. Busby was to become Capt. Busby, but there was no change in the, at least, occasional, argument over pork (as a measure of currency). On 4 March 1694, Capt. Thomas Busby lost a painful argument because he was late making a payment in pork, and the court held him to the common law. The common law at the time imposed a huge penalty on late debt payments:

Roger Jones agst Thomas Busby, action of debt, for 5000 lbs pork due by obligation under a bill by deft’s hand 10 March 1689, with statement that if not paid by last of January 1690, it is void. As it was paid, a non suit is granted. In case of Roger Jones agst Joseph Perry, who was bail for payment of pork by Busby, a non suit granted also.

Rec’d 14 Dec. 1693 of Capt. Thomas Busby, 400 lbs drest pork.

Signed: Peter Perry

Capt. Busby, I just now received per your Indian, 4 shotes, which weighed in all 393 lbs

Jan. 9, 1692 Signed: Peter Perry

Capt. Busby makes oath these two receipts were paid on account of Capt. Roger Jones.

Judgement awarded Roger Jones agst Thomas Busby for 4000 lbs drest pork, being the penal sum of an obligation entered by deft. for

payment of 2300 lbs drest pork by last of January 1691, which he hath failed to pay. Thomas Busby prays to be relieved in equity agst severity of the common law on above judgement. Injunction out of chancery accorded until he can be heard in equity. John Jane is security for Thomas Busby.

Roger Jones vs Joseph Perry, debt, on his bond with Thomas Busby for 4000 lbs drest pork to be paid on default of paying 2300 lbs drest pork by January 1691. Plt. to take nothing as he recovered it from Busby. Plt. appeals judgement to 4th day of General Court. Thomas Hamlin is security for appellant, John Scott for appellee.

Later:

At a Court Holden at Westover 3rd April 1695:

Thomas Busby obtained injunction to stay a penal judgement of 4000 lbs drest pork obtained by Roger Jones, plt. as he had paid 297 lbs. Court says he has to pay the remaining 2003 lbs drest pork.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, pp. 560, 561, and 564, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, pp. 201, 202, 203.)

1675 There were religious problems, as well as pork problems. And in 1675, a religious problem could be cause for court action: The first General Assembly of Virginia had required that every citizen attend divine services on Sunday. Violators were to be fined.

On 9 July 1675, a Grand Jury of seven Surry Countians brought in formal charges that certain "Important persons" had not been "frequenting the Church." One of those "Important persons" was Thomas Busby. Another, the Grand Jury stated, was one of the Jurors himself, Thomas Clarke:

Wee Subscribed of the Grand Jury doe present

as followeth Important persons not frequenting the Church:

I, Tho: Clarke present myselfe for not comeing to Church duely

Nathaniel Knight for Not comeing to Church

Henry Briggs	Jno: Orchard	James Watkins
--------------	--------------	---------------

Wm. Rookeings	--- Symonds	Adam Heath
---------------	-------------	------------

Bartho: Owen	Wm: Short	Jno: Miniard
--------------	-----------	--------------

Wm: Nance alsoe	Wm: Harvy	Tho: Busby
-----------------	-----------	------------

Rich: Parker	Wm: Draper alsoe	Rich: Rogers
--------------	------------------	--------------

Geo: Midleton	Edward Greene	Tho: Buirde
---------------	---------------	-------------

Jno: Most	Long Jno: Phillips	Danll: Williams
-----------	--------------------	-----------------

Rich: Tias	Jno: Hunicutt	Jno: Skinner
------------	---------------	--------------

Tho: Senior

Edmond Howell

Alsoe wee present David Andrews for ffornication.

Alsoe we present the Surveyors of the highwaies for the upper end of Surry parish for their Neglect.

Likewise Rich: Welbeck for Selling drinck by retaile as wee are informed.

Signed

Jno: Moreing, Tho: Clarke, Robt: Burgess, A. Long, Tho. T. Sowerby, Jno: King, Fra: Hogwood.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. No. 2, 1671-1684, p. 83)

LT. BUSBY GETS OFF, BUT HOW DID HE DO IT?

Later on that year, the matter came to a conclusion in County Court. By then, however, Lt. Busby had made the matter right, though the record is a trifle ambiguous as to whether or not he got off scot-free, or got off by paying the fine (or did he simply begin going to church?):

These persons whose names are under written being presented by the Jury for presentments for Not comeing to Church, and having for their soe doing not shewne any Lawfull cause are fined as follows:

Rich: Rogers.....050	Mr. Barker Junr.....050	Adam Heath.....050
Nat. Knight.....200	Wm. Harvey.....050	Jno. Minidard.....100
Geo: Middleton.....050	Wm. Draper.....050	Tho: Birde.....100
Jno. Most.....050	Edwd. Greene.....050	Danll. Williams
Rich: Tias.....100	Jno.Hunicutt.....050050
Tho: Senior.....100	James Watkins.....050	Jno. Skinner.....050
-----	-----	-----
Sume: 550	Sume: 850	Sume: 1200

Lt. Thomas Busby thus escaped the penalties. He had his day in court 7 September 1675:

These persons whose Names follow being presented by the Jury for presentments are discharged from their presentments, paying theire Charges, viz: Jno. Ovehard, Mr. Briggs Henry, and Wm: Rookings for not coming to Church, Edmond Howell, Mr. Simonds, Wm. Shorte & **Lt. Tho: Busby**.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 102)

HE DIDN'T MAKE THE SAME MISTAKE AGAIN

Lt. Thomas Busby seems to have conformed thereafter, and subsequently was found where he was required to be on the Sabbath. When the grand jury made its presentations in 1678, there was no mention of Thomas Busby. Lt. Busby was most Christian in 1675: He promised the Court he would ensure Jno: Thomas would never be an expense to the county.

Jno: Thomas, being a very Important man, is upon his peticon discharged (from the) public & County Levy, Lt. Tho: Busby ingageing himself in Court to keepe him from being any Charge to the parish during his, the said Thomas', his life.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 102)

It was a busy session of Court for Lt. Busby. He also appeared as attorney for Mr. William Duke (in a suit against Henry Briggs), and for Duke (in a suit against Roger Potter.) Both suits were put off until the next Court. (The delay came just before George Procter and Mr. William Seward's argument about a horse race was dismissed, with Seward being assessed the costs of the action.)

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, pp. 99, 100; also Surry County Deeds, No. 2, Part 1, 25 August 1675)

Lt. Busby's assistance to William Duke came in response to a letter, which Busby filed with the court, 25 August 1675:

Mr. Tho: Busby

S^r: I would desire you to doe me the favour to appeare at
Surry Court in my behalfe, to Crave Ord. ag^t Mr. R. Potter
& Mr. Henry Briggs, both w^{ch} I gave ord. to be arrested, by a
Noate Sent to the high Sherife by the hands of Mr. Thompson's
Sonn from the house of Mr. William Rookeings at his Wifes
funerall, both Mr. Potter's bill & Mr. Briggs account. I have heere
Sent you, I doe hereby impower you as my true & Lawfull
Attorney in as ample manner as if I my self were personally
present, be pleased to give me an accounte of this by the
first Oppertunity after the Court, not Else at present but
sometime

Aug^r. the 25th, 1675

Y^r. to friends to Comand Wm. Duke
Recorded 13th 7th 1675

Mr. Tho: Busby

Sir: I would desire you to doe me the favor to appeare
at Surry Court in my behalfe, to Crave Orders against Mr.
Roger Potter and Mr. Henry Briggs, both which I gave
orders to be arrested, by a Noate Sent to the high Sherife
by the hands of Mr. Thompson's Sonn from the house of
Mr. William Rookeings at his Wife's funerall; both Mr.
Potter's bill & Mr. Briggs account I have heere Sent you.

I doe hereby impower you as my true & Lawfull
Attorney in as ample manner as if I myself were personally
present; be pleased to give me an accounte of this by the
first Oppertunity after the Court not Else at present but
remaine

Your Loving friend to Comand,

Wm: Duke

August the 25th, 1675

Recorded the 13th September 1675

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., No. 2, 1671-1684, p. 90a)



SURRY COUNTY OFFICIALS DIDN'T MAKE A TAX LIST IN 1676

Over the years, the number of tithable persons fluctuated in the Thomas Busby household. In 1668 there were 3. In 1669: 6. In 1670 and 1671: 4. In 1674: 2. And in 1675: 3. White women and white males under the age of 16 were not included on the tithable lists (which determined the amount of taxes paid.) Many households of the time included white servants or hired laborers. There was no listing of the tithables for Surry County in 1676. The reason: Surry County had gone to war.

1676 Exactly 100 years before the Revolution itself, the Thomas Busby family was an active participant in one of America's earliest revolutionary wars, a distant rumble to the events which were to occur ten decades later with quite-different results.



BACON'S REBELLION: THE ROYALISTS WIN ONE

The war of 1676 was Bacon's Rebellion. And in 1676, the Royalists won.

Thomas Busby, planter, interpreter to the Southern Indians, Indian trader, land dealer, financier to his brother, ocean traveler, and chastened conversationalist, added a new responsibility. Already a lieutenant in the Royal Militia, Thomas Busby went to war. Right at home.

However, one history of this tumultuous period suggests a philosophical ambiguity by Lt. Thomas Busby during the conflict, if, indeed, he got involved in the shooting at all. At one critical point in the fighting, Busby and his troops were not where they were supposed to have been when they were sorely needed to come to the rescue of the royal colonel. And after the war was over, the losers (the rebels) were all hauled into court in a series of civil lawsuits in which each rebel loser had to agree to pay damages to the loyalist winners.

Thomas Busby was among the losers in one of those court listings, and thus may have been a rebel at heart, even if he were leading the royal troops in defense of the King. However, after the war, Lt. Thomas Busby was still on the royal payroll----an accomplishment which suggests diplomatic skill of enormous proportions, if he really had been a rebel back in 1676. The open rebellion began in 1676, though its roots extended far back into the colonial government of Virginia:

"The deepest rooted causes of the rebellion were the long-standing economic, social and political grievances of the common people of Virginia," "Colonial Surry" stated. "The English Navigation Acts of 1651 and 1660, restricting colonial trade to English vessels, had for many years forced the planters of Virginia to sell their products to home monopolists at the latter's own prices. This had depressed the price of tobacco, Virginia's chief export, till in the 1670s, according to one writer, it had become almost worthless.

"With this lowering of income there was a steady increase in taxation, which was assessed upon the common people without their advice or consent. Government had become more and more a close oligarchy in Virginia, concentrated in the hands of Sir William Berkeley, the royal governor, for the benefit of himself, his favorites, and the small ruling cliques in the various counties. The governor had kept the Assembly of 1662, which was strongly royalist, in office for many years by adjourning the meetings from year to year and preventing new elections.

"Judging from the tithables, as well as other records, the wealthiest men in Southwark Parish appear to have been Lieut.-Col. George Jordan, Attorney-General of Virginia, with 7 tithable servants; Rev. William Thompson, the minister, with 6 white servants; Col. Thomas Swann, Member of the Council, with 3 white servants and 2 Negro slaves; and Francis Mason, with 6 white servants and 7 negroes in Southwark, and 2 negroes in Lawnes Creek. Capt. Robert Spencer had 4 white tithable servants, and Nicholas Meriwether had four also, one white and 3 negroes.

"Other rather prosperous people appear to have been Christopher Foster (nephew of Col. Jordan), Drs. Nathaniel Knight and George Lee, Lt. Thomas Busby, William Rookings (later to meet a tragic fate in the Rebellion), Benjamin Harrison and his mother Mrs. Mary Sidway, William Simmons and his mother Mary Simmons (he also being later involved in the Rebellion), William Edwards (who held the lucrative position of Clerk of the County Court since the death of Capt. George Watkins in 1673), Major William Browne with 3 negro slaves, John Pulistone (also involved in the Rebellion), and John Solway, who owned the Warren or "Rolfe" House. On the whole, there appears to have been no vast wealth in the county in 1676, though the above figures for tithables in the various households must be augmented by fairly numerous female servants in the wealthier families, as well as white servant boys under 16.....It was the class of small planters on whom the burden of taxation rested most heavily and in whom the seeds of rebellion found a most fertile planting ground.....The real rulers in the county in 1676 were practically identical with its wealthier men."

A series of Indian raids on outlying settlements in 1675 precipitated the revolt: Gov. Berkeley was basking in a profitable fur-trade monopoly with the Indians and refused to allow the angry settlers to retaliate against the Indian incursions. Berkeley raised the tobacco tax to 2,000,000 pounds for the purpose of building forts to protect the settlers, but the settlers believed such forts to be useless. At that point, Nathaniel Bacon arrived from Henrico County. He raised an army to go after the Indians. Berkeley then raised an army to go after Bacon and his army.

“Early in September, when Bacon and his wearied troops returned from the expedition against the Pamunkey Indians in the swamps of what is now King and Queen County, he found that Berkeley had by ruse captured the small fleet sent against him, and himself embarking with troops on a number of ships, has reentered and seized Jamestown on September 7th or 8th. Bacon hastened to the capital city and laid siege to it. Between September 15th and 18th, Berkeley’s troops finally sallied out of town, and attacked Bacon’s forces, but were defeated and withdrew in confusion.....

“In Surry County we are told that ‘all the great ones’ went away with Berkeley on this second flight, leaving the county to Bacon’s men, with the exception of Col. Thomas Swann, who apparently remained calmly at his home at ‘Swann’s Point.’..... One rather admires Col. Swann’s calmness and level-headedness, which is also illustrated by the following testimony of Christopher Foster, Col. Jordan’s nephew, given Nov. 15, 1677, when he was 27 years of age. (Book 2, p. 149):

“That being at Coll Swanns house about ye same day ye late Governor Sr Wm Berkeley Sallied out of Towne, Coll. Swann thinking ye County being in some danger of ye upland men did desire yr. deponent to goe up to Mr. Busby’s & see whether there was any guard kept there or noe & withall to tell Mr. Busby he would speake with him, but when yr. depont. Came there he found noe body at Mr. Busby’s home but Mrs. Busby a woman or two more, & Wm Pickerall a lame man, and further saith not.’

“One wonders from the above deposition what had happened to Lieut Busby and the guard at his house.”

(Colonial Surry, by J. B. Boddie; emphasis added)

Bacon and his forces were in control of the county for three months. After his victory over the governor, he had planned to organize the colony and go ahead with the Indian War. On 26 October 1676, however, Bacon died. Without his leadership, the rebellion collapsed. Royal power was reestablished.

Berkeley returned with a vengeance. After his summary courts-martial, 20 rebels were hanged, others were held prisoner, rebel property was seized, and the settlers terrorized. At that point, commissioners appointed by the King arrived from England with 11 ships and a regiment of 1,000 men. The King offered generous peace terms to the rebels, but the haughty Berkeley resisted, refusing the commissioners’ suggestion that he resign.

Commissioners Sir John Berry, Col. Herbert Jeffreys, and Francis Moryson sought to discover the colonists’ grievances despite the terror caused by Berkeley, nevertheless. Surry County had plenty of grievances. The Surry Countians assembled

to make known their grievances, and selected Lt. Thomas Busby as one of their spokesmen, along with George Proctor, and (in another transcript), John Moring. When the petition of grievances was completed, Busby signed it.

PETITION OF GRIEVANCES
SIGNED BY THOMAS BUSBY
AND GEORGE PROCTOR

1. **That ye last** assembly continued many yeares and by their ffrequent meeting being once every yeare hath been a continuall charge and burthen to the poor Inhabitants of this Collony; and that the burgesses of the sd Assembly had 150 lb tobacco per day for each member they usually continueing for three or 4 weeks together did arise to a great some. And that the said assembly did give to severall gentlemen (for what purpose we know not) great somes of tobacco, all which with the publique nessessary charge did Raise the Levy to a very great & excessive heith.

2. **That great quantities of tobacco** was levied upon ye poore Inhabitants of this Collony for the building of houses at James City which were not habitable by reason yt were not finished.

3. **That great quantities of tobacco** has been Raised for the building of fforts & yett no place of defence in ye Country sufficient to secure his Majesties poore subjects from the ffury of fforaine Invaders.

4. **That notwithstanding** the great quantities of ammunition by the ships for ffort duties for the Countryes service & considerable somes of tobacco raised to maintain a magazine yett upon all occasions wee are forced to provide powder and shott at our owne perticuler charge or else fyned;

5. **That upon any fforaine Invation** wee his Majestyes poore subjects are called to James Citty a place of vast expence and extortion upon his Majestyes service and the defence of his Majestyes Collony, in which service if we be maimed wee are utterly ruined as to or ffurther subsistence, we are forced not onely to pay or owne expences but ye expences of or Commanders and thene also for their service.

6. **That the 2s per hhd Imposed** by ye 128th Act for the payment of his majestyes officers & other publique debts thereby to ease his majestyes poore subjects of their great taxes: we humbly desire that an account may be given thereof.

7. **That severall persons estates** are seized and part of them taken away before ye owner is convict of any crime notwithstanding they laid hold of the honorable Governor his Acts of Indemnity and were admitted to take the oath of allegiance to his gracious Majesty & fydelyty to his majestyes Honnorable Governor.

8. **That by the assembly in June** last wee were Injoynd (upon a great penalty) to send armes & provisions to that laste rebell Nathaniel Bacon Junr (the Honnorable Governor not contradicting itt altho itt was some tyme after the sd Rebell had Rebelliously fforced his Commission) to or great losse and dammage: Wee humbly pray that as wee expect no redresse for or (obedience to the sd assembly) for

or damage then reced, that that assembly may not Increase our sufferings by being chargeable to us.

9. That the erecting of fforts together with the slackness of prosecuting ye Indian warr as also the subtle Insinuations of Nathaniel Bacon, Junor, his pretences has been the cheefe cause of the late & unhappy warr.

10. That it has been the custome of County Courts att the laying of the Levy to withdraw into a private Roome by wch meanes the poor people not knowing for what they paid their levy did allways admire how their taxes could bee so high.

We most humbly pray that for the future that County Levy may be laid publickly in the Court house.

11. That we have been under great exactions of sherifs and Clarks ffees for these severall yeares. The assembly having ascertained but some fees and left the rest to the breast of the County Corts wee most humbly pray that for the future all clarkes and sherifs fees may be ascertained and a great penalty laid upon such as shall exact.

12. That contrary to the lawes of England and this country high sheriffs have usually continued two yeares and undersheriffs 3 or 4 yeares together: we humbly pray that for the future that no person may continue sheriffe above one year.

13. That severall small debts bring in great proffitts to the Clarks & sheriffs by reason men are forced to sue for very small debts to the some of 200 lb tobacco to the great expence of all poore debtor and creditor. Wee humbly desire that a Justice of peace of the quorum or who else may be thought fitt may have power to grant order for any some under 450 lb. tobacco & caske and like wise execution with further trouble to the Court.

14. That we have not had liberty to choose vestrymen wee humbly desire that the wholle parish may have a free election.

15. That since his most Gracious Majesty hath been most mercifully pleased to pardon or late disloallty wee most earnestly and humbly pray that this present grand assembly would make an Act of Oblivion that no person may be Injured by the provoking names of Rebell Traitor & Rogue.

16. That the assembly did levy 60 lb. tobacco per pole for two years together wee know not for what advantage to us did so heithen the Levy that the poore people did sink under their burdens not being able to pay their great taxes & utterly despairing of any release from their Greeivous taxes and burthens for the future have beene for a long tyme much discontented and greeved, but being Informed by the honorable ffrancis Morrison Esqr one of his majestyes commissioners that his most gracious majesty has been most graciously pleased to return us or money againe by the honnorable Mr. Secretary Ludwell, our greeved harts are exceedingly rejoyced & Inlivened and wee yield his most gracious and sacred majesty all possible and humble and harty thanks ffor his Royal mercyes Humbly praying the honnorable Mr. Secretary may give Royal mercyes Humbly praying the honnorable Mr. Secretary may give a just account to the assembly of what money is

due to the county in his hands.

17. That the reson of the late and unhappy warr the Inhabitants of this County may not been able to ffollow their callings do humbly desire that they may not be sued to the Cort nor laid under execution but be forborne their present debts till the next Cropp.

18. That severall men are likely to loose sevall somes of tobacco wch are just debts out of sevrall condemned persons & other seized estates. We humbly pray that all just debts may be payd out of the said estates so seized.

19. That ye Indians taken in ye late warr may be made slaves. Wee ye subscribed being chosen to present yr Greevances of Surry County do testifye that ye perticulers afforewritten are the Greevances of the said County.

Tho: Busby

George Proctor

(Virginia Magazine, II, p. 170-173; emphasis added)
(AFTER THE REBELLION, George Proctor was pardoned by the Surry County Court for his support of Bacon, 6 February 1676/77. The record was cited in *The North Carolina Genealogical Society's Journal*, February 1983, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 2-13; also citing *The Statutes at Large*, William W. Heming (NYC, 1823), vols. II and III.)

THE PETITION FAILS; "OBEY THE LAW OR ELSE"

The petition by Thomas Busby and George Proctor failed to provide relief. Under the direction of the autocratic Berkeley, the Assembly promptly told Busby, Proctor, and their fellow citizens to obey the law, unless they wanted to be prosecuted as "Rebells":

To the proposall in Surry County Grievances

Complaining against the taxes

laid by the Grand Assembly

Answered All people ought to acquiesse with that lawes that are made by the Grand Assembly And whoever shall oppose them in hostile manner to bee deemed Rebells and psecuted accordingly

To the proposall about the seizing

of severall mens Estates

Answered That psons that finde themselves agrieved may come and petition to the Grand Assembly for redresse during this Session and afterwards to the Governr and Councill.

(Virginia Magazine, II. pp 170-173)

1677 Civil trials against the rebels began in May 1677. Numerous orders were entered against the Rebels, and among suits filed against known Rebels was a "difference" between Mr. Arthur Allen, plaintiff, and Mr. Thomas Busby, defendant.

At the time that the wealthy Allen was suing Busby, he also was suing Busby's neighbor, Jonathan Barker. In this session of court also, Robert Caufield was lodging claims against Jonathan Rogers, Robert Burgess and Jonathan Clement, in three suits similar except for the specific damages sought.

In each case, Caufield's claim was based on the defendant's alleged actions in "the most Horrid Rebellion, who with others of the like Evill temper had plundered and

carried away the plaintiff's household and marketable goods, who was damaged (in Clement's case) above 500 pounds tobacco." Caufield asked for a jury to confirm his damages and award satisfaction.

JURY CONFIRMS THE DAMAGES AND AWARDS

The jury did just that in all three cases. The foreman of that jury was Jonathan Moring, who may have been a co-signer with Thomas Busby of the list of 19 "grievances" of Surry County that were presented to the Assembly. Another juror was William Gray. Then the court turned to Allen's complaint against Thomas Busby and Jonathan Barker:

The difference between Mr. Arthur Allen, plaintiff, and Mr. Tho: Busby--defendant, is by the Court referred to the Next Court.

The difference between Mr. Ar: Allen, plt., and Jno. Barker, deft., is by the Court referred to the Next Court.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 165)

Before the next court, however, Busby and Allen reached an out-of-court settlement:

Mr. Ar: Allen & Lt. Tho: Busby doe in Court declare that they have agreed (viz.) that the said Busby doth acknowledge that he is to pay the said Allen twelve good, well-drest Buck & doe skinns, and costs of the suite, in full Satisfaction of his Trespasses against the said Allen.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 172)

Allen was one of the wealthy members of the county who had fled with Gov. Berkeley. Allen's property had been damaged during the revolt, and Allen was later successful in several civil suits against men other than Lt. Busby. Allen was, in fact, a member of the Court which assessed the charges. He was present 16 November 1677, when the settlement between him and Busby was recorded.

Others who had to pay Allen were known Baconians. One was John Clements, who had been one of the Baconians who took over Allen's house and plundered it of more than 500 pounds sterling. Clements was described as "captain of the rebels at his house." Clements also had to pay 400 pounds of tobacco in October 1677 to the county because of his continuing "scandalous" petitions of grievance.

Clements was pardoned by the Surry County Court on 6 February 1676/77 for his support of Bacon. Clements was one of 131 Surry Countians pardoned, ordered hanged, or merely listed as a Rebel, in various court actions at the time.

WILLIAM BUZBY IS PARDONED

Another Busby was pardoned, after the failed rebellion: William Buzby of Surry County was pardoned by the County Court on 6 February 1676/77.

The Surry County record was cited in *The North Carolina Genealogical Society's Journal*, February 1983, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 2-13; also citing *The Statutes at Large*, William W. Heming (NYC, 1823), vols. II and III.)

AFTER SOME OF THE COURT ACTIONS, and other investigations began, a series of depositions was made about the events. On 9 September 1677, Alice Marriott, 32; Katherine Witherington, 31; and Lawrence Meazle, 26, reported:

THAT ABOUT YE MIDDLE of febry last had yor depont being at ye house of Wm Foreman, in ye company of Wm fforeman & his wife, Lawrence Meazle, Katherine Witherington & Thomas High, ye said Thomas High began a discourse about ye late Rebellion & plundering,

Katherine Witherington made answere the great one went all away & left ye poor ones & they were forced to doe what they did, noe said Thomas High ye great Toad tarried behinde & one of ye company asked ye sd Thomas High who he meant by ye great Toad, he replied he meant Coll Swann that old Rebell or Traytor yor depont knows not which, to that yor Depont made answere that shee never heard that Coll Swann did medle or make in ye late troubles,

noe said he when Coll Swann sent a note to Mr. Busby by Christopher ffoster to rase men & come down with them to stop ye Governors men, & that ye Horses bridles & sadles of ours had not beene taken, had it not bin for Coll Swann, Katherine Witherington made answere againe that hee might hold his tongue for his sadle was saved by her sister & further yor depont did heare ye said Thomas High say that ye said Col Swann did send for a boate loade of Apples from Mr Masons

for that he thought Mr Mason would never come again, with severall other base expressions which yor depont cannot remember, further your depont doe very well call to remembrance that ye sd Thomas High did say that Coll Swann did sitt in ye council of war for burneing ye town & when ye Governor went away from towne he sent to Coll Swann but he would not come to him, but as soone Bacon came to town he could take a boate & goe over to him, & that he hoped & believed that Coll Swann would be pulled bare.

Her

Signed Alice A Marriot.
mark.

Katherine Witherington aged about 31 years Sworne said ye same with Alice Marriott in every pticular.

signed Kate K. Witherington.

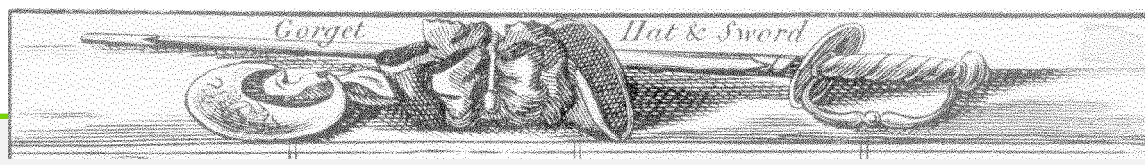
Lawrence Meazle aged 26 years or thereabouts sworne said ye same with ye above said Alice Marriott & Katherine Witherington in every pticular.

signed Lawrence I M Meazle.

Vera record Xber 1st 1677

(In this document, I recorded "ye" as ye, though as originally written by hand, the "t" and "h" in "the" were simply abbreviated into a unique letter that was copied by later typesetters as "y." In transcriptions, I have sometimes used abbreviations as written, other times I have recorded the abbreviated words in full, for clarity.)

In the wake of the rebellion, reprisals, and retribution, the king recalled the once-popular, and later despised Gov. Berkeley, in 1677.



SOON THEREAFTER the county clerk started tidying up the accounts of the war materiel. First, the court clerk made a charge against Lt. Busby's salary for various "Pistolls, Holsters & Swords." The deduction, which also applied to Capt. Barham, amounted to 2,286 pounds of tobacco. But that still didn't account for all the war materiel, and Capt. Barham and Lt. Busby were still responsible:

The Sherrife is hereby authorized and Impowered to Collect and receive of the Severall Inhabitants of this County two hundred & three pounds tobacco.....for the Satisfyeing and discharging the publick & County Ingagements, and upon Non payments, to make distress and Sale of the goods and Chattells of any person delinquent, as also to Collect & receive of the Severall persons to whom the Pistolls, Holsters & Swords were disposed of as: Capt. Charles Barham & Lt. Tho: Busby, and to appeare the Severall times they there stand Charged with, and in Case of Non payment, to make distress and Sale of the goods and Chattells of any person delinquent for which his soe doing this shall be his Sufficent Warrant.

Test: W. E County Clerk
(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 183)

These first orders to collect all those missing pistols, holsters and swords went out on 19 November 1677. If the court expected a speedy discovery or delivery of the weapons, the court was disappointed. A year later, the weapons were still missing. On 6 November 1678, the Surry County Court showed some exasperation when it ordered Lt. Busby to show some diligence in returning the weapons. The court that day was comprised of Lt. Col. Browne, Capt. Barham (who, presumably, had returned *his* weapons), Mr. Harrison, Mr. Mason, Mr. Goring, and Mr. Lee. Their order:

Lt. Tho. Busby, haveing failed to appeare, this Court.....or returne the bills for the Pistolls, Holsters & Swords in his possession, of the County's, It is therefore ordered that the Sheriffe Sumon the said Busby to appeare at next Court and deliver the bills by him taken, to the Court, for the use of the County.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 230)

By mid 1679, at least some of the county's officers were upset by the fact that Lt. Busby still had not returned "the County's Pistolls, Holsters and Swords." Accordingly, on 6 May 1679, the Surry County Court ordered Lt. Busby to account for the county's arsenal or else. The "or else" would be a levy against the Busby estate for the value of the weapons:

It is Ordered that the Sheriffe Sumon Lt. Tho: Busby to appeare at next Court, and returne the bill by him taken for the County's Pistolls, Holsters and Swords to the Court, where if he faile to appeare, Orders will pass against his Estate for the whole due.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 253)

The next Court was set for 1 July 1679. Lt. Thomas Busby appeared as ordered, though all the county's swords entrusted to him did not. Lt. Busby could account for

only 3 of the 8 swords of the county. He satisfied the Court with his accounting for "the County's pistols & Holsters" and the Court allowed him more time to find the missing 5 swords. If he still could not discover where they were, he would have to pay for them:

Lt. Tho: Busby haveing received Eight of the County's Swords, & now in Court discharged three of them by Order of Lt. Coll. Jordan, deceased; he hath liberty to the next Court to make appeare what is become of the other five; which if he then fayleth to doe, Judgment will pass against his Estate for them, & haveing in Court delivered an account of the County's pistols & Holsters, he is discharged from them.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 259)

ANOTHER JOB TURNS UP IN COURT

Lt. Busby picked up another job at the same session of the court that day. It involved an old neighbor in Southwarke Parish, William Rookings, who had been a witness for Busby in the 1671 sale of Busby's home and 100 acres on Upper Chippoaks Creek. Busby, Mr. Thomas Clarke, Mr. Jno: King, and Henry Francis were ordered to appraise the estate of the unfortunate Mr. Rookings, who had picked the wrong side in the Rebellion. Maj. Rookings survived the conflict only to be captured and thrown in jail by the Royal governor. He was tried at Green Spring, the seat of government as the residence of the governor, 24 January 1676/77, and cheated the gallows only by dying in jail.

(ROOKINGS: *The North Carolina Genealogical Society's Journal*, February 1983, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 2-13; also citing *The Statutes at Large*, William W. Heming (NYC, 1823), vols. II and III.)

The order directing Thomas Busby to help appraise Rookings' estate:

It is Ordered that Mr. Tho: Clarke, Mr. Jno: King, Lt. Tho: Busby, & Henry Francis, or any three of them, doe make & apprayse the Estate of Wm: Rookings, deceased, being Sworne before the next Commissioner, and that Capt. Wyat doe present the said Inventory to the next Court and make oath thereto.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 259)

The appraisers completed their task in time for the next court, as ordered. They didn't have a great deal of property to appraise. By their reckoning, the value of two "crazy" Negroes accounted for more than a third of the estate of the longtime neighbor to the Busbys. The bulk of the estate was in the property values of the servants: the two "Very Crasie" old Negroes, Marie and Tony; a boy, 3; and girls, 6 and 11. They even found that the frying pan of the unfortunate man was "full of holes." On 11 August 1679, they presented their appraisal, putting property values (presumably) in pounds of tobacco:

*An Inventory of the Estate of Wm Rookings
taken Aug¹¹ 1679*

One old table & 3 joynt stooles.....	0075
One pair tongs; 2 small potts.....	70
Old pewter, old couch, 1 old chaire.....	90
1 old gunn, old skimer, old spire mortar & pestle old handsaw, ironing table, old duck Axe, 1 round shave.....	150

A parcell of Rubbish for the Negroes bed..... 50
 3 old Chests, 1 bedsted..... 200
 1 pair stilliards, 3 wedges, 1 pincher, frying pan
 full of holes..... 120

*1 pair Stilliards 3 wedges, 1 pincher, frying pan
 full of holes — — — — — } — 120*

*For 2 old Negroes Marie & Tony both very Crasie — 5500
 For 1 scab pated Negro Girl 11 years — — — 2700*

4 Cows, 2 yearelings, 1 bull.....1,900
 1 old Horse, sore back..... 500
 2 old Negroes--Marie & Tony--both very Crasie..... 5,500
 1 ----- Negro Girl 11 yeares..... 2,700
 1 Negro girle Marie 6 years old..... 2,500
 1 Negro boy about 3 years old, Cockoe..... 1,500
 one feather bed bolster & Coverlid, old..... 700
 old Chest, 1 pillowbeene, old dish, 2 looking Glasses,
 pewter and dishes..... 120
 8 pewter plates..... 50
 1 pair of waites & scales, one pair tongs, one froe,
 1 old Coopers axe, old Andirons..... 150
 3 joynts tools; --- 4 old leather chairs, 1 torne..... 70
 1 large iron pott, 4 gall. 60

16,505

*By Virtue of an Ord. of Court
 these app. I were sworn by me
 George Lee*

Att a Court held for the County of Surry
 September 2nd 1679

This day appeared in Court Capt. Nicho:
 Wyatt and made oath to the abovespecified
 Inventory. Test: W. E. (Clerk of Court)

*Nich: Burby
 Tho: Clarke
 marke
 Jo: King
 Henry H. Brannis
 marke*

*Verd Record: 1st Nov: 1679
 W E Lee*

THE TURMOIL during the Rebellion may also have led to the attempted escape of one of Thomas Busby's indentured servants, Joseph Beale. Joseph ran away from Thomas' household during, or near, the time of the Rebellion, and was recaptured only after Thomas Busby went to considerable cost.

Thomas figured that it cost him 400 pounds of tobacco to get Joseph back. (At that time, 400 pounds of tobacco was worth about 600 pence.) In court, 1 November 1678, the recaptured Beale consented to pay his master the 105 days he had been gone, the 400 pounds of tobacco, and the remaining years of service owed to Busby:

Joseph Beale having run away from his master Lt. Tho: Busby one hundred and five days, and the said Busby having expended fower hundred pounds of tobacco and caske in recovering of him, the said Beale doth in Court consent to serve his said master in full payment of the said tobacco and one hundred and five days, and compleate (*years of service?*) which is by the Court ordered the said Beale to perform.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 225)

In the midst of the post-war reconstruction, Thomas Busby agreed to sell two Indians. One was a 9-year-old girl, Bess. The other was a 25-year-old woman, Ann. Thomas agreed to the sale of the girl, 21 June 1677, to William Duke. Before delivery of the child, however, Duke died. Thomas Busby then sold the child to William Archer, who had married the widow Duke.

The Archer transaction was completed 25 January 1678 "in the 30th yeare of his Majestys Reigne whome God preserve." More than a year later, Thomas Busby went to court to confirm the sale. The confirmation was 4 November 1679. The sale of the woman to Richard Pace was completed 6 July 1677. The document:

"TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE to whom these presents shall come, Greeting

"Whereas upon the one & twentieth day of June in the year of our Lord one thousand Six hundred seaventy & seavon, I, Tho: Busby of Surry County, did bargain & sell unto Wm: Duke of Martin Brandon one Indyan Girle of about nine years of age as a Slave for her life & did covenant to & with the said Mr. Duke to make full, firm & good assurances of the said Girle unto the said Mr: Duke, his heires, executors, administrators & assigns And whereas by the hand of Almighty the said Mr. Duke departed this life before the same was effected, Whereas Wm. Archer has married the rellict & administratrix of the said Mr. Wm. Duke,

Know yee that I the said Tho: Busby haveing received full & valuable Consideracion doe hereby bargain & Sell & firmly make over the abovementioned Indian Girle called Bess as a slave for life unto the said Wm. Archer, his heires, Executors, administrators or assigns. & have in the presence of the wittnesses to this Instrument given, & made delivery thereof unto the said Wm: Archer for his owne proper use & behalfe, &

doe hereby for me, my heires, Executors, administrators firmly

binde the same & quit claime all and all manner of rights, title or Interest in or to the same forever.

And doe further covenant for me, my heires, Executors, administrators to assure, confirme & Warrant the aforesaid sale & delivery to be Legall, firme & good in Law according to the true Intent & meaneing hereof, & that the said Wm: Archer, his heires, executors & administrators or assignes,

Have & hold the sd Indyan in manner aforesaid without the least hindrance of or Mollestacion of me, Tho: Busby or my heires Executors or administrators & to save & keepe harmeless the said Wm: Archer from all manner of Incumbrance, disturbance or sute or sutes of Law that may or shall happen for or by Reason of this present sale & delivery & doe hereby promise for me, my heires, Executors, administrators to acknowledge this bill of sail in County Court of Charles Citty or Surry when thereto required by the said Wm: Archer, his heires, Executors, administrators or assignes.

In wittness whereof I have hereunto sett my hand & seale this 25th day of January 1678 in the 30th year of his Majesty's Reigne whome God preserve.

Sealed & delivered in presence of us
John Tirrey
Dorothy Tirrey

Signed
Tho: Busby

Seale red
wafer covered

Att a court held for Surry County November 4th 1679, This day appeared in open Court Lt. Tho: Busby and did acknowledge the above specified to be his Reall Act & deede to Mr. Elias Osborne, Attorney of Mr. Wm: Archer.

Test: William Edwards, county clerk
(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., No. 2, Part 2, 1671-1684, p. 238)

The sale of Bess was also recorded in the county's Order Book of the day:

Tho: Busby, acknowledging a deede of Sale of an Indyan Girle to Elias Osborne, Attorney of Wm: Archer, It is therefore Admitted to Record.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 274)

Sale of Ann was completed 6 July 1677. The document:

Know all men by these presents that I, Thomas Busby, hath bargained & sould unto Richard Pace one Endon Woman called Ann, aged about 25 yeares the which Endon woman I doe warrant from the claime of any person or persons whatsoever for her lifetime to the said Pace, his heires, executors, or assignes, and doe further promise to acknowledge this deede of sale at the next Court in Surry County as witness my hand this 6th day of July 1677.

Signed
Tho: Busby

Test:
George Lee
John Moring

Att a Court held for Surry County Sept. 4: 1677.

This day appeared in Court Tho Busby and
acknowledged the abovementioned to be his Reale
Act & deede.

Teste: W. E., C. Clerk
(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., No. 2, Part 1, 1671-1684, p. 141)

1678 Lt. Thomas Busby obviously was not impoverished by the Rebellion, or the reconstruction thereafter. By mid 1678, he was trying to build a home---and having trouble with his contractor:

In the difference between Lt. Tho: Busby and Jno. Miniard. It is Ordered that the said Miniard doe immediately go aboute and finish a house for the said Busby according to agreement as appears under the hand of the said Miniard, and pay costs.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 225)

Thomas Turner made a claim against Lt. Busby in late winter 1678, but Lt. Busby didn't get around to answering the claim when it came to court. As a result, the court approved Turner's claim "for soe much as Tho: Turner shall make appeare due" when next the Court was to meet:

Tho: Turner hath Judgment against the sheriffe for the non-appearance of Lt. Tho: Busby for what he shall make appeare due at Next Court.

Attachment is granted the sheriffe against the Estate of Lt. Thomas Busby for soe much as Tho: Turner shall make appeare due at the next Court, the said Busby haveing failed to appeare to answere the said Turner's actions.....

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 242)

1679 Two months later, Lt. Busby contracted for a substantial debt with Mr. Benjamin Harrison, the debt remaining a year later. At that time, there was a balance due of 5,466 pounds of tobacco. Lt. Busby confirmed the amount in court, 6 May 1679:

Lt. Tho: Busby Confesseth Judgment to Mr. Benj: Harrison for five thousand fower hundred Sixty & Six pounds of tobacco & Caske due upon ballance of a bill dated the 4 day of May 1678, with hand & Seale, with costs.....

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 251)

(Immediately after Lt. Busby's confirmation of the debt to the court, Capt. Roger Potter entered his debt confirmation to Harrison for 10 1/4 pounds of Winter Beaver.) In the same court, Lt. Busby affirmed his debt for 790 pounds of tobacco to the estate of the late Nathaniel Knight:

Lt. Tho: Busby Confesseth Judgment to Lt. Coll. Wm.: Browne & Mr. Benja: Harrison, Executors of the Estate of Nath: Knight, deceased, for Seaven hundred & Ninety pounds of tobacco & Caske, with costs.....

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 251)

Lt. Thomas Busby's "trusty friend" and attorney, William Sherwood, got the year 1679 off to a good start by filing in court, 13 January, a List of all the debts due him. Lt.

Busby led the list, and accounted for a hefty percentage of Sherwood's receivables:

**A List of debts due to Wm: Sherwood
in Surry County, Anno Dom 1679**

Tho: Busby bill.....	1000
Lt. Coll: Browns bill.....	3000
Tho: Huxes bill.....	0350
Tho: Bentlys bill.....	0190
Wm: Lucases bill.....	0033
James Murrys bill.....	0400
Mr. Wm. Thompsons bill rests.....	0464
ffra: Sorsbyes bill to be delivered to Owen Merrick & taken in my note for.....	0200
Order against Rookings estate.....	0502
Order against Tho: Jordan.....	2612
James Elsons bill.....	0296

9051

Capt: Potters bill rests 126 pounds
tobacco & a buck & 3 years rent
Debts due to Capt. Otho Thorpe:
Mr. Busby's bill rests.....1264
besides Wilkinsons debt of 800 pounds porke
Jno: Floods bill to him for1000

I do hereby authorize & empower Wm: Foremanny, Attorney to
demand & receive the severall debts abovemenioned & to doe & Act
therein as if I was present & to make the tobacco he receives for me
thus: W/S: beginning No: be & soe forward. & I am to allow him ten
percent Sallery: Wittness my hand the 15th November 1679.

Vera record: January 13th: 1679 Wm: Sherwood

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Part 2, 1671-1684, p. 244)

The extensive court-filings of debt was shown the same year, in the inventory of the estate of the late Mr. George Procter. There were 109 persons named in the listing of "all the debts belonging to the Estate." Among them was the listing:

Capt. Tho: Busby.....0138

The inventory was by John Moring, at a court held 4 November 1679.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Part 2, 1671-1684, p. 240)

Thomas Busby had several business dealings with lawyer William Sherwood. When Busby sold his house and 100 acres at the head of Upper Chippoaks Creek to fellow officer Roger Potter in 1671, Thomas Busby had described his lawyer, William Sherwood, as a "trusty friend." Sherwood was to be prominent in colonial affairs for years to come. Sherwood had been an ardent follower of the tyrant Berkeley, but had balked at the old man's excesses at the end of the Rebellion. Sherwood told the investigating Royal Commissioner Morrison much the same things that Thomas Busby had written in the list of grievances presented by Busby and Proctor for Surry County. Sherwood continued to be regarded as one of the more effective Virginians in the House of Burgesses during the struggle with Royal governors in the late 1600s.

(Struggle Against Tyranny, Virginia 350th Anniversary Celebration Corp. booklet)

DID LT. BUSBY STEAL HOGS?

Hogs came back to give Lt. Thomas Busby trouble in 1679. Four years after Lt. Busby had hauled a neighbor into court on a charge of stealing hogs, Lt. Busby was hauled into court on a charge that Busby was stealing hogs! Henry Wych made the charge, and the case was referred to a jury in Surry County on 2 September 1679. After due deliberation, the jury of 12 discharged Lt. Busby, but did not exactly find him "not guilty." The jurors reported that the charge was "not sufficiently proved according as the Law requires." The record:

**The Informacon of Henry Wych, plaintiff,
against Lt. Thomas Busby, defendant,
for Hogstealing is referred to a Jury**

Mr. Rob. Ruffin, foreman	Mr. Wm. Simons	Mr. Rob. Burgess
Mr. Tho: Jordan	Mr. Jno. Price	Mr. Jno. Barnes
Mr. Jno. Moring	Mr. Pasfield	Mr. Tho: Sowerby
Mr. Henry Briggs	Mr. Rog. Delk	Mr. Wm. Newsum

Jurors

Theire Verdict: Wee finde that this Information is not Sufficently proved according as the Law requires & therefore noe cause of action.

Upon the peticon of Lt. Tho: Busby, defendant, an Nonsuite is granted him against the said Henry Wych, plaintiff, Damadge according to Law, with Costs.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 267)

Soon thereafter that day, Mr. William Simons left the jury box and joined Lt. Thomas Busby as sureties for Thomas Tias for Tias' administration of the estate of William Scarboro. On the same day, Lt. Thomas Busby appeared in court to acknowledge a deed of sale to Elias Osborne, attorney for Stephen Coleman. (Ensign William Simons had been listed as a Rebel in Bacon's Rebellion, in court action on 16 July 1677.)

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 267)

(*The North Carolina Genealogical Society's Journal*, February 1983, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 2-13; also citing *The Statutes at Large*, William W. Heming (NYC, 1823), vols. II and III.)

THOMAS BUSBY TAKES CARE OF AN ORPHAN, YOUNG CHARLETON

About mid-year, 1679, William Charleton died in Surry County, leaving behind a young son, William Charleton, Jr. On 1 July 1679, Lt. Thomas Busby and Mr. Robert Burgess agreed to handle the affairs of the orphan. The court agreed:

Mr. Robert Burgess Enters himselfe in Court, Security with Lt. Tho: Busby for the Estate of Wm: Charleton, Orphan of Wm: Charleton, deceased, who is accepted & the Clerke Ordered to take bond.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 259)

Then, or soon thereafter, the young Charleton came to be a member of the Busby household. Thomas and Susanna agreed "to bring up the said orphan with Education, and teach him the Rudiments of Christian Religion & during his non-age finde him with sufficient meate, drink, apparrell & lodging. " The young Charleton was apparently about 17 years old, as he was listed as a tithable in the Busby household for that, and the two succeeding years. Busby formally assumed responsibility of orphan Charleton with an agreement between him and "the Rt. Worshipfull Court" of Surry County on 2 November 1680. Joining with Busby in agreeing to put up a bond (of 20,000 pounds of tobacco) were Jno: Moring and Wm: Simons. The text of the agreement:

KNOW ALL MEN by these presents that wee Tho: Busby, Jno: Moring & Wm: Simons of Surry County are bound & firmly obliged unto the Rt. Worshipfull Court of the sd. county in the sune or penalty of twenty thousand pds. of Legall tobacco & caske for which payment well & truely to be made & done unto the said Court or their successors

Upon demand (rendered?) in the said County wee binde us & every of us our & Every of our heires, Executors & Administrators Joyntly, severally, firmly by these presents.

In witness hereof, wee have hereunto set our hands & Seales this 2nd day of November Anno Dom: 1680.

The condition of this above obligation is such that if the abovebound Thomas Busby his heires or Ex(ecutors) doe pay & deliver or cause to be paid & delivered unto Wm: Charleton his portion or childe's parte of the goods & chattles of his late Father, deceased, as shall appeare upon Record to be his due when he shall come of Lawfull age, & also honestly according to his degree bring up the said orphan with Education and teach him the Rudiments of Christian Religion, & during his non-age finde him with sufficient meate, drink, apparrell & lodging & if it shall happen that the said orphan shall dye before he comes of age, then if the said Tho: Busby doe consent & pay the portion or other rights of the said orphan to whome the Law shall appoynt the same to be paid or to whom by proximity of blood ought to have it & also save and keep harmless the abovesaid Court & all other their officers from all troubles & damages that shall or may arise aboute the said Estate, these the above obligations to be void, null & of none effect.

Otherwise to stand & remaine in full force, power & Virtue.

Signed Sealed & Delivered in
presence of Rob Ruffin

Tho: Busby
Jno: Moring
Wm: Simons



(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., No. 2, Part 2, 1671-1685, pp. 699, 700)

During the 1670s and the 1680s, as Thomas and Susannah Busby lived in the Sunken Marsh area in Surry County, their household changed frequently. Though the annual Surry County Tithables lists omit Susannah and the daughters (at any age) and the sons under the age of 16, the lists do show the others who were a part of the household:

1677: Mr. Tho: Busby, Humphry Felpes, Henry an Indyan, Tho: Kite, Bartho: Figers, Joseph a Servt.....6

Humfrey Felpes (Phellps) and Bartho: Figers remained in the area after they left the Thomas Busby household. Both are listed separately in the 1690 tithables list taken 10 June. Phellps is listed next to the lame Wm: Pickerell, who had been assured by Thomas Busby he could retain his home on the Busby land.)

1678: Mr. Tho: Busby, Jos. Beale, Tho: Kite, Corne Hall & an Indyan.....5

(Though Joseph Beale had run away from his master, Thomas Busby, for 105 days, Thomas still had to pay the taxes on him apparently. When recaptured, Beale promised to work off all the

obligations, and apparently he did: Beale is included in the tithables listing also of 1679 and 1680. Cornelius Hall, who also was a part of the Busby household in 1678 (also an indentured servant?) may have died that year---or perhaps he ran away, too. Lt. Busby went to court to claim judgment against Hall's estate.

The court allowed the Busby claim:

Judgment is granted Lt. Tho: Busby against the Estate of Cornelius Hall, returned attached by the Sheriffe, for fflower Thousand one hundred fivety Six pounds tobacco & Caske, he haveing made oath that soe much is Justly due to him from the said Hall upon ballance, with Costs, etc.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 226)

In the same session of court that day 5 November 1678, the old Busby friend, Elias Osborne, represented his client Mr. Richard Hill in a dispute with Mr. William Thompson. Osborne (and his client) lost the case. Osborne served notice of appeal to the next General Court. Thomas Busby and Robert Burgess thereupon entered themselves as security for Osborne.

Mr. Elias Osborne, Attorney of Mr. Richard Hill, doth appeale to the fiveth day of the next General Court, & Lt. Tho: Busby and Robt: Burgess Enter themselves Security for the said Osborne, which are Accepted, and Sheriffe Ordered to take Bond.

(Capt. Robert Burgess had been listed as a former Rebel in a Surry County Court record of 16 July 1677.)

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 226)

(The North Carolina Genealogical Society's Journal, February 1983, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 2-13; also citing *The Statutes at Large*, William W. Heming (NYC, 1823), vols. II and III.)

1679: Mr. Tho: Busby, Jno. Wilkinson, Wm. Charleton, Joseph Beale, Henry an Indyan.....5

(In the 1690 list, Jno: Wilkinson is recorded as living near the Busbys)

1680: Tho: Busby, Edwd Farned, Jos. Beale, Wm. Charlton.....4

1681: Mr. Tho: Busby, Tho: Wooder, Wm. Charlton.....4

1682: Mr. Tho: Busby & Jno. Rivers.....2

1683: Mr. Tho: Busby, Rich: Bullock & Abell Morgan.....3

(Rich: Bullock is listed with Edwd: Greene in the 1690 tithables, near the Busbys)

1684: Mr. Tho: Busby, Peter Gibson, Con & Ann two Indyan.....4

1685: Mr. Tho: Busby, Tho. Hopkins, Jno: Barton & Con an Indyan Boy.....4

1686: Mr. Tho: Busby, Wm. Harrison, Wm. Temple, Joseph, a Negro wo, an Indyan Con.....6

1687: Mr. Tho: Busby, Jeffery Busby, Nath. Halles, Con an Indian and Jone a Negro.....5

1688: Mr. Tho: & Jeffrey Busby, Nath: Hales, Con an Indian and Jone a negro wo.....5

1689: Mr. Tho: & Jeffrey Busby, Con an Indian, one Negro wo4

1690: Tho. Busby Senr.....1

Jeffry Busby.....1 (25 names later in the list)

And in the lower precincts of Lawnes Creek Parish:

Tho. Busby, an indian, Sam Dick Cacer Chomndo, Harry, Mary and 2 new Negro men.....11

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., No. 4, 1687-1694, p. 149)

DEBTS NOT ALWAYS PAID IN PORK OR TOBACCO

Thomas Busby's debts were not always paid in tobacco or pork. In 1680, he left notes to two Surry County lawyers, Elias Osborne and Thomas Jordan, which conveyed to them 8 deer skins, 2 Indian baskets, and 15 sheep (with their offspring):

Att a court held at Southwarke for the County of Surry, January 4, 1680: Attachment is granted Elias Osborne against the Estate of Tho: Busby for Eight Deere skins and two Indyan Basketts, (the said Busby being returned arrested by noate left, and faileing to appeare.

Attachment is granted Tho: Jordan against the Estate of Mr. Tho: Busby for fiveteene Sheepe and theire Increase (the said Busby being returned arrested by note left and faileing to appeare.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 328)

The first item on the agenda 1 March 1680, for justices Lt. Col. Browne, Major Swann, and Messrs. Harrison, Malden and Ruffin, was an ordered attachment against Mr. Thomas Busby. Busby, once again, had failed to keep a date in court, on a suit brought against him by Capt. Lawrence Baker. The attachment was for 400 pounds of tobacco.

Attachment is granted the Sheriff against the Estate of Mr. Tho: Busby for ffower hundred pounds of tobaco & Caske, with costs, etc., the said Busby haveing failed to appeare & answere the Suite of Capt. Law: Baker.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 334)

At the same session of the 1 March 1680 court, Susanna Busby's attorney, Charles Gardner, appeared to report that Mrs. Busby had relinquished her rights of dower in connection with two land sales by the Busbys.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 334, 335)

When the land sales were completed soon thereafter, Mr. and Mrs. Busby had sold Daniel Room 100 acres for 2,500 pounds of tobacco; and Thomas Bird 300 acres for 3,000 pounds of tobacco.

This indenture made the 20th day of Aprill in the 22nd year of the Reigne of our Soveraegne Lord Charles the 2nd by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France & Ireland, defender of the Faith & in the yeare of our Lord God 1680, betweene Tho: Busby of Surry County of the one party & Dan: Room on the other party, Witnesseth, That the said Tho: Busby with the approbation of Susanna, his wife, & by her Consent have aliened, bargained & Sold & doe by these presents bargaine, Sell & Sett over unto the said Daniell Room, his heires, Executors, Administrators or assignes forever a certaine tract or parcell of Land lyeing above the head of upper Chip Oaks Creeke bounding as followeth: viz:

to begin at a oake being Corner tree of Tho: Busby & Wm: Short. North to a little branch being the outbounds of the said Land, & soe along the said Branch Easterly to the Nine Springs & then up the said Swamp Southerly to a branch called the Gravelly Runn & up the said Run into the woods westerly being one hundred Acres of Land more or less, the said Dan: Room to possess the said Land with all manner of privileges thereunto belonging his heires, executors, Administrators or assignes &

that the said Busby doth warrant the said Land to be Cleare from all manner of Incumbrances & that the said Dan: Roome, his heires, Executors, administrators, or assigns shall quietly possess & enjoy the same without the Molestacion of any person or persons whatsoever & lastly I the said Tho: Busby doe owne to be fully satisfied for the said Land by receiving of Dan: Room the value of two thousand five hundred pounds of tobacco & Caske, hath fully Consented, Satisfied & & paid me for the said Land

in witness whereof wee have hereunto sett our hands & seales the day and year above written.

Tho: Busby
the marke of
Susana W. Busby

Signed & Sealed in presence
of Benja: Harrison
Charles Gardner

Att a Court held at Southwarke for the county of Surry 9br 2d, 1680, This day appeared in Court the abovenamed Tho: Busby & did acknowledge the abovesaid to be his Reall Act and deede.

Vera record: December 3rd 1680.
William Edwards, C. Clk

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Part 2, 1671-1684, p. 273a)

The sale by the Busbys to Thomas Bird:

This Indenture made the 10th day of 7br in the yeare of our Lord 1680 & in the 32nd year of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord Charles the 2nd over England, Scotland, France & Ireland, defender of the ffaith & betweene Tho: Busby of Surry County in Virg., on the one party & Tho: Bird of the Same County and the other party wittneseth

That the said Tho: Busby with the Approbacion & Consent of Susana his Wife have aliened, bargained & Sold & doe by these presents bargain, sell & sett over until the said Tho: Bird, his heires or assignes forever, all the land I have on the Easterly side of a Swamp, being a branch of upper Chipoaks Creeke in Surry County, being in quantity three hundred Acres more or less bounding Northerly upon Thomas Ayard's Land, Easterly upon Benja: Harrison; Southerly on Geo: Midleton's Land & westerly upon the said Swamp called the Southern Rim.

The said three hundred Acres of Land to be held by the said Tho: Bird, his heires & assignes forever with all the appurtinances whatsoever & I the said Tho: Busby doe hereby Indent, Bargaine & Confirme unto the said Tho: Bird & his heires forever, that at the Sale & Ensealeing hereof I doe hold and possess the said three hundred Acres of Land & appurtinances by a good able warrantable & Indefeasible title in the Law & that it & Every part thereof is & is to Continue unto the said Thomas Bird, his heirs, or assignes forever a good & lawfull fee Simple

& that the said Bird his heirs & assignes shall peaceably & quietly Enjoy the same forever without the least troubles or Mollestacion of me, the said Tho: Busby, or my heirs & any other person or persons claimeing by or under me or by my power or assignment to them heretofore given or derived & that the said three hundred Acres of Land with the appurtinances is at this day free & Cleare from all Mortgages, Dowers, Leases, Sales, Judgments or Executions hereby bindeing myself, & my heires forever to save & keep harmless & indemnified the said Tho: Bird & his heres forever from all or any other person or persons who by any former grant or other cause or pretense, shall lay any claime any part or parcell of the said three hundred Acres of Land & the said appurtinances with a Gen: warranty to him the said Tho: Bird & his heires forever & that I will, as alsoe the said Susana my wife, make public acknowledgement of this Indenture in the next Court to be held for the County of Surry,

And lastly, I the said Tho: Busby, doe for me & my heires forever doe Confess to have received of the said Tho: Bird a full and valuable Consideration for the said Land, by three thousand pounds of good tobacco & Caske, being paid in hand before the Ensealeing hereof with which I doe acknowledge my selfe to be fully & Lawfully satisfied Contented and paid & in witness & Confirmation of all & Singular the promises, I, the said Tho: Busby & Susana my wife, have hereunto put our hands & Seales the day & yeare above written ----(the word Creeke interlined between the 7th and 8th lines before signeing)

Signed, Sealed & delivered

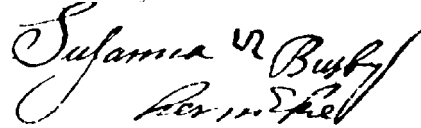
Tho: Busby

the marke of
Susana Busby

in presence of
Benja: Harrison
Charles Gardner

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Part 2, 1671-1684, pp. 274, 275)

Bee it knowne unto all by these presents that I, Susanna Busby, wife to Tho: Busby doe hereby Constitute & appoynt my Loving ffriend Mr. Charles Gardner, my true & Lawfull Attorney for me & in my name to acknowledge my ffree Consent to two Conveyances, viz: one to Mr. Dan: Roome, the other to Thomas Bird, granting & allowing my said my whole power soe that whatsoever my said Attorney shall lawfully doe in or about the premises to be as Effectuall as if I myselfe were personally present, witnesseth my hand this 1st of 9br 1680



Test: Tho: Woades
Wm: Kelley

Vera record: March 11th 1680. WE
(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Part 2, 1671-1684, p. 279)

Thomas and Susanna Busby sold 200 acres of land to Edward Greene for 3,500 pounds of tobacco, in the closing days of 1680. The sale was completed "the 20th day of December in the 33rd yeare of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord Charles the 2nd, over England, Scotland, Ffrance & Ireland, King defender of the ffaith & and in the year of our Lord 1680."

The land was bounded by the remaining Busby property, land of James Jones, the Blackwater Swamp, and the Green plantation. Benjamin Harrison and Robert Wyatt witnessed the transaction. Details of the transaction were completed in Surry Court 3 January 1681.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Part 2, 1671-1684, pp. 300a, 301)

AS INTERPRETER TO THE SOUTHERN INDIANS, Thomas Busby was paid by order of the House of Burgesses. The General Assembly began at James City, 8 June 1680, and approved payments in Surry County of 54,520 pounds of tobacco. The expenditure was neatly matched with anticipated revenues of 54,520 pounds.

The Surry County clerk put the number of tithables at 470, with each tithable obligated for 116 pounds of taxes.

Thomas Busby received about 20 percent of the Surry County tax income that year, though he had to pay 464 pounds of tobacco as his own tax bill. (In 1680, Thomas Busby reported 4 tithables in his household.) The disbursements to Busby:

to Coll. Swann for account of Capt: Busby.....	4500
to Capt. Tho: Busby.....	2200
to ditto.....	3030
and	
to Tho: Busby for ferrage.....	350
to ditto for Services.....	1320

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 321)

At the same time, the General Assembly paid 350 pounds to Dr. Lee, who had “accomodated” some of Thomas Busby’s Indian charges. In 1681, the House of Burgesses paid Thomas Busby for 2 1/2 years as interpreter, and reimbursed him for certain expenses as well:

to Thomas Busby, Interpreter for 2 yeares & halfe.....	10000
to ditto for Indians accomodation att Dr. Lees.....	1170
to ditto for Indians accomodation att Mr. Rablyes	
with Cask for both.....	1000
to ditto for 4 Matchcoates paid Indians by the	
Gouervrs order.....	430
	<hr/> 12602

(Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1659/60-1693, p. 171)

Thomas Busby subsequently received an order for 11,602 pounds of tobacco for claims approved by the General Assembly which sat at James City from the 8th of June in 1680 until 15 February 1681. When the session ended, Surry County was reporting 486 tithables, with the tax obligation at 89 pounds for each. Thomas Busby received the largest single payment --- which was about 25 percent of the total Surry County budget. Col. Byrd came in a close second, with 10,385 pounds. Lt. Col. Milner got 5,600 pounds and Col. Wm. Browne, 4,860.

(Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1659/60-1693, p. 177)

The same General Assembly also allowed Thomas Busby 1,000 pounds for his assignment to Maj. Thorpe, in York County.

(Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1659/60-1693, p. 179)

Part of the duties of Lt. Thomas Busby lay in “keepeing a true Intelligence with the Indyans,” and in hiring some of them for “Rangeing upon the ffronteer’s of this County.” In 1679, Lt. Thomas Busby led 15 men to an 11-day expedition at the Nottaway Towne, on orders from the lieutenant governor of Virginia.

Later on, Lt. Busby was paid for those expenses, as well as for “ferrage & provitions for Sundry Indyans goeing too and ffrom the Governor.” Busby was instructed to pay each of his soldiers 275 pounds of tobacco & Caske.

Certificate is granted Lt. Tho: Busby to the next Assembly for Six thousand fower hundred & sixty pounds of tobacco & Caske, being due for the attendance of fiveteen Men & Horses with himself Eleven days at the Nottaway Towne, by Order of the Lt. Governor,

& Sundry other Expenses by him, the said Busby, Expended in keepeing a true Intelligence with the Indyans, & paid by him to Severall Indyans for Rangeing upon the ffronteer’s of this County & for fferriage & provitions for Sundry Indyans goeing too and ffrom the Governor;

Hee, the said Busby paying to Each of the Souldiers that were at the Nottaway Towne two hundred Seaventy five pounds of tobacco & Caske for themselves and Horses.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 269)

THOMAS BUSBY ENTERTAINS THE 'EMPRESS' SON'

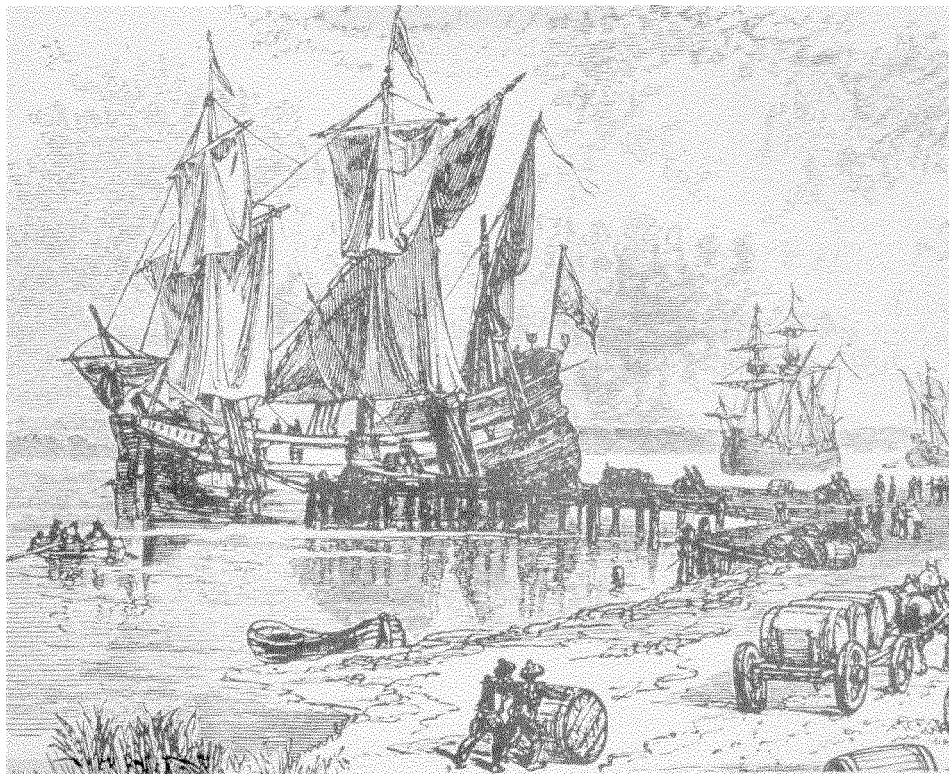
The duties as Interpreter to the Southern Indians also included diplomatic functions, which bordered on the imperial. In 1682, Thomas Busby and his household entertained the heir-apparent to the leadership of the Tuskerorers Indians, and his attendants.

The Indian was described in Court Records as being the "Empresses' Son," and he travelled with "Busby's man" to the Virginia Assembly at James City by "Speciall Order" of the Governor. The record:

Certificate is granted Mr. Tho: Busby to the next Assembly for one thousand pounds of tobacco & Caske for his charge of Sending for the Empresses' Son of the Tuskerores Indiyans and accomodation at his house of him & his Attendants & the said Busby's man's going with them to James Citty by the Rt. Honorable Governor's Speciall Order.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 392)

In 1685, he was paid 6,480 pounds for 1 1/2 years salary as Interpreter to the Southern Indians in Surry County. A record of his petition, 28 April 1688, was filed with the House of Burgesses and committed to its committee of claims.



This copy of an early print, "Tobacco Ships in the James River," shows tobacco in hogsheads at a dock in the James River, for shipment to England.

COINCIDENTALLY, on the day that the House of Burgesses received Thomas Busby's request for payment of his salary, the House considered a Day of Humiliation. The times were clearly bad. Death and drouth had stalked the colonists throughout the dominion for the previous two years, and aid from the Almighty was sought.

(Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1659/60-1693, pp. 254,297)

Die Saturni Aprilis 28º

THE House mett

Writt for Election of a Burgeffe in *James Citty* County in the Room & stead of Coll *Philip Ludwell* read & the return of the Sheriff, wherein M^r *Daniel Parke* is allowed of to be Elec^ted & duely return'd

M^r *W^m Edwards* comes into the House & brings his Excell^{ty}'s Anfwer to the addresse about the appointm^t of a day of Humiliation which is read as followeth.

By his Excell^{ty}

M^r *Speaker*

I haue recd an addresse from yo^r Houfe that there might be a day of Humiliation Sett apart during this Seffion of Assembly here, & afterwards through the whole Dominion to implore Almighty God, that the destrying Angell may Sheath that Sword that hath been so long drawn ag^t vs, & hath slain so many of vs within these two yeers past & that the Judgm^t of droght, w^{ch} att present Wee suffer & threatneth a dearth may by his mercy be remov'd, to which both my Selfe & Councill doe very willingly consent, And I doe hereby appoint by their advise *ffriday* next to be a folemn day for this town, and haue appointed M^r *Deuel Pead* to officiate that day, and fhall likewise give order for Proclamation to issue, for a day to be set apart throughout the whole Dominion.

Aprill 28th 1688

Effingham

Tho: Busbyes petition { being referr'd by his Ex^{ty} are
& *Geo. Smiths* petition { read

& Comitted to the Com^{te} of Claimes.

The House adjournes to *Monday* two of the Clock *post Meridian*

On Thursday the 23rd of April 1691,
the House mett.

The petition of Thomas Busbey for the allowance and Sallary due to him as Interpreter of the Southern Indians was read & referred.

(Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1659/60-1693, p. 341)

Munday the 27th of Aprill 1691. Post Meridiem:
The house mett.

The petition of Thomas Busbey referred to his house by ye Lt Governor & Councell & praying for his allowance as interpreter to the Southern Indians to be levyed Soe as noe deduction be made for Casq & convenience was read & referred to the Committee of claimes.

(Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1659/60-1693, p. 343)

*A H. Court Held at Southwold for the County of Surry July
the 1st 1684*

THOMAS BUSBY (AN INDIAN) BORN 1674

In addition to interpreting for the Indians, and selling a few of them, Lt. Thomas Busby also provided the complete name for one.

Thomas Busby, "an Indian boy," was adjudged 10 years old in a court order affirming his indenture to Mr. Robert Caufield, 1 July 1684:

*Thomas Busby an Indian boy Serv^t to Mr. Rob^t -
Caufield is adjudged ten y^r old.*

(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 444)

Six years later, at the age of 16, the Indian Thomas Busby became eligible to be listed as a tithable in the annual tax census of Surry County. He was still in the Caufield household. The listing:

Mr. Robert Caufeild, Geo. Long, Tho. Busby an indian & Sam, Dick
Cacer, Cherrimoe, Harry Mary and 2 new negroe men11

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Book 4, 1687-1694, p. 151)

1681 Confirmation of a land sale to Edward Greene by Thomas and Susanna Busby was made in court 3 January 1681.

Mr. Tho: Busby appeareing in Court & acknowledging a Deede of
Sale of a parcell of Land to Edward Greene, It is Admitted to Record.
Wm: Foreman, Attorney of Susanna Busby, wife to Mr. Tho: Busby,
appeareing in Court & relinquishing the said Susanna's Rights of
Dower in a parcell of Land Sould by her husband to Edwd: Greene, It is
Admitted to Record.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 359)

A disagreement between Mr. John Everett and Thomas Busby was acknowledged in Surry Court, 3 January 1681, as the case was referred to the next court.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 361)

Over in Gloucester County, in Abington Parish, another part of the Busby family was expanding.

On 3 September 1681, Mary Busbie, daughter of John and Mary Busbie, was baptized. She was the first of what appears to have been four children of John and Mary Busbie in Gloucester County: John (Jr.) was baptized 8 June 1684; Edward, 12 August 1688; and Thomas

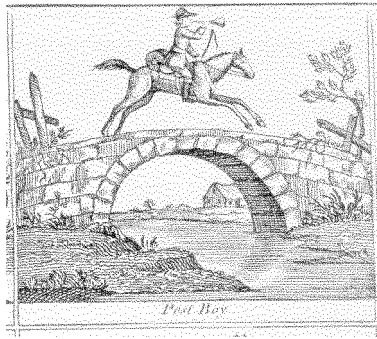
Busbie, 10 April 1698. In other register records of the period (1677-1780), it appears that Thomas Busbie stayed at home, grew up, married, and had two daughters: Mary (baptized 29 October 1721, died October 1729) and Elizabeth (baptized 8 March 1723).

John and Grace Busbie were married January 1738, and had three children: John, baptized 25 April 1742; Thomas, 28 December 1744; and Edward, 25 October 1747.

The baptisms of three other children of John Busbie were recorded: Mary, 16 February 1716; James, 15 December 1723; and John, 15 November 1713. Did John (baptized 8 June 1684) marry twice, the second marriage being to Grace?

At the same time in Gloucester County, Va., Robert and Sarah Busby took their children to be baptized: Adam, 24 January 1742; and John, 4 June 1738.

(Abington Parish Register 1677-1780 (Gloucester Co., Va.), by Robert Robins, data copied and provided by Robert L. Busby, Rt. 1, Earlysville, Va., 22936)



1682 Back in Surry County, on 5 September 1682, a disagreement between Mr. Richard Clarke and Mr. Thomas Busby “by joynt Consent” was referred to the next general court.

The difference between Mr. Rich: Clarke & Mr. Tho: Busby by Joynt Consent is referred to the next Generall Court.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 382)

At the same time, an argument between William Pittman and Mr. Thomas Busby was “dismist.”

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 383)

When the estate of the late Lt. Col. George Jordan was finally accounted for in Surry County, four years after the colonel’s death, the value was placed at 103 pounds, 5 shillings, 11 pence. There were about 50 men who owed money to the estate. One of them was Mr. Thomas Busby. The Busby debt was listed as 01083. (10 shillings, 83 pence?)

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., Part 2, 1671-1684, pp. 321a, 322, 322a)

Soon thereafter, Thomas Busby added another large chunk of land to his Surry County holdings: 475 Acres for the transportation of 10 persons:

216 To all, etc., Whereas, etc., Now Know ye that I the said
 Sir Wm Berkeley, Knight, Deputy Governor etc give and
 grant unto Tho: Busby four hundred seventy five acres of
 Land situated on the NW side of the Southern Run of upper
 Chippoaks Creek in the County of Surry beginning at a Red oake near theBenj: Harrison's
this 22nd of December 1682.
 (The names of those transported by Busby:)
 Jon. Williams, Eliz: Hobson, Robt: Atkins, Tho:
 Broadway, Eliz: Bond, Jon Harris, Geo: Sheeres, Jon Randle,
 Robt: West, Wm: West.

(They subsequently sold part of their land in this area to Timothy Ezell and Mr. and Mrs. William Pickerell. Then, in a well-documented transaction, they sold the balance of the 475 estate in late 1689 to Roger Jones.) Throughout the period of the residency in Surry County, Capt. Thomas Busby owned land also in Charles City County, which was adjacent to Surry. In 1682, "Capt. Busbies line to the said Busbies Corner standing upon the Maine sw." was used to describe the bounds of a tract of land patented by Joshua Meatcham.

(Charles City County Patents Book No. 7, p. 122, Duvall, p. 10)

1683 On 29 May 1683, a neighbor, George Loveday, patented 100 acres adjacent to the land of Mr. Busbie in Surry County.

GEORGE LOVEDAY, 100 acs., Surry Co., on bra. of Up.
Chippoakes Cr., 29 May 1683, p. 297. Adj Mr. Busbie; the land he
lives on; Trans. of 2 pers: Fra. Spencer, Wm. Reeves.
(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 2, p. 264)

On 3 July 1683, Mr. Thomas Busby agreed in court that he owed 1,067 pounds of tobacco, as the balance of a bill dating back to 18 November 1682.

Mr. Tho: Busby Confesseth Judgment to Wm: Edwards for payment
of One thousand Sixty Seaven pounds of tobacco and Caske due upon
ballance of a bill dated November 18th 1682. It is therefore Ordered
that the said Busby pay the said Edwards the said One thousand
Sixty Seaven pounds of tobacco & Caske, with costs.....
(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 408)

Mr. Thomas Busby failed to keep a date in court 6 November 1683. George Foster had demanded that Busby appear to discuss a dispute, and so the sheriff, once again, was sent out to look for Busby.

Judgment is granted Geo: Foster against the Sheriffe for the non-
appearance of Mr. Tho: Busby, for soe much as he shall make appeare
due at the next Court, with costs....

Three days later:

Attachment is granted the Sheriffe against the Estate of Mr.
Thomas Busby for soe much as Geo: Foster shall recover at the next
Court against the said Sheriffe for the said Busby's non-appearance,
with costs, etc.
(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 419)

1684 In September court of 1684, Thomas Busby was assessed a judgment of 100 pounds sterling, in favor of Mr. Benja: Harrison. The judgment was based on what the court ruled was a bond dated the 27th of July, back in 1680.

Judgment is granted Mr. Benja: Harrison against Mr. Tho: Busby
for one hundred pounds Sterling, being the penalty of a bond dated the
27th day of July 1680, with Costs.....
(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 449)

Busby took an immediate, and strong, exception to the large judgment against him. He quickly came back to court. When Busby came to court to ask for further discussion, the first case on the docket that day was a disagreement between Nicholas Sessums and Tho: Mathar. Sessums had accused Mathar of using "severall abusive words" against Sessums and his wife. Their disagreement ended quickly in court, for Mathar not only told the court he had spoken falsely, but that "he was Sorry for it." Thereupon, the court moved to Busby's request, and agreed with him:

Upon the Peticon of Mr. Tho: Busby, all the proceedings of an
Order obtayned this day by Mr. Benja: Harrison against him are Stopt
untell the Cause be heard in Equity at the next Court, to which Court
the same is referred to be heard.
(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 453)

"Capt." Busby's Land is referred to in a transaction by William

Harrington in Charles City County.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 2, p. 282)

William Harrington, 250 Acres. Bounded: at a corner pine belonging to the Land of Capt. Thomas Busby --- to Joshua Meachams corner --- on Myry Meadow. The sd. land was due by the Trans. of 5 (not named), 21 October 1684.

(Virginia Colonial Abstracts, 2, Vol. 6, Charles City County, p. 407)

The title of Captain was mentioned again in court action two years later, when Susanna Busby appointed Eliot Osborne her attorney, 19 February 1686.

(Surry County Deeds, No. 3, p. 70)

Major Swann stepped out of a Surry court meeting briefly on 3 March 1684, but returned in time to join in a ruling that Ann Woodward, one of Mr. Thomas Busby's servants, was 15 years old. The court ordered Ann to provide service according to the laws of the land:

Ann Woodward, Servant to Mr. Tho: Busby, who came into this Country in the "Jno. & William," Capt. Dell, master, is adjudged fiveteene years old and ordered to serve according to acts.

(Surry County Orders, Part 1, 1671-1691, p. 472)

At this time, Thomas and Susannah Busby (as well as Ann Woodward and the other servants) may have been living on a 475-acre plantation on the "northwest side of the southern run of Upper Chipoakes Creeke." The Busbys acquired the land 22 December 1682, on the basis that Thomas had paid for the transportation of 10 persons to America. The 10 were: Jon. Williams, Eliz. Hobson, Robt. Atkins, Tho. Broadway, Eliz. Bond, Jon Harris, Geo. Sheeres, Jon. Handle, Robert West and Wm. West.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 2, p. 250)

Though Thomas and Susannah Busby in 1686 sold land, where they were then living, to Timothy Ezell and to Richard Smith, they made many improvements on their large farm. (By 1689, they had built "a fair Brick House, and other out-Houses." They also had "tenements, barns, gardens, orchards, woods, and appurtenances" with fishing and hunting on the premises. They rented a tract to Mr. and Mrs. William Pickerell. And, when Thomas and Susannah decided to sell the 475-acre tract in 1689, they protected the Pickerells, by reserving their rights to their home as long as they lived.)

1685 Thomas Busby didn't get to court on time in early 1685, and judgment for 600 pounds of tobacco was taken against him.

Judgment is granted Mr. Wm. Carpinter, assignee of Mr. Geo: Lee against the sheriffe for the Non-appearance of Mr. Tho: Busby for Six hundred pounds of tobaco & Caske, with Costs, etc.

Attachment is granted the Sheriffe against the Estate of Mr. Tho: Busby for Six hundred pounds of tobacco & Caske, the said Busby haveing failed to appeare and answere the Suite of Wm: Carpinter, with Costs, etc.

(Surry County Orders, 1671-1691, p. 505)

1686 The action worked both ways, however. Thomas Busby put in claims against Richard Williamson and George Loveday in late 1686, but Williamson and Loveday were not to be found by court day, 9 September 1686:

Richard Williamson being returned Non Est Inventus at the Suite of Mr. Tho: Busby and not appeareing, An Attachment is therefore granted the said Busby against the said Williamson's Estate for soe much as he shall make appeare due at the next Court, with Costs, etc.

Geo: Loveday being returned Non Est Inventus at the Suite of Mr. Tho: Busby and not appeareing, an attachment is therefore granted the said Busby against the said Loveday's Estate for soe much as he shall make appeare due at the next Court, with Costs, etc.

(Surry County Orders, 1671-1691, p. 532)

Later, the court recorded a debt to Thomas Busby by the Richard Williamson estate for 902 pounds of tobacco.

Judgment is granted Mr. Tho: Busby against the Estate of Richard Williamson (returned attached) for Nine Hundred & two pounds of tobacco & Caske (he haveing made oath to his account, with Costs, etc.)

(Surry County Orders, 1671-1691, p. 555)

However, Busby and his good friend Adam Heath had themselves posted bond for Richard Williamson. The two were left holding the bag when Williamson didn't get to court. Final action against Busby and Heath was, as a result of a lack of a quorum, postponed from November court until the next Levy court.

Mr. Benjamin Harrison at the last Court obetyneing Judgment against Mr. Tho: Busby and Adam Heath, Security for the Appearance of Richard Williamson, and there being at this Court not Justices to make a Court besides the said Harrison, It is referred to the Levy Court for Confirmation.

(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 544)

It wasn't long, however, before the Levy Court caught up with this detail. On 23 November 1686, the court assembled. Six Justices were Major Swann, Mr. Harrison, Mr. Mason, Mr. Malden, Mr. Ruffin, and Mr. Randall. The Court promptly agreed that its fellow member, Mr. Harrison, was owed 734 pounds of tobacco by Williamson. Busby and Heath had put up bond that Williamson would come to court and argue his side of the case. But Williamson didn't show. And the Court's final ruling was that consequently, Busby and Heath were to pay the 734 pounds of tobacco to Harrison.

The Court did, however, attach a judgment to Williamson's estate on behalf of Busby and Heath for the 734 pounds. The records:

Mr. Benja: Harrison at September Court last obteyneing an Order against Mr. Tho: Busby & Adam Heath (Security for the appeareance of Rich: Williamson, who failed to appeare) for soe much as he should make appeare the said Williamson was indebted to him in November Court last, and the same being referred from November Court to this

Court and the said Harrison now makeing oath in Court that the said Williamson was justly indebted to him Seaven hundred thirty fower pounds of tobacco & Caske,

Judgment is granted the said Mr. Benja: Harrison against the said Mr. Tho: Busby & Adam Heath for the said Seaven hundred thirty fower pounds of tobacco & Caske, And ordered that they pay the Same with Costs.....

Judgment is granted Mr. Tho: Busby & Adam Heath against the Estate of Richard Williamson (returned Attached) for Seaven hundred thirty fower pounds of tobacco & Caske (it being soe much Mr. Benja: Harrison obetyned Judgment for against the said Busby & Heath, they being Security for the said Williamson's appearance who failed to answer the said Harrison's Suite, with the Costs thereof also of this Judgment.....

(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 547)

In addition to posting the bond for Williamson on behalf of Harrison, Busby and Heath had posted security on behalf of Richard Hyde, who also went after Busby and Heath about Williamson's failure to appear in court. in 1686. However, at a later meeting of the court, Hyde dropped his claim.

(Surry County Orders 1671-1691, Virginia State Library Reel #28, p. 529)

In Court, 2 November 1686, various details were completed in the sale by Susannah and Thomas Busby of "Certaine Lands" to Richard Smith:

Mr. Elias Osborne produceing a power from Susanna, the wife of Tho: Busby, to relinquish her Right of Dower in Certaine Lands Sould by her husband and proveing the Same by the oaths of Wm: Haugood & Wm: Temple, it is admitted to Record. Mr. Tho: Busby appeareing in Court & acknowledgeing a Deede of Sale of a parcell of Land to Richard Smith, it is Admitted to Record.

(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 540)

(William Temple was a member of the Busby household, and a tithable. Thirty one years later, Mr. and Mrs. William Smith sold Hooper's Neck to John Holloway, who then also lived in the Wyanoke parish, of Prince George County. Holloway paid Smith 1,200 pounds of tobacco and 8 pounds, 9 shillings of money for the 100 acres of the onetime Busby land holdings.)

(Abstract, Prince George County Wills & deeds, Weisinger, p. 21)

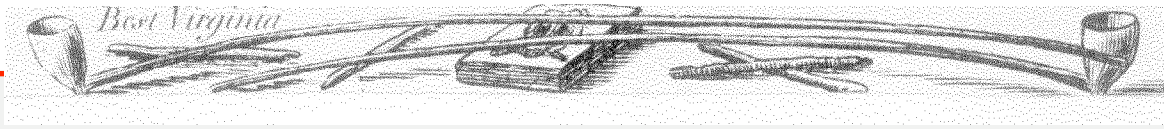
The other major land sale by the Busbys in 1686 was to Timothy Ezell, the land "where Tho. Busby is now living," 7 July 1686. Presumably, Thomas and Susannah continued to live nearby, since as late as 1690, neighbors were listed as Edward Green, Tomo. Ezell, Richard Atkins and Peter Bayles.

(Surry County Deeds, No. 3, p. 63)

In the mid-1680s, Thomas Busbye assisted the traveling Richard Bullock:

"I doe hereby certify that Richard Bullock is by God's grace designed for London this present shipping, and if any have a just claim against him, they may be satisfied by him at Mr. Thos Busbye's, as he affirms to Wm. Edwards, Clerk of Court."

(Tyler's Quarterly, Magazine 23, 1941-41, p. 264)



1687 MILITIA IN SURRY COUNTY

This Court having considered the Capacitie and abilities of the severall Freeholders and Inhabitants of this county doe most humbly present his Excellency the following persons for horse and ffoott as they are here severall set downe. (Ordr. of Council dated 8 br. ye 24th, 1687.

For Horse

Col. Phill. Ludwell, a man and horse	Wm. Simons	Tho. Jarrett
John Thompson	Tim. Essell, Junr.	Tim. Walker
Tho. Collier	Tho. Bentley, Junr.	Ni. Sessorms
Walter Flood	Tho. Jolly	Wm. Gwathney
Tho. Flood	Wm. Carpinter	Math. Swann
John Watkins, Capt.	Jno. Barker	Wm. Chambers
Roger Potter	Tho. Tias	Wm. Gray
Wm. Foreman	Wm. Hunt	Wm. Newsume
Tho. Binns	Wm. Rose	Wm. Newit
Tho. Warren	Tho. Bage	Jno. Holt
Geo. Williams	Xto. Foster	Wm. Hancock
Tho. High	Ni. Meriwether	Rogr. Delke
Samll. Thompson	Antho. Hardwicke	Charles Jarrett
Jno. Edwards	Tho. Busby	Wm. Seward, Quaker
James Jordan	Jos. Ford	Tho. Partridge, Q.
River Jordan	Hen. Tucker	Walter Bartlett, Q.
Jno. King	Tho. Drew	Jno. Barnes, Quaker
	Robert Lancaster	

For Foot.

Jeoffry Busby (and 263 others).
(Virginia Colonial Militia, Crozier, pp. 101-103, (Emphasis added))

1689 Though Susannah was unable to travel to court in late 1689 to sign the documents of sale, Susannah and Thomas agreed to sell their "plantacion" 11 September 1689, in one of the longest legal documents of the period in Surry County. The transaction extended for 10 pages in the official record, as title was conveyed from Busby to Roger Jones:

This Indenture made the Eleventh day of Sept., Anno. Dom., 1689,
between Tho: Busby of the parish of Southwarke in the county of Surry
in Virga., of the one part; and Roger Jones of the parish of Bruton in
James City County.....

The "plantacion" had been acquired "according to the bounds exprest in the pattent thereof, dated the twenty second day of December, Anno. Dom. 1682, under the hand of the Honorable Sir Henry Chicheley, Knight, then deputy governor of Virginia: and the Seale of the Colony, as by the said pattent on Record in the Secretaries office may appeare." Jones paid 80 pounds sterling to the Busbys for the

property. So that he could take possession immediately (there apparently being some delay before the land transaction could be considered legally completed) Jones was also to pay, if required, “one ear of Indyan corne on the last day of the year” to Thomas. Technically, during that year, Jones was a renter of the estate.

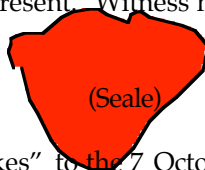
To complete the legal formalities, it was necessary for both Thomas and Susannah to appear, or be represented, in court. Thomas made the required personal appearances, but Susannah said she “was unable to travell to Court” and selected Court Clerk W. Edwards and the old lawyer friend William Sherwood to represent her:

TO ALL PEOPLE to whom this present writing shall come, I, Susanna, the wife of Tho: Busby of the County of Surry, send greetings, and whereas my said husband hath bargained, sold, and conveyed to Capt. Roger Jones a plantacion with the houses and appurtenances thereunto belonging, situate at the head of upper Chipokes Creeke in the said county of Surry, containing four hundred seventy five acres of land, be the same more or less, as by Deede under my said husband’s hand & seale dated the twelfth day of September last, may appeare,

Know ye that I the said Susanna for good considerations hereto moveing, doe hereby voluntarily, freely & without any compulsion or force used to me, release, relinquish, & disclaim all my Rights or Claims of dower, thirds, or other Interest, of, in, or to the said Land---conveyed as aforesaid to the said Roger Jones, so that I the said Susanna am by virtue hereof utterly barred & excluded from any dower in or to the said Land or any parte thereof,

And for that I am unable to Travell to Court to Confess & Acknowledge this, my release & relinquishment, I do hereby nominate, ordeyne & appoint my Loving friends Wm. Sherwood of James City, Gent., & Wm. Edwards of Surry County, Gent., or either of them my Attorney or attorneys to appeare either in the General Court or Surry County Court & acknowledge this as my Act & Deede, which shall be as Effectuall as if I was personally present. Witness my hand & Seale the 7th day of October 1689.

her
Susannah XX Busby
marke



Sarah and Adam Heath put their “markes” to the 7 October 1689 transaction, and then both the Heaths appeared in court, 5 November 1689, to affirm that they had, indeed, witnessed the signing by Susannah. The court accepted their statement. In court that day, too, Thomas appeared also to give bond of 160 pounds sterling as surety that he would “observe, perform, fulfill and keepe all & every the covenant & agreement.....” made in the complicated transaction.

(Surry County Deeds, No. 4, 1687-1694, pp. 125aa through 129b)

The final legal words in the lengthy transaction came in five other Court orders, each reaffirming a part of the technicalities.

(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 714)

Prior to the sale of their plantation in late 1689, other financial transactions that led to court actions included confirmation of two of Busby’s debts:

Thomas Busby confesseth Judgment to Mr. Benja: Harrison for twenty eight pounds, five shillings and ten pounds sterling to be paid according to his obligation under his hand and seale dated the 18th day of May 1689, as also for two thousand four hundred sixty seven pounds of tobacco & caske to be paid according to his bill dated the 13th of June 1687, the said sums being the ballance of ye said bill, It is therefore ordered that the said Busby pay the aforesaid Money & tobacco, according to his aforesaid obligations to the said Harrison.

(Surry County Orders, 1671-1691, p. 715)

Thomas' debt to Mr. Harrison had no sooner been recorded that day than Thomas picked up a part-time job with the county: He became a juror in a defamation case brought by Charles Holdsworth against Daniel Wade, whose mind was "Evil & Wicked," Holdsworth alleged. After the trial was completed, Thomas Busby and his fellow jurors agreed with Holdsworth, but they scaled down somewhat the measured extent of Wade's "evill."

Charles Holdsworth Complains against Danl: Wade for that being on his Lawfull occasion at Capt. Roger Jones' in James City County in September last, the said Wade, out of an Evill & Wicked mind, and on purpose to Ruin him did falsely alleadge, publish & declare that he was Runaway, and hath since laid a Wager with Roger Williams that he (Holdsworth) would run away before Christmas next,

By which the said Wade's false & Scandalous report he hath lost his imploy of several persons & particularly of Edward Booky, who before alwaies imployed him to Farm to a very considerable value, but hath now put his worke to another,

And having noe other way to get a livelyhood thereby his Trade is by the said Wade's false & Scandilous Reprte damnified at least tenn thousand pounds of Tobacco & Caske for which he humbly prayed Judgment against the said Wade, with Costs,

To which the said Wade appeared and pleaded 'Not Guilty,' & for tryal put himself upon his County; soe likewise the plaintiff.

A Jury was therefore Impanelled and Sworne, who were namely: Mr. Ja: Jones; Mr. William Newton; Mr. James Jordan; Mr. Tho: Burris; Mr. Tho: Busby; Mr. Samuell Thompson; Mr. Ar: Jordan; Mr. Jno: Duer; Mr. Geo: Branch; & Mr. Geo: Blow.

Return for Verdict: Wee find for the plaintiff fiteene hundred pounds of tobacco and Caske. Upon the plaintiff's motion, the Jury's Verdict is Confirmed.

It is therefore ordered that the said Wade pay the said Holdsworth fiteene hundred pounds of Tobacco & Caske, with all Costs.....

(Surry County Orders, 1671-1691, pp. 715, 716)

1690 Thomas Busby missed another court appearance in 1690, and this left George Branch holding the bag for 3,370 pounds of tobacco which he had put up as security for Busby's appearance. The best that Branch could get at the time was an order against the Busby estate for 3,370 pounds.

Mr. Tho: Busby being returned arrested to this Court at the Suit of

Wm: Edwards & being called to come forth & answere the same made no appeareance, & Geo: Branch being returned his Security, Judgment is granted the said Wm: Edwards against the said Geo: Branch for three thousand three hundred and Seventy pounds of tobacco & Caske, with costs, provided the said Busby doe not appeare at the next Court and answere the Same.

Mr. Tho: Busby faileing to appeare and answere the Suit of Wm: Edwards, Judgment was granted the said Edwards against Geo: Branch Security for the said Busby's appearance for three thousand three hundred & Seventy pounds of tobacco & Caske with Costs, upon the said Branch, his motion, An Attachment is therefore granted him against the Estate of the said Busby for the aforesaid Sum of three thousand three hundred & Seventy pounds of tobacco & Caske, with Costs returneable to the next Court for Judgment.

(Surry County Orders, Part 2, 1671-1691, p. 728)

Capt. Tho. Busbie's land in Surry County was used by John Wilkinson to establish the boundaries of Wilkinson's 189-acre tract:

JOHN WILKINSON, 189 acs., Surry Co., 23 Oct. 1690, p. 89. Adj. Edward Greene; Capt. Tho. Busbie; Timo. Essell; Richd. Atkins; & Peter Baglie. Imp. of 4 Pers: Jno. Turner; Robin, Grace, Judy, Negroes. (Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 2, p. 351)

BY 1690, THERE WERE 632 tithables in the two parishes (Southwarke and Lawnes Creek) in Surry County. When the list was compiled on 10 June 1690 in Southwarke, three men were in charge. They were Mr. Benjamin Harrison, Major Swann, and Mr. Francis Mason.

Harrison reported 20 tithables in his household, which gave him the distinction of being one of the largest taxpayers. Others that day in that larger-than-average category were Lt. Coll. Wm Browne (12), Mr. Tho: Swann (5), Mr. Ira: Clements (5), Mr. Wm. Edwards (the county clerk) (11), Mr. Rob. Caufeild (11) in one location and 7 in two other locations, Major Ar: Allen (12), Jos: Rogers (5), Coll. Ludwell (10), Mr. Wm. Newsom (9), and Rob. Ruffin (10).

FIVE in the THOMAS BUSBY HOUSEHOLD

Thomas Busby listed 5 in his household: "Mr. Tho: Busby, Nat: Hales, Jno: Knight, Con an Indian & Jane a Negro.....5

Jeffry Busby was listed separately as 1 tithable, though still in Southwarke parish. In all, the 6 Busby listings made them the second largest taxpaying family in their precinct, with 6/140th of the total. In the county, their listing made them 8th from the top.

Thomas Busby---the Indian---was in the Caufield household in Surry County's other parish in 1690. However, an abstract published of Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc., No. 4, of 1687-1694, p. 149, shows:

Tho. Busby **Senr**.....1

Jeffry Busby.....1 (*25 names later in the listing*)

and in Lower Precincts of Lawnes Creek Parish:

Tho. Busby, an indian, Sam Dick Cacer Chomndo, Harry, Mary and 2 new Negro men.....11

Later on, in the 1690s, the family changed:

1691: Mr. Thos. Busby, Jeffrey Busby, Ed Taylor, Con an Indian.....	4
1692: Tho & Jeffry Busby, George Peters Con Indian.....	4
1693: Tho & Jeffrey Busby, Jas. Kimball, Con Indian.....	4
1694: Mr. Tho & Jeffry Busby.....	2

CAPT. BUSBY WINS 2 COURT CASES.

1691 Capt. Wm Soan accused Capt. Thomas Busby of trespassing, and both took the argument to a Charles City County court jury in 1691. Busby won.

At a Court Holden at Westopher, 10th November 1691

Capt Wm. Soan vs Capt. Tho. Busby referred to next court.

LATER:

The action of trespass commenced by Capt. Wm Soan agst Capt. Tho. Busby referred to jury who find for the deft. A non suit granted the deft., with costs.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, pp. 113 and 116)

Busby won a second argument in court the same year. This time, it was a disagreement with Joshua Mechem.

Suit of Joshua Mechem vs. Tho. Busby referred to jury, who find for the deft. (At the same time, witnesses from the earlier Busby court victory were recognized:)

Henry Wyche has an order for 3 days attendance at court as evidence agst Tho. Busby, being sworn to by Capt. Wm Soane

Richard Major attended as evidence one day for Capt. Randolph, 1 day for Jo. Mechem and 1 day for Tho. Busby and 1 day for Jno. Freeman.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 377, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 117)

THEY CUT HIS PAY.....BUT HE TRIES TO RECAPTURE THE LOSS

Capt. Busby had been living on a sharply reduced salary for 5 years as the Crown's official interpreter to the Indians, but saw his chance for redress when a new Lieutenant Governor was appointed to run Virginia for the Crown.

In 1691, Busby told the newly appointed Lt. Gov. Francis Nicholson that it was time for Virginia to correct the wrong. Busby asked Nicholson and the Council of State to pay him 20,000 pounds of tobacco, which would have restored the salary cut made 1686 as well as compensate him for his extraordinary expenses at James City and at his home in entertaining the Indians.

Capt. Busby assured the lieutenant governor that he had continued to serve well the colony since the pay cut, as he had done throughout his tenure as interpreter for the Crown since 1677.

Here is his petition:

*To The Right Honorable ye Governr and ye Honorable Councell of
State of Virginia*

Thomas Busbey in all humility Sheweth

*That Yor Petionr was sworne a publicke Interpreter to the
Southern Indians in ye year 1677 and hath served in ye employment
upon all Comands from the Governors of Virginia yt have been since*

yt time for yt which doing, and in ye Consideracon of Yor Petionrs great charge and trouble;

The Grand Assembly yt was held at ye Midle plantacon was pleased to ascertaine Yor Petionr Six thousand pounds of Tobacco and Caske as a yearly Sallary for ye Same; and ever since yr Petionr hath Continued to performe ye trust; and whereas a Grand Assembly yt was Convened in ye year 1686 was pleased to take of from yor petionrs yearly Sallary two thousand pounds of tobacco and Caske and to allow him but four thousand pounds of tobacco and Caske yearly;

neverthesse Yor Petionr hath ever since continued to Serve as Interpreter faithfully discharging his duty therein to ye Severall Right Honorble Governrs of this Collony---And also hath beene imployd in ye Same Publicke Service by Yor Honr ever Since Yor happy arrivall here;

alwayes willingly obeying Yor Honrs Comands to him directed in ye publicke Service;

therefore Yor Petionr humbly addresses himselfe to you Right Honorble Sr and the Honorable Councell of State yt you would be pleased favorably to Consider what Yor Petionr humbly Sheus (*Sues*) for;

which is as Yor petionr humbly conceives twenty thousand pounds of Tobacco and Caske being due to Yor Petionr for five Years sallary; as Interpreter; in ye performance whereof Yor Petionr hath beene at a Considerable charge in his own house to entertaine Indians besides his great Expense at *James Citty* and other places when about yt publicke imploy;

all which with yor Petiors yearly Sallary always heretofore allowed; is left by yor Petionr to yor Honrs most Serious Consideracon.

Yor Petionr as in duty bound Shall ever pray
(*Endorsed:)* Busbeys pet: about Salry May 1691.

(*Legislative Journals of the Council of Colonial Virginia. Volume 3, Edited by H. R. McIlwaine, Richmond, Virginia MCMXIX. Digitized by Google: books.google.com*)

IT ISN'T KNOWN if Capt. Busby succeeded in collecting his back pay and expense claim. However, he did continue his service to the colony, and was called upon a few years later to serve as an expert in boundary disputes.

Capt. Tho: Busby posted in court his deposition about a parcel of land sold by Robert Moseley to William Short:

Capt. Tho: Busby and Mr. Arthur Jordans depositions about a P:cell of Land formerly sold by Robert Moseley to William Short are admitted to Record adperpetuam Rei memoriam.

(Surry County, Virginia Court Records, Pt. 1691-1700, Book V, page 8, as abstracted by Weynette Parks Haun, 243 Argonne Drive, Durham, N. C. 27704)

CAPT. BUSBY BAGS ANOTHER WOLF.....AND the BOUNTY

In November of 1691, Capt. Busby was rewarded with 300 pounds of tobacco for bringing in a "wolves head" that had been "killed in a Pitt," as determined by the Surry County court, 7 November 1691:

"to Capt: Tho: Busby for a wolves head killed in a Pitt.....
.....0300"

In the court that day also, the officers directed that on 23 November of 1691 that the county's surveyor should lay out the "Town Land into Lotts or halfe acres according to the Law relateing thereto and all P:sons desirous to take up any Lotts are desired then to be present and doe the same."

(Surry County, Virginia Court Records, Pt. 1691-1700, Book V, page 12, as abstracted by Weynette Parks Haun, 243 Argonne Drive, Durham, N. C. 27704, p. 5)

TIMOTHY REDDING accused Capt. Thomas Busby of borrowing a horse.....and keeping it for nearly a year. Redding wanted 2,000 pounds of tobacco as damages, and took the claim to Charles City County Court in late 1693.

Capt. Busby didn't get around to appearing at an early sitting of the court, but did make it to court on 5 December 1693, after the sheriff had been told that if the sheriff couldn't get Busby to court, the sheriff would have to pay the 2,000 pounds. Busby's attorney, William Harryson, told the court that Busby didn't borrow the horse, but the jury didn't buy his story. The jury assessed 1,200 pounds of tobacco as the judgment against Capt. Busby:

1693 In case of Tymothy Redding agst Thomas Busby for 2000 lbs tobacco, and deft. not appearing, judgement is granted agst sheriff unless he bring deft. to next court.

Later: Attachment awarded sheriff agst Tho: Busby with costs.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, pp. 472, 473, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 162)

December 5, 1693 The court sits

PRESENT: CAPT. PERRY, MR. BLAND, CAPT. LUELLIN, CAPT. TAYLOR

Timothy Redding brings action agst Capt. Thomas Busby, setting forth that on 20th December last past, deft. borrowed of him a horse and had not restored it to this day and desires 2000 lbs tobacco damages. The deft, by William Harryson, denies borrowing it and puts himself on the country, and plt. by Bartholomew Fowler, his attorney, likewise. Jury is impanelled: Joseph Harwood, Charles Gee, Joseph Cooper, Edward Redish, John Lymbry, Jos. Bradly, Alex: Davison, James Batty, John Woodlif, Rober Harwood, Robert Williams and Tho: Smith. They find for the plt. 1200 lbs tobacco, and judgement granted.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 477, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 165)

1693: another case:

Judgement granted Thomas Busby agst Roger Jones for 4000 6 penny nails and 4000 4 penny nails due by bill, and for 10 bucksins.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 490, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 173)

1694: another case:

Thomas Busby vs Robert Hathorn for debt, for bill of 50 shillings and cow and calf, which was to be delivered to plt. in April 1693. Benjamin Harrison, attorney for deft. begs abatement. This is overruled. Deft. then prays an imparlance, which is denied. Plt, by Wm Harrison his attorney, prays judgement, which is granted. Deft. by his attorney then says he has a matter in chancery agst plt. and prays injunction for a stay, and this is awarded, and deft. ordered to exhibit his bill at next court.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 526, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 187)

Later:

At a Court Holden at Westover 8th November 1694

At last court a judgment was obtained by Thomas Busby agst Robert Hathorn, but deft, by his attorney Benjamin Harrison, obtained injunction. Deft. exhibits his bill and says he became bound 17 Oct. 1692 to pay Busby a cow & calf and 50 shillings following November. On 17 Oct 1692 he bought of Busby 100 acres of land. Thomas Busby promised to give deed before payment and has not. (*Long arguments follow, but court affirms judgement.---Ed.*)

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 531, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 189)

1694 Non suit granted Thomas Busby agst Charles Goodrich, assignee of Edward Chilton.

Non suit granted Thomas Busby agst James Batty

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 526, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 187)

The Sheriff has to bring Capt. Busby to court, again:

At a Court Holden at Westover 4th February 1694

Thomas Harnison agst Thomas Busby on a plea on the case on an assumpsit for payment of 348 lbs tobacco. Sheriff hath not brought deft. or bail and judgement granted agst sheriff unless he bring deft to next court.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 556, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 199)

At a Court Holden at Westover 4th March 1694

Capt. Thomas Busby confesses judgment to Thomas Harnison for 300 lbs tobacco. Thomas Busby, the deft, is brought in by sheriff to answer suit of Thomas Harnison and vacates judgement agst sheriff.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 560, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 201)

1696 Capt. Henry Tooker didn't appear in Surry court 2 March 1696/1697 to prosecute his claim against Capt. Tho. Busby and so the suit was "dismist":

Capt. Henry Tooker haveing brought an accon to this Court against Capt. Tho. Busby, and not appeareing to prosecute, the sute is dismist.

(Surry County, Virginia Court Records, Pt. 1691-1700, Book V, p. 175, as abstracted by Weynette Parks Haun, 243 Argonne Drive, Durham, N. C. 27704, p. 82)

1699 The Virginia General Assembly tried to stave off lawsuits and arguments about claims for land in the area where the Busbys had located:



William the third by the Grace of God King of England Scotland France & Ireland Defender of the faith &c. To Phillip Ludwell junr. Michael Sherman, James Bray, Bartholomew Fowler, David Bray, Thomas Cowles, Hugh Norrell, William Drummond and William Broadribb Gent. Greeting, Whereas it was concluded and agreed at a Generall Assembly held at James Citty the 27th. day of Aprill 1699 that the most proper and effectuall meanes to prevent law suits and controvers that may arise between party and party in the severall Claimes that are made to land in Pamunkey Neck and on the South side of the Blackwater Swamp where the said Claimes may happen to Clash or interfere are by appointeing and impowreing the Courts of the Severall Counties where the Land lyes or soe many of them as are noe wayes interested or concerned and such others as wee shall thinke fitt to joine in Comission for that purpose to examine the same Claimes and all others that shall come before them relateing to the said lands and according to the preference or priority of the severall claimes to them apearing (and observing such rules and orders as were agreed on at the said Assembly) to order the Surveyr. to lay out the same.....

Thomas Busby put in his claim for 7,400 acres:

Thomas Busby claiming 7400 acres of land by entry Survey and quiett and uninterrupted possession thereof had but not being able to make either Entry or Survey appear the same is therefore referred to the next meeting appointed to bee held on the first Munday in Octr. next.

When October next arrived (2 October 1699), Thomas Busby renewed his claim for 7,400 acres, but could only produce documents that showed he was due 924 acres.

It is therefore ordered that the Surveyr. of the County survey and lay out the said nine hundred twenty four acres for the said Busby some time after the 6th. day of the next genll. Court hee produceing such rights as shall be allowed by the Honble Genll. Court and that the Survey thereof bee returned on the first Tuesday in Aprill next.

(Surry County, Virginia Court Records, Pt. 1691-1700, Book V, pp. 240, 244, as abstracted by Weynette Parks Haun, 243 Argonne Drive, Durham, N. C. 27704) (Illustration of King William III, who reigned from 1689-1702, from "Royal Autographs," an exhibition April-September 1991, at The Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington)

RIGHTS FOR 5,400 ACRES of land were awarded to Thomas Busby by His Excellency in an order of the General Court, 21 October 1699. The patent for the large tract in Charles City County was filed 25 April 1701. Land was given on the basis that Thomas Busby had imported 108 persons to Virginia. The patent did not list the names.

Thomas Busby, 5400 Acs., C. C. Co., be w. Joseph's Sw, & Jones hole otherwise called Barle Thorpe Cr. in new rutland on the N. side of Nottaway Riv. about a mile or 1 1/2 mi. from the same beginning at 2 pines in a Br. called Parting Br., which parts this land & the land of Mr. James Minge Sen. & runing W. 42 deg. 1/2 & 1/8 N. 109 p. to an heap of marked trees, then S. W. 95 p. & 1/2 to a white oake & a gum by a Br. called Tim: Readings Br.

in sight of the plantation where King lives, thence N. 24 deg. & 1/8 w. 103 po. to a white oak & a black oake, thence W. 24 eeg. & 1/8 S. 60 po. to a Little Br. near a black scrubbed oake, thence N. 35 deg. & 3/8 W. 72 p. to a red oake, a black oake & a white oake, thence W. 1 deg. 1/2 & 1/8 W. 83 po. & 1/4 to an hiccory sapling thence N. 9 deg. & 3/4 E. 84 pl. & 3/4 to a red oake & a hiccory and 2 sapling blackoakes, thence S. 72 deg. & 1/4 W.....

The lengthy document concludes with a description of land touching that of Richard Gourd, "to an Hiccory in the Line of College standing by Joseph's Sw., etc.

(Charles City County Patents, Book 9, p. 337, 338, 339, as abstracted by Duvall in Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Series 2, Vol. 6, p. 36)

Gourd soon thereafter used Thomas Busby's land to describe his own. Capt. Thomas Busby's land was also used at the time to describe the bounds of a 1,000-acre patent filed by three members of the Epps family. And at the same time, the transportation of Tho. Busby to the New World was used by John Butler to justify part of the Butler claim to 930 acres. The Butler claim was filed 24 October 1701.

MANY REPORTED 'TRANSPORTATIONS'

Thomas Busby was listed as having been transported to Virginia from England at least seven times between 1635 and 1705. The seven dates, and men who received the 50-acre credit for each of the Busby transportations, were:

1635---Arthur Bayly and Thomas Crosby, 400 acres in Henrico County. Thomas Busby was one of 16 persons transported.

1656---Ralph Dunston, 350 acres, Surry County. Thomas Busby was one of seven persons. Others were Dunston, Ester Clarke, Robt. Wells, Johanna Mathews, Grace Harly and Ester Clarke.

1683---John Stallenge, Elias Stallenge, 280 acres, Nanzimund county. Other transportees: John Sergeant, James Johnson, Tho. Symons, Tho. Barwicke and Jon. Meekes.

1701---John Butler, 930 acres in Charles City County. The 18 other transportees were Nich. Seale, Mary Calcutt, Wm. Ball, Edward Mitchell, John Perry, Jeffery Hawkes, Sarah Honnor, John English, Tho. Brockes, Jos. Read, John Brumfeild, Tho. Chapman, John Kenyse, Vinc. Gotterple, Wm. West, Step. Hix.

1702---Thomas Chamberlaine, 509 acres, Henrico County. Other transportees were Edward Hall, George Wall, Wm. Ball, Jno. Brumfeild, Jos. Smith, Thomas Chapman, John English, Sarah Honer, Mary Calcott and Wm. Samson.

1705---Allenson Clarke & Charles Russell, 945 acres named Windsor Forest in Henrico County. Eighteen other transportees were Edwd. Hall, Geo. Wall, Will. Ball, John Brumfeild, Jos. Smith, Tho. Chapman, John English, Wm. West, Mill Michill, Mary Collett, Sara Honor, Wm. Sampson, Nicho. Marsh, Jos. Prichard, Constant Bembridg, Tho. Bembridg, Wm. Samson, Nicho. Suttle.

1705---Capt. John Bolling, Edward Bowman & John Bowman, 1,146 acres in Henrico County. Twenty-two other transportees were Edwd. Paine, John Dugar, Tho. Foreskin, Tho. Fairchild, Eliza. Brown, James Quarles, Dennis Scandon, Edwd. Flagett, John Weeden, Mich. Rasley, John Meyler, Henry Foster, John Muckabing, Tho. Gooding, Geo Worley, James Alderson, Rice Jones, John Ferryman, James Lennykee, Anne Barrell, Wm. Taiphook, John Walker.

1704 **Virginia Quit Rent Rolls of 1704:** A Rent Roll of all the Lands held in the County of Prince George for the year 1704:

Tho Busby Capt.....300
Tho Busby.....200

1706 As an expert in land boundaries, the elderly Thomas Busby was called upon by Virginia to help solve a boundary dispute with the aggressive (and privately-owned) government of the Carolinas. The dispute had been previously outlined by the President and Council of Virginia in a letter to the Lords of Trade back in London, 30 August 1706:



ANNA

**President & Council of Virginia
to the Lords of Trade**

30 August 1706

May it please Your Lordships,

It is the misfortune of this Country to be bounded on the Southward by a Proprietary Government and those concerned therein are always watching opportunities of extending there bounds to the prejudice of this Her Majestys Colony. The bounds of Carolina has for a long time been contested and some endeavors used from time to time to bring that matter to an accommodation but no progress yet been made therein. The fresh encroachments made by that Government obliged the Burgesses of the last Assembly to address the late Governor to have the bounds laid out which had he lived we believe he would have endeavored to oblige the Government of Carolina to agree to and to bear their proportion of that charge that must necessarily accrue thereon. All that could be done in the meantime was to write to the Governor of Carolina to prohibit the like encroachments for the future untill the bounds be settled as Your Lordships will see in the Council Journals pag. 16 & 57. We shall only observe to your Lordships that while a restriction continues on her Maj. land and at the same time the Proprietors have land so near to be taken up on easier terms they will draw to them many of the inhabitants of this Colony who would otherwise be rather desirous to take land of Her Majesty.

Yr Lordps most humble & obedient Servants
 E. JENNINGS, Presidt JAMES BLAIR
 DUDLEY DIGGES. PHILL LUDWELL
 BENJ. HARRISON. WM BASSETT
 ROBERT CARTER HENRY DUKE
 (Colonial Records of North Carolina, pp. 645-647) (Illustration of Queen Anne,
 who reigned 1702-1714, from "Royal Autographs," an exhibition April-
 September 1991, at The Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington)

Six weeks later, the President and the Council met at the Virginia capitol to designate Thomas Busby (from Prince George County) and Henry Plumpton (from Nansemond County) as Virginia's experts in the boundary dispute:

At a Council held at the Capitol the 17th Oct 1706

Present
The Honoble the President of the Council.

Whereas the Government of North Carolina do daily continue to make encroachments in the Colony by surveying Lands far within the Reputed bounds thereof. And whereas this Board are informed that Thomas Bushby of the County of Prince George, and Henry Plumpton of the County of Nansomond being men of great age and long acquainted with those bounds can give a particular account of that Creek called Weyanock which bounds that Government. It is ordered that a Commission be prepared Directed to Major Arthur Allen Mr Francis Milner Lieut Coll Thomas Milner, Capt. James Lockhart and Mr. Henry Jenkins, or any three of them to take examination upon oath of the said Plumpton at his House on the last Thursday of November and also to take the Examinations of such other persons as can give any evidence in Relation to the said bounds And that a Commission do also issue to Benja Harrison, Charles Goodrich, John Haman, Robert Bolling junr and Frances Clements Gentlemen or any three of them to take the examinations or oaths of the said Thomas Busby at his house upon the first Tuesday in December and also the Depositions of any other persons they shall think proper evidences in Relation to the matter aforesaid and that notice thereof be sent to the Deputy Governor of North Carolina that he may appoint such as he shall think fitt to be present at the said examination on the part of the Government.

(Colonial Records of North Carolina, Vol. 1, pp. 746,747)

That having been decided by the Virginia Council, the governor of North Carolina was officially notified:

Letter to the Governor of North Carolina Virginia October 26th 1707 (6?)

Sr: The frequent complaints made to the late Governor of this Colony and to the Council since his death, of encroachments made by the Officers of your Government on the Inhabitants here, have induced us to think of some measures for ascertaining the boundarys between us

and having lately received Information of some aged men who have been long Inhabitants in the southern parts of This Colony and may thereby be presumed to be well acquainted with the bounds of both Governments the Council have appointed Commrs to take the Examinations of those persons upon Oath, who will meet in order thereto at the House of Henry Plumptre in Nansimond County on the last Thursday of November and at Mr. Thomas Busby at Prince Georges County on the first Tuesday of December next and as nothing more is intended by this Examination than that the true bounds may be discovered in order to prevent Dispute for the future I am to give you Notice hereof that if you think proper you may appoint some Gentleman to be present on behalf of the proprietors. After which this Government will lay the whole matter before the Right Honorable her Majestys principal Secretary of State and Lords Commissioners for trade for further Signification of Her Majestys pleasure therein in the meantime as nothing will be acted on the part of this Government prejudicial to the propriety of Carolina so we expect the like candour and fairness from you and that any your Officers may not be permitted to disturb any that hold Lands by Virginia patents, nor your Surveyors to run pretended Dividing lines or make Surveys in the contraverted bounds until the said bounds be by her Majestys Directions and the mutual agreement of both Governments finally adjusted and settled

Your most humble servant

E. JENINGS

(Colonial Records of North Carolina, pp. 645-647)

The Governor of North Carolina was sorely distressed that there would be any suggestion his province was encroaching on the rights of Virginia:

North Carolina ye 18th November 1706

Honorable Sir:

Yours of the 26th of October came to my hand by the Bearer late last night. I assure you there is no thing less intended by this Government than to make any encroachment on her Majestys Government of Virginia so that if any Error hath been committed by any of the Officers It is without either our Knowledge or Direction. I will speedily lay the matter before her Majestys Council for that Province and with their advice will take all necessary care in this affair whereof you shall have account with all speed from

Sir your most humble servant

W GLOVER

North Carolina December 10th 1706

Honorable Sir:

The shortness of the time between the receipt of your Letter and the Time appointed for the Examining of the Evidence therein mentioned together with the badness of the weather hindered our having some persons at the times and places; I therefore desire you to favour me with Copys of the Depositions that were taken in that matter. I have also with the Advice of the Council thought necessary to examine some of our ancient Inhabitants on the same questions and have appointed the 8th of January next at the House of Edward Moseley Esq in Chowan where if you think fitt to appoint any persons

to be present they shall be very kindly received. If not I will carefully
send you copies of the depositions.

I am Sir your humble servant

W GLOVER

When the investigation was completed, however, the Virginians made it clear that they didn't think highly of the Carolinians or their actions. Though the Virginia commissioners were firm that the Virginia experts (presumably Thomas Busby and Henry Plumptre) were "men of good Credit, and agree very well" on the issues in question, they found that the Carolina "experts" were "all very ignorant men." In fact, the Virginia commissioners found that the Carolina witnesses were mostly "men of ill fame that have run away from Virginia." They also had conflicts of interest, "did not understand what they swore in their Affidavits & we observe that all of them contradict themselves or one another."

**To the Honorable Alexander Spotswood, Esq.,
Her Majesty Lieutenant Governor of Virginia---**

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONOR

Having in the preceding Journal given your Honor a full account of our proceedings hitherto in this affair, We humbly beg leave to offer your Honor our Thoughts upon the state of the Case, which from the best observations we have made appears to us to stand thus.

ON THE PART OF VIRGINIA

1st There are two positive Evidences of good fame to the place & name of Weyano-ake Creek.

2nd Several Evidences corroborating the Indians account of the Weyanoak Indians having bought land & lived upon the said Creek and very near it for several years, not long before the Grant of the Carolina Charter: from whence probably the Creek took its name, having no name before that we heard of.

3rd All our Evidences are unanimous as to the name of Nottoway River which with the Indians account, corroborated by English Evidences of the Weyanoaks paying an acknowledgement to the Nottoways (who lived there long before) for living on that River, makes it seem improbable the name of that River should be changed from their living a few years upon it, at least twenty five miles from the mouth, when they lived much longer upon Blackwater without altering the name of it.

4th The Evidences on the part of Virginia are all men of good Credit and agree very well in their relation.

5th The Latitude of Weyanoak or Weycocon Creek appears to agree very near with the Carolina Grant whereas Nottoway River appears to be thirty minutes to the Northward of it.

ON THE PART OF CAROLINA

1st They have no Evidence that speak to the name of Weyanoak or Weycocon Creek at the time of their Grant.

2nd All their Evidence runs to the name of Weyanoak River & not one calls it a Creek & indeed Nottoway River seems to be the main branch of Chowan River, & it is Navigable (if it were cleared) as high as the head of Blackwater Swamp, whereas their Charter runs expressly to Weyanoak Creek & that is called a Creek to this day.

3rd Their Witnesses are all very ignorant men & most of them men of ill fame that have run away from Virginia & some of them concerned in Interest & we plainly discover several of them did not understand what they swore in their Affidavits & we observe that all of them contradict themselves or one another.

Upon consideration of the whole Case as the Circumstances have appeared to be in the whole Course of our Progress, we are clearly convinced that the place call'd Weycocon is the place called Weyanoak Creek in the Carolina Charter, & from the backwardness of the Carolina Commissioners to meet us & to bring this business to a conclusion, together with the frivolous objections they make upon all occasions to retard our proceedings, & some other Observations we have made, which are too tedious to insert here, we cannot choose but believe that they or one of them at least is convinced of this in his own Judgment (if he would be so ingenuous as to own it) but either for private interest or some other reason to themselves best known they hope to put off the Decision for some time.

Signed.

PHILIP LUDWELL.
N. HARRISON.

Vera Copia

Wil: Robertson St. Com.
(Colonial Records of North Carolina, Vol. 1, pp. 746-747)

1710 In formal council session, 24 October 1710, the report of Messrs. Ludwell and Harrison was affirmed:

.....It is necessary for her Majestys Service, to transmit to the Right Honorable the Lords Commissioners for Trade & plantations, a Copy of the sd Journall & report, & likewise represent to their Lordships the difficulties which the Commissioners appointed for this Colony have encountered in order to bring those of Carolina, to joyne in the necessary measures for accomplishing this work.....

.....That the whole behaviour of the Carolina Commissioners hath tended visibly to no other end than to protract & Defeat the Settling this Affair; & particularly Mr. Moseley has used so many Shifts & excuses to disappoint all Conference with the Commissioners of Virginia as plainly show his Aversion to proceed in a business that tends so manifestly to his disadvantage. His prevaricating on this occasion hath been so indiscreet & unguarded, as to be discovered in the presence of her Majestys Lieutenant Governor He started so many Captious objections, to the powers granted to Commissioners of Virginia wth designe to render their Conferences ineffectuall, that his owne Colleague could hardly find an Excuse for him.

But there was a final, official commendation for the Virginia experts (Thomas Busby and Henry Plumptre, presumably):

.....Whereas on the other hand, the witnesses for proving her Majesty's rights are persons of clear fame & eminent figure in this Country, likewise their knowledge of those parts is more ancient than any of the witnesses of Carolina, & their Evidence fully corroborated by the Concurrant testimony of the Tributary Indians.....

The final recommendation by Virginia was that “a state of the Case be drawne up & signed by both partys, according to the truth of the facts proved, in order to be layed before her Majesty for her Royall pleasure & final Determination therein.”
(Colonial Records of North Carolina, Vol. 1, pp. 747-749)

22 May 1711 Nevertheless, the wrangling must have continued. On 22 May 1711, Edward Moseley and John Lawson, commissioners appointed for the settlement of boundaries between Virginia and Carolina, took the deposition of Francis Tomes in North Carolina. It was Tomes who related the story of how Thomas Busby had led the Company into Indian territory in either 1661 or 1662 to rescue the Wyanoak tribe.
(The Virginia Magazine, Vol. 8, No. 1, pp. 1,2)

CAPT. BUSBY'S land, as well as that recorded for Thomas Busby, was (or were) used in the early to mid 1700s, to describe the location of other properties:

18 February 1706...Thomas Thrower and wife, Mary Thrower, of Southwarke Parish in Surry County to Lewis Green of Prince George County for 30 pounds sterling....250 acres in Southwarke Parish (200 acres came in a deed from Thomas Busby in Charles City County and the other 50 acres was given to Thomas Thrower by the will of his father).

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #5, 1694-1709, p. 364, as abstracted by William Hopkins....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 70)

30 August 1707...Charles Gee to Timothy Reading for 15 pounds sterling.....125 acres on north side of Josephs Swamp and bounded by John Young, Mr. Thomas Busby and Edward Teatam (Tatum?).

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #5, 1694-1704, p. 375, as abstracted by William Hopkins....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 71)

28 April 1708...James Mathews and wife, Jeane Mathews, of Surry County to Timothy Rives of Prince George County.....100 acres adjoining John Mitchell and Freemans Branch. Land is part of a tract marked out by Thomas Busby for William Cobbett.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #5, 1694-1709, p. 390, as abstracted by William Hopkins....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 72)

6 March 1709....Humphrey Felps (Phelps?) and wife, Helen Felps, of Southwarke Parish to William Land of the same for 5000 pounds tobacco.....100 acres (bought from Thomas Busby by Capt. Roger Potter who sold it to George Middleton on 16 Oct. 1674. Land then descended to Thomas Middleton, son and heir of George Middleton, who sold it to Humphrey Felps on 17 Sep 1688). Land is on east side of Southern Run adjoining John Lanier.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #5, 1694-1709, p. 444, as abstracted by William Hopkins....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 76)

5 March 1709...Timothy Reading, Sr. to Edward Tatam for 13 pounds current money.....125 acres on north side of Josephs Swamp bounded by Dorrell Young (formerly belonging to John Young), Mr. Thomas Busby and said Edward Tatam.

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #6, 1709-1715, p. 1, as abstracted by William Hopkins....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733)

Richard Bland, Gent., of Pr. Geo. Co.; 800 acs. (N. L), Surry Co; on S. side of the main Blackwater Sw; beg. where the line bet. Pr. Geo. & Surry counties cross; by Cotteshoraw Br; to Capt. Busby's land; 1 Apr 1717, p. 311.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 3, p. 188)

CAPT THOMAS BUSBY DIES BEFORE JANUARY 1718

Capt. Thomas Busby died in or before January 1718, apparently in Charles City County. Two Surry County court documents recorded 21 January 1718, and 15 February 1720, refer to him as “late of Charles City County, decd.” and Thomas Busby, decd., late of Charles City County):

18 (January?) 1718....James Sammon of Isle of Wight County to John Hawthorne of Surry County for 5 shillings.....477 acres on Nottaway River in Southwarke Parish (part of a patent granted Thomas Busby, late of Charles City County, decd.) and bounded by Richard Goard, 217decd., Owens Branch, the College Line, Robert Hawthorne and Jones Hole Branch.

Wit: Thomas Collier, John Allen and Thomas Eldridge.
James (X) Sammon

Rec: 21 Jan 1718

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #7, 1715-1730, p. 152, as abstracted by William Hopkins.....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 102)

7 October 1720....John Rottenbery to Francis Maybury for 5 shillings.....100 acres on north side of Nottoway River in Southwarke parish (part of a tract taken up by Thomas Busby, decd., late of Charles City County) bounded by Thomas Thrower, Sr.

Rec: 15 Feb 1720 Wit: John Simmons and Richard Lewis
John (X) Rottenbery

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #7, 1715-1730, p.304, as abstracted by William Hopkins.....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 110)

Other sales in which the Busby land was used to define bounds of the other land:

8 January 1719....George Ivie sold 150 acres in Prince George County to William Hobbs, and in so doing, used the land of Thomas Busby to describe his boundaries. (*See DNA project study linking the Ivy/Ivie family to the Busby family*)

(Prince George Wills, 1713-1728, p. 388)

8 January 1722...Hugh Lee, Sr., of Bristol Parish in Prince George County to Henry Lee, son of said Hugh Lee, of Southwarke Parish in Surry County for Love and Affection.....148 acres in Southwarke Parish near Joseph Swamp and bounded by Cook, Porch (?) and Busby.

Rec: 20 Nov 1723 Wit: Thomas Eldridge.

Hugh Lee

8 January 1722....Hugh Lee, Sr., of Bristol Parish in Prince George County to his son, Henry Lee of Southwarke Parish in Surry County, for Love and Affection....116 acres in Southwarke Parish adjoining Matthew Stusvans (?), the Pine Swamp and Capt. Busby.

Rec: 20 Nov 1723 Wit: Thomas Eldridge.

Hugh Lee

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #7, 1715-1730, p. 483, as abstracted by William Hopkins.....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 122)

21 January 1722...Timothy Redding to Nathaniel Harrison, Esq.....60 acres on north side of Josephs Swamp in Southwarke Parish (being part of 127 acres bought by said Redding from Thomas Busby) and bounded by the Parting Branch, William Shands and Dorrel Young.

Wit: Henry Beadingfield, William Shands and Thomas Eldridge
Rec: 20 Feb 1722 Timothy Redding

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #7, 1715-1730, p. 440, as abstracted by William Hopkins.....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 119)

John Weaver, Junr., 75 acs (N.L.) Surry Co; on NE side of Joans Hole Sw; on W. side of the Oven branch, in line of Thomas Busby; cor. of James Sammon; & by ---- Gourd's line; 20 Feb. 1723.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 3, p. 258)

(Jones hole and Gourd's line are referenced in the 21 October 1699 awarding of 5,400 acres to Thomas Busby and his 25 April 1701 filing of patent rights on the property. It was in Charles City County.)

17 December 1723....Jarvis Winfield and wife, Hannah Winfield, to Stephen Housman....100 acres on south side of Josephs Swamp and bounded by John Doby, Sr., Nathaniel Tatum, Sr., and Thomas Busby. Wit: Robert Wynne, Richard Huson and Thomas Wynne.

Rec: 18 Dec 1723 Jarvis (X) Winfield Hannah (X) Winfield
(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #7, 1715-1730, p. 490, as abstracted by William Hopkins.....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 148)

17 February 1728....John Davis to Henry Mitchell, Jr.....100 acres in Southwarke Parish and bounded by Cottasurra Branch (being part of a patent taken up by Thomas Busby and bounded by Henry Mitchell, Thomas Busby and John Brooks). Land was formerly bought by Thomas Gent from Thomas Busby and by the said Gent assigned to Christopher Davis who willed it to his son, the said John Davis. Wit: Howell Briggs and Thomas Eldridge.

John (X) Davis

Rec: 21 May 1729
(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #7, 1715-1730, p. 942, as abstracted by William Hopkins.....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 148)

14 October 1729....Peter Tatum and wife, Mary Tatum, of Brunswick County to Christopher Tatum of Surry County.....152 1/2 acres (being part of two tracts of land, one of which was bought by Nathaniel Tatum, father of the aforesaid Peter Tatum and Christopher Tatum, from Thomas Busby and the other was granted to said Nathaniel Tatum.

These lands were devised to said Peter Tatum by the will of Nathaniel Tatum, decd., dated 24 Aug 1714.) 52 1/2 acres is on the south side of Josephs Swamp and bounded by Stephen Houseman, the Miry Meadow Branch and the said Christopher Tatum and the other 100 acres adjoins Stephen Houseman, Christopher Tatum, Robert Doby and Samuel Tatum, Jr.

Wit: Thomas Avent and John Paynter Rec: 15 Oct 1729

Peter Tatum

Mary (X) Tatum

(Surry County Deeds, Wills, Etc. #7, 1715-1730, p. 984, as abstracted by William Hopkins.....Surry County Virginia Deeds and other Court Papers, 1684-1733, p. 149)

THE FAMILY OF THOMAS AND SUSANNAH BUSBY included the daughters Grace and Jane, and the (presumed) son, Jeffrey, as well as the possible son, Thomas Busby, Jr.:

1. Grace Busby (b. 1670?)

In 1671, Thomas made a deed to his daughter Grace, giving her a mare filly when she became 10 years of age. A further suggestion that Grace was the first, or only surviving child at the time, comes with the details of the 22 July 1671 deed: By the deed, the mare filly was to go to nephew Francis Allen, if Grace were to die before reaching the age of 10.

(Surry County Deeds, Book No. 2, p. 56)

Grace Busby may have married either Joseph Perry, Sr., or Peter Perry and may be reflected in the 1704 Prince George County, Va., Quit Rent Roll as the widow Perry. Her presumed brother, Jeffrey Busby, who died in or prior to 1709, bequeathed his bedroom furniture to Nathaniel Perry (*Grace's son? and thus Jeffrey's nephew?*)

July 1709.....Surry County, Va. Court

John Unitt being returned arrested at the suit of Nathl Perry being called & not appearing nor any security returned, Judgment is granted the said Perry against Josh. Jno. Jackman Sheriff of this county for a certain bed & furniture now in the possession of the above named Unitt to be confirmed at the next Court provided the said Unitt do not then appear & answer the same.

(Surry County Court Records 1701-1711, Book VI, Page 326, as researched by Steve Watson, Austin, Texas, e-mail: SWatson51)

November 1709.....Surry County, Va. Court

In an Action of the Case brought by Nathl. Perry plt. against John Unitt deft. for a certain Bed & furniture given & bequethed to the said Perry by Jeffrey Busby deceased, the same appearing not to be due the suit is therefore dismiss with Costs, And at the motion of Jno. Giles the defts. Attorney a Nonsuit is granted him against the said Perry damage according to Law with Costs als. Exo

Lewis Soloman having been summon'd as an Evidence on behalf of Nathl. Perry against John Unitt & accordingly attended four days, Ordered that he be paid for such his Attendance according to Law.

Martha Soloman having been summon'd as an Evidence on behalf of Nathl. Perry against John Unitt & accordingly attended four days, Ordered that she be paid for her such attendance according to Law.

....Katherine Teaster having been summon'd as an Evidence on behalf of Nathl. Perry against John Unitt & accordingly attended four days, Ordered that she be paid for her such attendance according to Law.

(Surry County Court Records 1701-1711, Book VI, pp. 332-333, as researched by Steve Watson, Austin, Texas, e-mail: SWatson51)

Family researcher Steve Watson, Austin, Tex., believes "that Nathaniel Perry was a son of either Joseph Perry, Joseph Perry, Jr., or Peter Perry. Peter Perry was the brother of Micajah Perry who died in London in 1721. Micajah Perry was the head honcho of the firm of Perry & Lane which was the largest tobacco importer to England during the late 1600s and early 1700s. "On the Quit Rent Roll for Prince George county, Virginia, in 1704 are the names "Grace Perry" (100 acres), Mr. "Micajah Perry" (600 acres), and "Joseph Perry (275 acres). My thought is that maybe the Grace Perry on the 1704 Quit Rent Roll was the widow of either Joseph Perry, Sr., or Peter Perry,

“The following record indicates a closeness to Joseph Perry and Thomas Busby:

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, vol. 3: 1695-1732, Abstracts of Virginia Land Patents and Grants, by Nell Marion Nugent, p. 26)

John Doby and wife, Elizabeth Doby, and Joseph Perry and wife, Jean Perry, of Surry County to Benjamin Harrison of Charles City County for 1000 pounds tobacco....100 acres on Jones Hole Swamp near Nottoway River and bounded by James Salmon. Land was granted to Richard Gourd.

Rec: 6 Sep 1709

Rec: 6 Sep 1709 Joseph Perry
(Surry County, Va., Deeds 1684-1733 and other Court Papers, by Wm.
Lindsay Hopkins; Surry County, Va., Deed Book 5, p. 414)

Joseph Perry to Thomas Eldridge for 5 shillings.....70 acres near Warwick Meadow in the upper part of Surry County and bounded by Hailes Branch at the Tar Pits and Mr. Busby.

and Elizabeth (x) Capps

Rec: 4 Jul 1710

(Surry County, Va., Deeds 1684-1733 and other Court Papers, by Wm. Lindsay Hopkins; Surry County, Va., Deed Book 6, p. 21)

(All Perry research contributed by Steve Watson, Austin, Texas, e-mail: SWatson51)

His name appears as a Tithable in the Thomas Busby household for the first time in 1687. Jeffrey deeded a heifer to Sarah Osborne, in court action 3 October 1688.

SOME OF THE BUZBEES AND THEIR BEST FRIENDS 220 VOLUME 1: BEYOND THE OLD WORLD

1688 At a Court holden At Westover 3rd October 1688:

Whereas Jeffery Busby has deeded a heifer to Sarah Osborne, and said heifer is in custody of Elias Osborne to deliver as law directs. William Sandbourne gives security for same.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 156, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 29)

1694 November 9, 1694:

Order to Jeffery Busby agst Robert Hathorn for 2 days attendance as witness granted for 80 lbs tobacco.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 535, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 191)

1695 At a Court Holden at Westover 5th August 1695

Upon a non inventus last court by the sheriff agst John Eldrige, at suit of John Scott, action was granted agst estate of deft. Sheriff has attached 1 iron gray horse colt 1 year old, 1 black cow, 1 brown bull calf in possession of Richard Gord, and that with horse colt and cow claimed by Gord, 1 iron kettle, 1 roap, 1 gun, 1 barrs skin, 1 broad ax, a parcel of feathers in possession of Gord, 5s 6d in hands of Jeffery Busby (Signed Joshua Wynn, Sub-Sherr.)

Deft. doth not appear to replevy this action, but Richard Gord, by Benjamin Harrison, his attorney, appears, and by virtue of a deed of sale from deft, dated 1 April 1695, Witnessed by Tho: Busby and Jeffery Busby, claims cow, calf, and horse colt. Court says the sale was fraudulent and does not bar attachment. The plt. by his attorney Barth. Fowler, shows bill dated 5 Nov. 1694 for 1080 lbs in well drest pork. Judgement granted to plt.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, pp 584, 585, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 211)

Jeffrey Busby died in or prior to 1709. His death was noted in a civil suit disposed of in Surry County court, in November 1709:

November 1709 In an Action of the Case brought by Nath. Perry plt. against John Unitt deft. for a certain Bed & furniture given & bequeathed to the said Perry by Jeffrey Busby, deceased, the same appearing not to be due, the suit is therefore dismiss with Costs, And at the motion of Jno. Giles, the defts. Attorney a Nonsuit is granted against the said Perry damage according to Law with Costs als. Exo.

(Surry County Virginia Court Records, 1701-1711, Book VI, p. 125-332, as abstracted by Weynette Parks Haun, 243 Argonne Drive, Durham, N. C. 27704, p. 89)

3. Jane Busby (b. ca 1673?)

Her mark for cattle was handed in along with that of her father in 1674.

? 4. Thomas Busby, Jr. (b. ca. 1667?, m. Mary Simon, d. ca. 1723)

There was a Thomas Busby, junior, in the area at the time, but it is unclear if he were a son of Capt. Thomas and Susannah Busby, or a nephew, or other kin.

THOMAS BUSBY, Jr.

(m. Mary Simon in or before 1688, d. ca. 1723)

1688 Thomas Busby married Mary Simon, the daughter of Simon Simons, Jr., and the granddaughter of Simon Simons, Sr., prior to 1688. The following year, Thomas and Mary Busby patented 539 acres on the south side of the James River. Part of the tract was in Winoak, and part in Westover, parishes in Charles City County.

Thomas Busby & Mary his wife, daughter & heire of Simon Simons, 539 Acres, on the S. side of Jas. River., part in Winoak & part in Westover Parrishes, Chas. City Co., & bounded: at the Branch of Powell's Cr. called Reedy Bottom Br. ---- it crosseth a branch of fllowerdy hundred Cr. --- dividing the sd. land from lands now or late of William Harryson, thence along the Lands now or late of John Hobbs --- thence along John Poythres West --- to the Reedy Bottom Br. ---.

The s. land was due the sd. Thomas & Mary: 359 Acres thereof are within the ancient bounds possessed by Simon Simons, grandfather of the sd. Mary, and 150 Acres, the deserted lands late of James Ward dec'd., & the residue, 30 Acres, between the aforesd. line of Hobbs & Poythres & 359 Acres for the Trans. of 11 psons., 26 April 1688.

John Rogers	Francis Pitt	John Lake
Andrew Cob:	Patrick Johnson	Thomas Leech
Anthony Holder	Robert Long	Jeffrey Cond
Adus Strong	Roger Gras	

(Charles City County Book No. 7, p. 657, as abstracted in Virginia Colonial Abstracts, Vol 6, Series 2, p. 20)

1694 Thomas Busby and Mary acknowledged a deed of land to Thomas Smith, in a Charles City County court action, 4 March 1694:

1694 At a Court Holden at Westover 4th March 1694

Thomas Busby and Mary his wife acknowledge deed of land to Thomas Smith

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 558, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 200)

Thomas Busby was mentioned in several other Charles City County court cases in and around 1695: **At a Court Holden at Westover 5th August 1695**

Thomas Busby acknowledged deed to Benjam: Foster

Thomas Busby acknowledged deed to Robt. Hathorn

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 579, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 209)

Non suit granted in case of John Doby vs Thomas Busby

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 584, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 211)

Suits dismissed: William Harrison vs Thomas Busby

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 588, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 212)

In case of Thomas Busby vs John Freeman, a non suit granted.

(Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, p. 592, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, p. 214)

1723 Thomas Busby's will was recorded 9 April 1723 in Waynoke Parish,
Prince George County:

In the Name of God. Amen.

I, Thomas Busby of the county of Prince George & Parrish of Waynoke, being weak in Body but of perfect sense and memory, do makeordain and appoint this my Last Will and Testament, makeing void by these presents all other Wills by me formerly made or declared and this only to be taken to be my Last Will and Testament in form and maner follow. -----

1st. I bequeath my Soul to God that gave it.

2ly. My body to the Earth to be Decently entered therein after my decease, by my Executor hereafter name.

3ly. I give to my son, Simon Busby, my Land Lying on the Piney Swamp, to him and his heirs for ever.

4ly. I give to my Daughter Mary Mallone one Shilling Sterling

5ly. I give to my Daughter Sarah Jones one Shilling Sterling

6ly. I give my Daughter, Elizabeth Brewer, a Heifer

7ly. I give my Daughter, Lucy, a Bed and a Table

8ly. All the remainder part of my Estate, I leave to my wife, Mary Busby, under the Care of Henry Peebles for her to live on during her life, and if there be any of it left at her Death, to be Equally divided amongst my children, and I do appoint my wife, Mary Busby and Henry Peebles my Executors, to see this my Last will & Testament truly fulfilled.

*Signed and sealed in
presence of us —
William W. Peebles.
Witness.*

*his
Thomas B. Busby.
maker.*

sealed & attested.

at

*At a Court held at Merchants Hope for Prince George County on
the second Tuesday in April, being the Ninth Day of the said Month
Anno Dom 1723. —*

At a Court held at Merchants Hope for Prince George County on
the Second Tuesday in April being the Ninth Day of the said Month
Anno Dom 1723 ---

The above written Last Will and Testament of Thomas Busby,
decedent, was presented into Court by Mary Busby, an executrix named
in the said will, who made oath thereto,

and it being proved by the oaths of William Peebles of the
witnesses thereto is by order of this court truly Recorded and on the
motion of the said Mary Busby & her giving security for her just and
faithfull Executorship of the said will, certificate is granted her for
obtaining a Probate in due form.

Test: Wm. Hamlin C. C.

(Prince George County Deeds, Part 2, 1713-1728, p. 595)

The Inventory of the Goods and Chattels

of Thomas Busby Deceased

Imprimis, Two featherbeds, two Bolsters, two rugs, two Blanketts, two parcels of Sheets, two pillows.

Item. One cattail Bed, one Rugg, two Iron potts with hooks, two Tables, Six pewter Dishes.--

Item. One pewter Salt Seller, One chest, one couch, six wooden chairs, three woodenposts

Item. Three bedsteads and bedcords, one Well Rope, one brass Skillet, two earthen Chamberpotts

It. Two earthen butterpotts, one earthen mustard cup, one earthen creampot

It. One stone Jugg, ten glass bottles, one woolen wheel, one Linen wheel, one...

It. One Iron....., one box Smoothin Irons, one pair fire tongs, three iron hooks

It. One frying pan, two sickles, one broad Ax, one narrow Ax, one handsaw

It. One knife, five augors, two Chisells, one Tennant Saw, one plane

It. One jointer, two gimblets, two pair Compasses, one Adze, two gouges

It. One grindstone, two auls, one file, one stone bottle, one spade, four old hoox

It. One washing Tubb, two corn barrells, one meal barrell, one meal barrell

It. One very old cart and wheels, one wheel barrow, two beer carts (?), two round (?)

It. Six bread trays, one Sope tubb, two old flax breaks, one hair cloth Cyder bagg.

It. One hominy Sifter, two meal Sifters, three basketts, One flask, One Soft (?)

It. Two benches, one stool, one Trowell, one pair of Scissors, two horn combs

It. One (?), Ten pewter spoons, one pewter cup, one Fine funnell

It. Two Iron wedges, one (?), one pepper box, one Looking glass, One Cart sadle

It. One straw Horse Collar (?), One old Snassle (?) bridle, one black shafted knife

It. One Mair and filly, three Cows, One calf, two heifers, one Steer, two yearlings

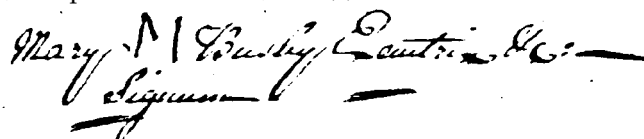
It. Five ewe, three Lambs, One weather (?), One ram, four sows, twelve piggs

It. Seventeen small Hoggs, one pair of wool cards, one Iron Pestle, one Sack bagg

It. One Course table cloth, two Napkins, three pillow cases, One broadcloth Coat, one old Drug (?) Coat

It. Two (?) Cooth waistcoats, one pair of Leather breeches, one pair of Saggathy (?) breeches

It. Two olde felt hatts, two pair of yarn stockings, one pair of shoes, one pair of old boots, one (?)



At a Court held at Merchants Hope for Prince George County this thirteenth day of November, Anno Domini 1723-----

The above written Inventory of the Estate of Thomas Busby, decd: --- was presented into Court by Mary Busby, one of the Executors of the Last Will and Testament of the sd: Decd: and by Order of the court, the same is truly recorded.
(Prince George County Deeds, Part 2, 1713-1728, p. 595, of 13 Nov. 1723)

Simon Busby, the son of Thomas Busby, married Martha Soane, the daughter of William Soane (b. 1651 in Virginia, d. ca. 1714), and the granddaughter of Col. Henry Soane. Upon her father's death, Martha had received (along with the widow Mary) "all the iron and pewter she brought with her." The three Soane sons, John, Henry, and Samuel, received "the land where I live on and at the great swamp." Samuel Soane died in 1731, remembering his sister Martha:

.....to Able and Eliner Turner, the plantation I live on during said Eliner's life, and to the said Eliner 10 pounds in goods from the estate; to George Renyer, son of Eliner, printed books land and livestock; to Edward Maye, a cow and a calf..... All the rest to said George Renyer. If he die without heirs, then to the children of sisters Judith Thweatt and Martha Buzby of Prince George County.

Dated 6 Dec 1730. Recorded December 1731.

(Colonial Wills of Henrico Co., Virginia, Weisinger, p. 325)

1725 After the birth of Anne Busby, on 28 January 1725, Simon and Martha Busby sold 150 acres to William Hobbs, who also lived in Prince George County.
(Prince George County Wills, 1725, p. 868)

1726 Simon Busby was granted 195 acres in Prince George County on 31 October 1726. He paid 20 shillings for the land.

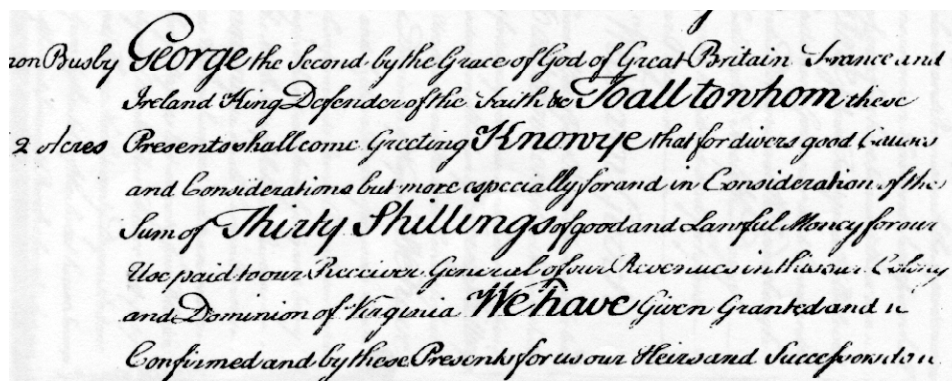
Simon Bussby, 195 acs. (N.L.) Pr. Geo. Co; on N. side of Hatcher's Run; beg. on Mr. John Banister's line, where William Mayes' line joins; & on Francis West's land; 31 Oct. 1726, p. 38. 20 Shill.

(Cavaliers and Pioneers, Vol. 3, p. 320)

1729 Elizabeth Busby was born 7 January 1729. Twins Drury Busby and Miles Busby were born 11 December 1731 in Henrico County, Va., indicating that the family had moved north to the Richmond and the Soane family's home area, at least at

the time of birth. Drury and Miles Buzbee were reported to have been in Capt. John Walker's Company in Granville County, North Carolina, militia in 1771.

1742 Simon Busby received 261 acres, Prince George County, 12 February 1742:



George the Second by the Grace of God of Great Britain France and Ireland King Defender of the faith etc To all to whom these Presents shall come Greeting Know ye that for divers good Causes and Considerations but more especially for and in Consideration of the Sum of Thirty Shillings of good and Lawful Money for and due paid to our Receiver General of our Revenues in this our Colony and Dominion of Virginia We have Given Granted and confirmed and by these Presents for us our Heirs and Successors do

George the Second by the grace of God of Great Britain, France and Ireland; King, Defender of the faith, etc. To all of whom these presents shall come: Greeting:

Know ye that for divers and good causes and considerations but more especially for and in consideration of the sum of Thirty Shillings of good and lawful money for our use, paid to our Receiver General of our Revenues in this our Colony and Dominion of Virginia. We have given granted and confirmed and by these Presents for us, our Heirs and Successors do give, grant and Confirm unto Simon Busby one certain tract or parcel of land containing 261 acres lying and being in the County of Prince George on the upper Side of Wigg Island and Branch and bounded as follows Paying unto us, our Heirs, successors for every 50 acres of Land the Fee Rent of one shilling yearly to be paid upon the Feast of Saint Michael, the Arch Angel, and also cultivating and Improving three acres part of every 50 of the tract abovementioned within three years after the date of these Presents.

(If the Busbys were to fail to cultivate and improve 3 acres out of each 50 within the three years) the Estate hereby granted shall cease and be utterly determined.

William Gooch, Lieutenant Governor
and Commander in Chief
of the Colony and Dominion
at Williamsburgh

(Prince George Patents, 21, 1742, p. 199)

The Busbys were still expanding in Gloucester County:

On 29 October 1721, the Thomas Busbys took Mary Busby to be baptized.

In March 1723/24, Elizabeth Busbie, daughter of Thomas Busbie, was baptized.

On 12 October 1729, Mary Busbey was buried.

John Busby, son of Robert and Sarah Busby, was baptized 4 June 1738, a few months before his uncle? John married Grace Dews, 10 January 1738/39.

John Busby, son of John and Grace Busby, was born 25 April 1742.

Thomas Busby, son of John and Grace Busby was born 28 December 1744.

Edward, son of John and Grace Busbie was baptized 25 October 1747.

Adam Busby, another son of Robert and Sarah Busby, was born 24 January 1742/43.

(Abington Parish Register 1677-1780 (Gloucester Co. Va.,) by Robert Robins, as provided by Robert L. Busby, Rt. 1, Earlysville, Va. 22936)

ANOTHER THOMAS BUSBY SELLS 400 ACRES ON 3 NOVEMBER 1732

Although Capt. Thomas Busby (who m. Susannah) and Thomas Busby (who m. Mary) had died before 1718, a Thomas Busby still lived in Charles City County in 1732. He was recorded as having sold Timothy Reading 400 acres on 3 November 1732. The land, on Josephs Swamp and "bounded by the Coledge Land" could be part of the large 5,400-acre Busby tract in Charles City County:

15 Apr 1738 William Cook and wife, Rebecca Cook, to Thomas Adkins.....200 acres (being 1/2 of a tract of 400 acres sold by Thomas Busby of Charles City County on 3 Nov 1732 to Timothy Reading of the same county and the aforesaid 200 acres were conveyed to John Weaver of the said county on 2 Nov 1734. John Weaver conveyed the 200 acres to William Cook of Surry County on 11 Aug (1735?). The land lies on Josephs Swamp and is bounded by the Coledge Land.

Wit: Edward Pettway, Sloman Wynne and John Mason, Jr.

William (X) Cook
Rebecca (X)

Rec: 17 May 1738

Cook

The Busby land was referred to in describing other land transactions:

10 December 1739..... Theodoric Bland, Gent., of Prince George County to George Rieves of Surry County.....two tracts of land on the south side of main Blackwater Swamp in Albemarle Parish (one tract is 200 acres on a branch of Nottoway River called Joanes Hole Swamp being part of a larger tract granted Thomas Thrower and George Pasmore on 24 Oct 1702 and bounded by Cotteshoran Branch, George Pasmore and James Thweat.

This land was sold by said Thrower and Pasmore to Richard Bland, decd., late of Prince George County the father of the said Theodorick Bland.....the other tract of 800 acres ajoin the said Richard Bland, decd., the line between Prince George County and Surry County and Capt. Busby. This 800 acres was granted to the said Richard Bland, decd., on 1 Apr 1717.).

Wit: William Eppes, Thomas Eldridge, William Green and Thomas Eldridge, Jr.

Rec: 21 May 1740

Theodorick Bland

16 December 1740....John Weaver and wife, Marget Weaver, to William Moss.....180 acres on northeast side of Jones Hole Swamp in Albemarle Parish and bounded by Gilbert Weaver, James Tayler, the Oven Branch, Thomas Busby and James Sammons.

Wit: John Curtis, Edward Pettway and William Pettway.

John (X) Weaver

Rec: 21 Jan 1740

Marget (X) Weaver

15 September 1742.....Mathew Wilkison of Albemarle Parish to Thomas Cocke of Southwarke Parish for 20 pounds current money.....130 acres in Southwarke Parish bounded by William Short, Thomas Busby (now Thomas Cocke's), Ezell, Richard Atkins and Peter Bagley (being part of a patent granted John Wilkison for 189 acres on 23 Oct 1690 and from him it descended to his son, the said Mathew Wilkison).

Wit: Thomas Avent and George (X) Ezell.

Mathew (X) Wilkison

Rec: 15 Sep 1742

19 November 1745.....Henry Lee and wife, Ann Lee, to his son, Edward Lee, for Love and Affection.....148 acres in Albemarle Parish on south side of Josephs Swamp and bounded by Thomas Atkinson (formerly Cookes), James Porch and Busby.

Rec: 20 Nov 1745

Henry (X) Lee

19 February 1750....William Dobie and wife, Hannah Dobie, of Albemarle Parish to John Edwards of the same for 50 pounds current money.....140 acres in Albemarle Parish bounded by Nathaniel Bedingfield, Robert Dobie, Busby, Mabry, Widow Rieves, Browns Pond and the College Line.

Rec: 19 Feb 1750

William (X) Dobie
Hannah (X) Dobie

16 April 1751....John Edwards and wife, Elizabeth Edwards, of Albemarle

Parish in Surry County to their Son in Law Robert Glover and his wife, Mary Glover, of Prince George County for Love and Affection.....140 acres in Albemarle Parish and bounded by Nathaniel Bedingfield, Robert Doby, Busby, Mabry (now Widow Rieves), Brownes Pond and the College Line (being all of the tract of land that John Edwards bought from William Doby and wife, Hannah Doby, on 19 Feb 1750).

Rec: 16 Apr 1751

John Edwards

Elizabeth Edwards

(Surry County, Virginia Deeds and Estate Accounts, 1734-1755, pp. 835, 161, 262, 52, 358, 154, and 192, as abstracted by William Hopkins) pp. 84, 126, 128 (Busby), 35 (Capt.), 22, 41, 61 (Thomas)

1733 A Thomas Busby was living in Brunswick County. Thomas Busby was ordered to assist in clearing a road from Capt. Poytres' plantation to a ford over the Meherrin. (The Poytres family's land had been noted in the 1688 patent, when Thomas Busby located his 539 acres in Prince George County. Brunswick County had been carved from Prince George County in 1721.) The record:

7 June 1733 --- Henry Cook is appointed Surveyor of a Road from Capt. Poytres Plantation on Fountain's Creek to Henry Wyth's ford over Meherrin and that all the Male Labouring tyths between the Cane branch and the great swamp and that James Parham, John Clyburn, John Walker, Thomas Busby, Thomas Barnett and Francis Steed assist in clearing the same.

(Brunswick County Court Orders, Book 1, p. 26)

1757 Nearly a generation later in Brunswick County, the Justices, Field Officers and Captains met at the Courthouse and agreed to order into colonial service various soldiers. The purpose was to "aid his Majesty for the better protection of this colony." On 21 June 1757, 34 men were so summoned. One was John Busby. He must not have been overwhelmed by the honor. Three days later, the following report was made:

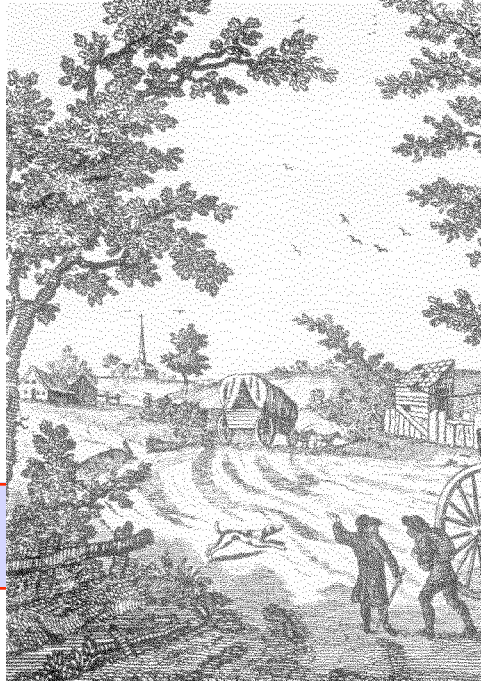
June 24, 1757 ---- Richard Wills listed into his Majesty's Service and took reward. John Brown same reward. James Edmunds and Danl Bagwell failed to appear were deemed to serve.

Thos. Whitmore took reward and listed into his Majesty's service. Francis Bell made excuse. Not sufficient and deemed to serve. Fred Cook made excuse. Not sufficient and deemed to serve. Michl Singleton made excuse. Judge sufficient and discharged. John Stogner (Hogner?), Wm. Smith, Geo. Pearson and Geo. Carrell to serve. Jacob Mosley made his excuse. Insufficient to serve.

John Busby failed to appear. Deemed to serve. Wm. Short. Excuse insufficient. Deemed to Serve. John Short. Under age. Discharged. Spence Prescott. Failing to appear. Deemed to serve. Lawrence Kelly. Excuse insufficient. Deemed to serve. Moses Johnson. Excuse sufficient and discharged. John Powell failing to appear. Deemed to serve.

John Mitchell, James Mitchell, Henry Clark, Mathew Smith, Richd. Vaughan, jr., Ralph Dunkley, Jos. Chambers, Elijah McCoy, Burwell Green, Wm. Riley, all listed into His Majesty's services. John Wall was taken in Din(widdie Co) to serve.

(Brunswick County Records, Deed Book 6, pp. 249-251, as published in Virginia Historical Magazine, 50, 1941, pp. 360-361)



COLONIAL THOMAS BUSBYS

LOTS OF THEM

WHILE TIME AND THE ELEMENTS have eaten great chunks out of the official records of Colonial America, there are many references to Thomas Busby. It is difficult to determine how many Thomas Busbys there were. Published, and original, data indicate several Thomas Busbys lived in Colonial Virginia and nearby Bertie County, N. C., in the 1600s or early 1700s.

They include:

(a) Thomas Busby (born 1616) of the “Speedwell.”

Published record of the original documents states that Thomas Busby was 19 years old when he boarded the ship for his voyage to America. Since the voyage was in 1635, this would indicate a birth date of 1616.

(b) Thomas Busby (b. 1632, m. Susannah Grey before 1671, d. ca. 1717)

Variously identified as Lieutenant (from 1674 through 1679), and then Captain for the rest of his life, Planter, Mr., and Attorney, Thomas Busby was the Indian interpreter for the crown. He received a patent in 1656 for 400 acres at head of Upper Chippoakes creek.

He and Susannah presided over many land sales, and were parents of Jane, Grace, and (probably) Jeffrey. Thomas Busby was a brother to Robert Busby (identified as such in Surry County). Robert Busby rented one of Thomas Busby’s houses.

Thomas Busby could have been a brother also of James Busby.

James Busby leased a tobacco house in 1660 from Peter Gray, one of Thomas Busby's inlaws. Thomas Busby also could have been a brother of John Busby (b. ca. 1656, with baptism records of his children in Abington Parish, Gloucester County), or Walter Busby, who arrived from England prior to 1651, transported by Capt. Thomas Davis.

John Busby named his youngest son, Thomas, in Gloucester County. A John Busby died in Bertie County, N. C., in 1715. Inventory of his estate is recorded in North Carolina state wills 1712-1722, Book 2, pp. 209-09.

Among Thomas and Susannah's land transactions were large sales dated 1689. In 1701, Capt. Thomas Busby patented 5,400 acres in Charles City County on Joseph's Swamp and Jones' Hole, otherwise known as Barlethorp Creek.

On 24 October 1701, three members of the Epps family patented 1,000 acres of land in Charles City County on the north side of Joseph Swamp, as adjacent to land of Capt. Thomas Busby.

In 1706, Thomas Busby was called upon by the Virginia Council to help as an expert from the colony (and Prince George County) on a border dispute with North Carolina.

(c) Thomas Busby (b. ca. 1654?, m. Mary Simon in or before 1688, d. ca. 1723)

Thomas and Mary Busby patented land in 1688 that previously had been owned by the Simons in Winoak and Westover parishes. This was in what later came to be Prince George County.

Thomas and Mary had a son, Simon, and daughters Mary, Sarah, Elizabeth and Lucy. He is mentioned several times in court records as being the *junior* Thomas Busby.

The 1704 Rent Rolls of Prince George County lists him as Thomas Busby, along with Capt. Thomas Busby. He died in Prince George County, in or before 1723, the year his will was probated.

(d) Thomas Busby an Indian (born 1674)

He was identified in 1684 as being 10 years old. In 1690, he was identified as being a tithable for the first time, which was precisely on time, since he then was 16 years old.

(e) Thomas Busby (died in North Carolina ca. 1738)

He and his wife (presumably Catherine (Bryan?)) had at least one daughter, who married John Page, Jr., prior to 1728.

Another presumed daughter, Hester, married Theophilus Williams.

Numerous land transactions in Bertie County court included the name of Thomas Busby in the period, ca. 1720-1738.

Thomas Busby witnessed the drawing of George Clements' will in 1729.

Other records mentioning Thomas Busby and other Busby's in North Carolina include:

1715 John Busby died in Bertie County, N. C., in 1715. Inventory of his estate is recorded in North Carolina State Wills 1712-1722, Book 2, pp. 208-09.

1712 to 1722: Richard Falk, Chowan precinct, made a will which was witnessed by Thomas Busbe. (Later on, in South Carolina, Falk and Busby families lived in the same section. Benjamin Clement Busby married Eve Falk.)

(Abstract of Wills, Grimes, 1690-1760, p. 117)

1725: Thomas Busby bought 174 acres on the east side of Cashi Swamp, from Henry Roades, of Bertie Precinct.
(Abstract of Bertie County Deeds, Vol. 2, p. 53)

"Busby's line" was used to describe a land grant to John Dew by the Lords Proprietors. Another adjacent property owner was John Bond. 1 February 1725 Thomas Busby's land was adjacent to 640 acres sold by Richard Milton to Francis Parker (for 15 pounds). Other neighbor was John Blount. 3 January 1725. Thomas Busby, Nedham Bryan and John Protis witnessed the sale of 320 acres on Horse Pasture Creek and Dogwood Neck by John Page and his wife Hanner to Samuel Garland. 9 November 1725.

Thomas Busbie and George Smith witnessed the sale of 640 acres on NS Roduis, a branch of Casia, adjacent to Martin Gardner, John Edwards and Theo. Williams. 25 October 1725. Thomas Busby's land was used to describe the sale of land by Henry Roads and wife Elizabeth to James Blount. 6 August 1725. In the same sitting of the court, Roads sold 170 acres to Thomas Busby (for 10 pounds) on the east side Cashie Swamp. Owen O'Daniel and James Murry witnessed. And still in the same court, Henry Roads sold 150 acres on the same swamp to Peter Parker, using Henry Roads' and Thomas Busby's land for descriptive purposes.
(Ibid., pp. 32, 33, 35)

1726: Thomas Busby's land was used to describe land sold by William Ricks and wife Esther to Thomas Kirby, Sr., 2 May 1726.

1728: Busbes line was mentioned in the sale of land by Henry Roads and wife of Chowan Precinct to John Page. February court, 1728. Thomas Busby's land on the branch of Casiey River was mentioned as a boundary in the sale of 640 acres by Jacob Oldham of Nansemond County to Richard Meadling. 14 May 1728. Also in 1728: Thomas Busby gave 170 acres to John Page, Jr., for ".....love good will and affection I have and do bare toward my loving son in law John Page, Jun....." The land was ES Cashie Swamp. Witnesses: John Duffield, John Page, Sr. 6 August 1728.
(Ibid., p. 43, p. 86, p. 68, p. 77)

1729: The will of George Clement, proven in May Court, 1730, was witnessed by Thomas Busby, George French, William Smith. The sons of George Clements were Benjamin and George. (Later on, a (presumed) grandson of Thomas Busby, John Jacob Busby, in South Carolina, was to name his son Benjamin Clement Busby; and another in that generation was to be named Clem. Busby).
(Abstract of Wills, 1690-1760, p. 74)

1734: The land of Thomas Busby and John Blunt were used to described the sale of 640 acres on the north side of Morattock River by Francis Parker ("of fishing creek in Edgecombe precinct") to Henry Everard. 12 February 1735). The Everards apparently didn't keep the land long. They sold it to Joseph Thomas for 92 pounds, 10 shillings, 12 May 1735.
(Bertie County Deeds, Abstracts, vol. 3, p. 153)

The will of Thomas Mann made Thomas Busbey and George Williams, Sr., the executors of the Mann estate in Bertie County. George Williams, Jr., was listed in the will as a grandson.
(Abstract of Wills, 1690-1760, Grimes, p. 236)

1736: Thomas Busby's land was used to describe the sale of 200 acres at Jumping Run and Flagg Run by Owen McDaniel to Edward Toole. 1 August 1736.

1738: Thomas Busby's land was used to describe the sale of 220 acres on NS Norratock River by Littleton Spivey to Ealee Thomas. 13 November 1738.
(Bertie County Deeds, Vol. 3, Abstract, p. 169, p. 198)

1738: The will of Catherine Busbey, proven in court in Bertie Precinct in February 1738, left "my plantation being on the North side of Roenoke River, to Theophilus Williams, husband of my daughter, Hester." (An abstract of this will by Grimes is confusing: To Theophilus Williams ("my plantation ling on the North side of Roneoake River"). Hester Williams (daughter of Theophilus), Jesse Page (1 cow and calf). Executor: Theophilus Williams. Witnesses: Needham Bryan, H. Bate, Susan Bryan.) January 22, 1738-9. Catherine may have been the daughter of Needham Bryan, and probably the wife of Thomas Busbey. Thomas

Busby's sons (if any) are not known, but a researcher in the Prince family speculates that one of Thomas' grandsons was Needham Busby (born 1752 in Johnston County, N. C.)

(Abstract of Wills, 1690-1760, Grimes, p. 57)

Wake County, N. C., records disclose the presence of Thomas, Sr., Thomas, Jr., Henry, Isham, James, Jesse, and William Busby during the period 1771-1784.

1765 Thomas Busby (born ca. 1720) made his mark on marriage licenses issued 29 May 1765 between Winnowfred Busby (b. ca. 1745?) and Robert Thomas; and 14 May 1782 between Thomas Busbey, Jr. (b. ca. 1740?, d. 1815), and Winney Prince. In the earlier wedding, the others who signed on the bond were Jeremiah Hendrick and Robert Rowan. In the bond with Thomas, Jr., the other signer was Nicholas Atkins.

1815 The date of death of Thomas, Sr., is not indicated. However, the will of Thomas, Jr., was filed 29 September 1815 in Wake County. The wife, Winifred, was listed, as were the sons: Johnson Busbee, Jonathan Busbee, Wilson Busbee, Kinchen Busbee and James Busbee. A daughter was Cedy Smith. Grandson: Edwin Smith. Johnson Busbee was executor. The widow, Winifred, died a year later. Her will, however, also mentioned her son, John Prince, from her earlier marriage. (John Prince would have been about 32 years old at the time, if he had been an infant at the time his (presumably) widowed mother married Thomas Busby, Jr., on 14 May 1782. Thomas Busby, Jr., however, did not mention the boy in his will.)

(Johnson Busbee, Esq., died 2 June 1859 in Wake County, N. C., about 13 years after his wife, Christiana, died.)

(Also included among the North Carolina data of the mid 1700s in North Carolina is a Warrant for 665 acres of land to Nathaniel Busby, Planter, in Johnson County, on 13 January 1761. Parish of St. Patrick on a branch of Swift Creek, called White Oak.

(Some of this data was compiled by Mrs. Mary Cloninger Boggs, Charleston, S. C.)

(f) Thomas Busby (born prior to 1710 or so)

Brunswick county record lists him for road work in 1733. Surry County court record shows Thomas Busby, of Charles City County, selling 400 acres in Surry County to Timothy Reading, 3 November 1732.

(g) Thomas Busby (born ca. March 1698)

Abington Parish Register 1677-1780 (Gloucester Co., Virginia) lists the baptism 10 April 1698 of Thomas Busby, son of John and Mary Busbie.

He must have been the youngest child of John and Mary: Their daughter, Mary, was baptized 3 September 1681; John, baptized 8 June 1684, married January 1738; and Edward, baptized 12 August 1688. Thomas Busby (born ca. March 1698) of Gloucester Co., may have grown up and lived there.

On 29 October 1721, Mary, daughter of Thomas Busby, was baptized. She lived only a few years. On 12 October 1729, she was buried. On 8 March 1723/24, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Busbie, was baptized.

Another generation, another Thomas:

On 28 December 1744, Thomas Busby, son of John and Grace (Dews) Busby, was born. Other children of John and Grace appear to have been: Edward, baptized 25 October 1747, and John, baptized 25 April 1742.

THOUGH THERE WAS AN ABUNDANCE of Thomas Busbys in the late 1600s, the number did not seem to confuse the court clerks in Colonial times. The clerks did not use elaborate descriptions to distinguish among various Busbys, though they did include titles such as Lt., Capt., Mr., Planter, Gentleman, and Indian in their records. Separate entries of Capt. Busby and Thomas Busby were made on other occasions.

It does appear there were three Thomas Busbys in the relatively small area of Surry, Charles City, and Prince George counties at the same time in the late 1600s:

1. CAPT. THOMAS BUSBY, the Indian interpreter (who m. Susannah and died in or before 1717).

He was described as "Capt." on 10 May 1667, as he patented 1,170 acres located in both Surry and Charles City counties.

Prior to 1667 he had been identified as Planter, Mr. and Gentleman. From 1674 to late 1679, he was described as "Lt." Then, beginning in late 1679, he was described as "Capt." In 1691, three records described him as "Sen'r."

The Quit Rents of Virginia, 1704, lists him as Capt. Tho Busby, separate from Tho Busby. The Tithables survey of Surry County in 1690 lists him as Tho: Busby Senr.

A deed in 1681 in which he and Susannah sell land to Edward Green lists him as Thomas Busby Sr. The 1670 Tithables List in Surry County lists "Mr. Tho. Busby," and "Tho: Bousby."

(Charles City County Book 6, p. 59, as listed in William & Mary Quarterly, Series 1, 12-13, p. 116; Charles City Co., Va., Court Orders, 1687-1695, pp. 378, 385 and 386, as abstracted and compiled by Benjamin B. Weisiger III, pp. 117, 120, 121); Surry County Deeds Book #1, for 1670; Surry County Deeds, Wills, etc., No. 4, of 1687-1694, p. 4; Cavaliers and Pioneers, vol. 3, pp. 26, 188)

By his deposition, Thomas Busby was born in 1632. He was Interpreter for the Crown by the year 1661, at the age of 28 or 29. How rapidly could he have learned this skill if he had emigrated from England? Earliest land patents show he got the 400 acres on Upper Chipoakes Creek in 1656 (at the age of 24) and got it because he paid his own transportation....and that of seven other persons. He wasn't broke, when he make that trip to America.

He could have traveled to England and back again to get the head rights. He also could have emigrated well before 1656 and picked up the language in a few years, though he also could have picked up the language in the 4 to 5 years between the time he acquired the 400-acre Upper Chipoakes Creek land and the time of his work as Indian interpreter.

Could he have been born in Virginia, and lived near or among the Indians, to acquire the language skills? Could he have been a son of Edward Busbie (who was deported from England in 1620 and recorded living in Virginia in 1623?) Could he have been a nephew of Thomas Busby (of the "Speedwell")? Could he have been the Thomas Busby of the "Speedwell", with an inaccurate recording of his age? He died, probably, in Charles City County, in or before 1717. By then, Jeffrey was dead.

2. THOMAS BUSBY (who married Mary Simon and died in about 1723.)

He was identified as the *junior* Thomas Busby in Prince George and Charles City counties, and possibly also in Surry County. The 1704 Rent Roll of Prince George County lists him as Thomas Busby, along with Capt. Thomas Busby. He died in Prince George County, in or before 1723, the year his Will was probated. The 1723 Will provided for the known family of Thomas and Mary (Simon, Mary, Sarah, Elizabeth and Lucy.

Thomas Busby (the junior) could not have been the Thomas Busby of the "Speedwell".....unless he lived to be about 107. (This cannot be ruled out: By the time Thomas Busby (the junior) died in 1723, Benjamin Busby was alive....and he lived to be more than 100.) Was Thomas Busby (*the junior*) a son of Thomas Busby of the Speedwell? Or a nephew of Capt. Thomas Busby?

3. THOMAS BUSBY THE INDIAN (b. 1674).

He could have been an orphan that Capt. Busby befriended in his capacity as Indian interpreter; and sold or gave to the Caufields. Could Thomas Busby the Indian have been Thomas Busby who died in North Carolina about 1738? Or was Thomas Busby who died in North Carolina about 1738 another nephew of Capt. Thomas Busby? Later research may reveal more clues, and more intriguing questions.



"THE RED LION INN" is an English primitive, ca. 1800. It depicts excitement at the Red Lion Inn and the countryside at Rye, in Sussex. It was displayed for many years at the tavern itself. Marie saw it at the Barn Gallery, in Shawnee Mission, Kansas, and brought it home immediately. Bob said, "Buy it." John remembered that it arrived on Halloween, 1972. It is oil, on linen, on wood, and was cleaned and re-framed by Ackerson's in Kansas City after the 31 October 1991 fire.